



PCI Express M.2 Specification

Revision 1.01

~~August~~ March 7, 2016





PCI-SIG® disclaims all warranties and liability for the use of this document and the information contained herein and assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document, nor does PCI-SIG make a commitment to update the information contained herein.

Contact the PCI-SIG office to obtain the latest revision of this specification.

Questions regarding this specification or membership in PCI-SIG may be forwarded to:

Membership Services

www.pcisig.com

E-mail: administration@pcisig.com

Phone: 503-619-0569

Fax: 503-644-6708

Technical Support

techsupp@pcisig.com

DISCLAIMER

This PCI Code and ID Assignment Specification is provided *as is* with no warranties whatsoever, including any warranty of merchantability, non-infringement, fitness for any particular purpose, or any warranty otherwise arising out of any proposal, specification, or sample. PCI-SIG disclaims all liability for infringement of proprietary rights, relating to use of information in this specification. No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise, to any intellectual property rights is granted herein.

PCI Express is a trademark of PCI-SIG.

All other product names are trademarks, registered trademarks, or service marks of their respective owners.

© 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, and 2016 PCI SIG. All rights reserved.

Revision History

Rev	Version	History	Date
1.0		Initial Release	November 1, 2013
1.1		<p>Incorporated the following ECNs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V ECN • M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART ECN • M.2 2242 WWAN Module ECN • M.2 Signal Definition – Audio & ANTCTL Functions ECN • Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts ECN • Power-up Requirements for PCIe Side Bands (PERST#, etc.) ECN • Power-up Requirements for PCIe Side Bands in a VBAT Powered System ECN • MiniEx M2 ECN SMBus for SSD Socket2 Socket3 - 1112_14 • WWAN Key C Definition ECN WW12.3 • SMBus ECN Clarification • BGA-SSD ECN • M.2 SSIC Eye Limits Definitions <p>Other changes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incorporated all changes from M2_10 Errata Table and Backup of M2 Rev1 0 Errata Table 04292015-6.8 • Added section 6.8 High Speed Differential Pair AC Coupling Cap Values and Cap Location Examples • Changed all Mid-Line and Mid-plane to Mid-mount per WG decisionBackup of M2_Rev1 0_errata_table_04_29_2015, #136 – #140 	March 7, 2016

Table of Contents

1. Introduction to M.2 Specification	19
1.1. Terms and Definitions	20
1.2. Targeted Application	20
1.3. Specification References	22
2. Mechanical Specification	23
2.1. Overview	23
2.2. Card Type Naming Convention	25
2.3. Card Specifications	28
2.3.1. Card Form Factors Intended for Connectivity Socket 1	28
2.3.1.1. Type 2230 Specification	28
2.3.1.2. Type 1630 Specification	30
2.3.1.3. Type 3030 Specification	32
2.3.2. Card Form Factors Intended for WWAN Socket 2	33
2.3.2.1. Type 3042 Specification	33
2.3.2.2. Type 2242 Specification	34
2.3.3. Card Form Factor for SSD Socket 2 and 3	35
2.3.3.1. Type 2230 Specification	35
2.3.3.2. Type 2242 Specification	36
2.3.3.3. Type 2260 Specification	37
2.3.3.4. Type 2280 Specification	38
2.3.3.5. Type 22110 Specification	39
2.3.4. Card PCB Details	40
2.3.4.1. Mechanical Outline of Card-Edge	40
2.3.4.2. Module Keying	42
2.3.5. Soldered-down Form Factors	46
2.3.5.1. Type 2226 Specification	46
2.3.5.2. Type 1216 Specification	49
2.3.5.3. Type 3026 Specification	51
2.3.6. Soldered-Down Form Factors for BGA SSDs	54
2.3.6.1. Type 1620 Specification	54
2.3.6.2. Type 2024 Specification	57
2.3.6.3. Type 2228 Specification	59
2.3.6.4. Type 2828 Specification	61
2.3.7. RF Connectors	63
2.3.7.1. Socket 1 and 2 RF Connector Pinout	67
2.4. System Connector Specifications	70
2.4.1. Connector Pin Count	71
2.4.2. Contact Pitch	71

2.4.3.	System Connector Parametric Specifications	71
2.4.4.	Additional Environmental Requirements	73
2.4.5.	Card Insertion	73
2.4.6.	Point of Contact Guideline	74
2.4.7.	Top-side Connection	74
2.4.7.1.	Top-side Connector Physical Dimensions	74
2.4.7.2.	Top-side Connection Total System Length	76
2.4.7.3.	Top-side Connection Stack-up	77
2.4.7.3.1.	Single-sided Module (Using H2.3 Connector)	77
2.4.7.3.2.	Single-sided Module (Using H2.5 Connector)	78
2.4.7.3.3.	Double-sided Module (Using H2.8, H3.2 and H4.2 Connector)	79
2.4.7.4.	Top-side Connector Layout Pattern	81
2.4.8.	Mid-mount Connection (Using M1.8 Connector)	82
2.4.8.1.	Mid-mount Connector Physical Dimensions	82
2.4.8.2.	Mid-mount Connection Total System Length	83
2.4.8.3.	Mid-mount Connection Stack-up	84
2.4.8.3.1.	Single-sided Module	84
2.4.8.3.2.	Double-sided Module	85
2.4.8.4.	Mid-mount Connector Layout Pattern	87
2.4.9.	Connector Key Dimension	88
2.4.9.1.	Host Connector Keying	88
2.5.	Module Stand-off	91
2.5.1.	Recommended Main Board Hole	91
2.5.2.	Electrical Ground Path	91
2.5.3.	Thermal Ground Path	91
2.5.4.	Stand-off Guidelines	94
2.5.4.1.	Stand-off Guidelines Option 1	94
2.5.4.2.	Stand-off Guidelines Option 2	95
2.5.5.	Screw Selection Guideline	96
2.5.5.1.	Option 1, Wafer-head Style M3 Screw	96
2.5.5.2.	Option 2, M3 Screw with Tapered Shaft	97
2.5.5.3.	Option 3, Wafer-head Style M2 Screw	97
2.5.5.4.	Option 4, Flat-head Style M3 Screw	98
2.6.	Thermal Guidelines for the M.2	98
2.6.1.	Objective	98
2.6.2.	Introduction to Thermal Management	99
2.6.2.1.	Thermal Design Power Definition	99
2.6.2.2.	Skin Temperature Definition	99
2.6.2.3.	Unpowered M.2 Module Temperature	99
2.6.2.4.	System Skin Temperature—Fan-based System	100
2.6.3.	System Skin Temperature—Fanless System	100
2.6.4.	Examples of Dissipation (TDP) Response of Modules	101

3. Electrical Specifications	102
3.1. Connectivity Socket 1 Module Interface Signals	102
3.1.1. Power Sources and Grounds	105
3.1.2. PCI Express Interface	106
3.1.3. PCI Express Auxiliary Signals	106
3.1.3.1. Reference Clock	107
3.1.3.2. CLKREQ# Signal	107
3.1.3.2.1. Dynamic Clock Control	108
3.1.3.3. Clock Request Support Reporting and Enabling	109
3.1.3.4. PERST# Signal	109
3.1.3.5. PEWAKE# Signal	110
3.1.4. Power-up Timing	110
3.1.4.1. PERST# Power-up Timing	111
3.1.4.2. REFCLK Power-up Timing	112
3.1.4.3. CLKREQ# Power-up Timing	112
3.1.5. USB Interface	112
3.1.6. Display Port Interface	112
3.1.6.1. DP_HPD	112
3.1.6.2. DP_MLDIR	112
3.1.7. SDIO Interface	113
3.1.8. UART Interface	115
3.1.8.1. UART_WAKE#	116
3.1.9. PCM/I2S Interface	116
3.1.10. I2C Interface	117
3.1.10.1. Alert# Signal	117
3.1.10.2. I2C_DATA Signal	117
3.1.10.3. I2C_CLOCK Signal	117
3.1.11. NFC Supplemental UIM Interface	117
3.1.11.1. UMI POWER SRC	117
3.1.11.2. UIM POWER SNK	118
3.1.11.3. UIM SWP	118
3.1.11.4. NFC Supplemental UIM Interface Wiring Example	118
3.1.12. Communication-specific Signals	119
3.1.12.1. Suspend Clock	119
3.1.12.2. Status Indicators	119
3.1.12.3. W_DISABLE# Signal	120
3.1.12.4. Coexistence Signals	121
3.1.13. Reserved Pins	122
3.1.14. Vendor Defined	122
3.1.15. Socket 1 Connector Pinout Definitions	122
3.1.16. Socket 1 Based Soldered-down Module Pinouts	126
3.2. WWAN/SSD/Other Socket 2 Module Interface Signals	129

PCI Express M.2 Specification

3.2.1.	Power Sources and Grounds	132
3.2.2.	PCI Express Interface	132
3.2.3.	M-PCIe	132
3.2.4.	USB Interface	132
3.2.5.	HSIC Interface	133
3.2.6.	SSIC Interface	133
3.2.7.	USB3.0 Interface	133
3.2.8.	SATA Interface (Informative)	134
3.2.8.1.	DEVSLP	134
3.2.8.2.	DAS/DSS#	134
3.2.9.	User Identity Module (UIM) Interface	134
3.2.9.1.	UIM_PWR	134
3.2.9.2.	UIM_RESET	134
3.2.9.3.	UIM_CLK	135
3.2.9.4.	UIM_DATA	135
3.2.9.5.	SIM_DETECT	135
3.2.10.	Communication-specific Signals	136
3.2.10.1.	Suspend Clock	136
3.2.10.2.	Status Indicators	136
3.2.10.3.	W_DISABLE# Signals	136
3.2.10.4.	Coexistence Signals	136
3.2.11.	Supplemental Communication-specific Signals	137
3.2.11.1.	FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF#	137
3.2.11.2.	RESET#	137
3.2.11.3.	General Purpose Input Output Pins	137
3.2.11.3.1.	GNSS Signals	139
3.2.11.3.2.	Audio Signals	140
3.2.11.3.3.	Second UIM Signals	140
3.2.11.3.4.	IPC[0..7] Signals	140
3.2.11.3.5.	WAKE_ON_WWAN# Signal	140
3.2.11.4.	DPR Signal	141
3.2.11.5.	Antenna Control	141
3.2.12.	SSD Specific Signals	141
3.2.12.1.	Reserved for MFG CLOCK and DATA	141
3.2.12.2.	SMBus Interface	142
3.2.12.2.1.	ALERT# Signal	142
3.2.12.2.2.	SMB_DATA Signal	142
3.2.12.2.3.	SMB_CLK Signal	142
3.2.13.	Configuration Pins	142
3.2.14.	Vendor Defined Pins	143
3.2.15.	Socket 2 Connector Pinout Definitions	144
3.2.15.1.	Socket 2 Key B Pinout Definitions	144

3.2.15.2. Socket 2 Key C Pinout Definitions	150
3.3. SSD Socket 3 Module Interface Signals	151
3.3.1. Power and Grounds	152
3.3.2. PCI Express Interface	152
3.3.3. SATA Interface (Informative)	152
3.3.3.1. DEVSLP	152
3.3.3.2. DAS/DSS#	153
3.3.4. SSD Specific Signals	153
3.3.4.1. SUSCLK	153
3.3.4.2. PEDET	153
3.3.4.3. Reserved for MFG Clock & Data	153
3.3.4.4. Status Indicators (LED_1#)	153
3.3.4.5. SMBus Interface	153
3.3.5. Socket 3 Connector Pinout Definitions	153
3.4. BGA SSD Interface Signals	156
3.4.1. BGA SSD Specific Power and Grounds	158
3.4.2. PCI Express Interface	158
3.4.2.1. PERST#, CLKREQ#, PEWAKE#	158
3.4.3. SATA Interface (Informative)	158
3.4.4. SSD Specific Signals	158
3.4.4.1. SUSCLK	158
3.4.4.2. PEDET	158
3.4.4.3. RFU	158
3.4.4.4. DNU (Do Not Use)	158
3.4.5. SSD Specific Optional Signals	159
3.4.5.1. CAL_P	159
3.4.5.2. RZQ_1 and RZQ_2	159
3.4.5.3. XTAL_OUT	159
3.4.5.4. XTAL_IN	159
3.4.5.5. JTAG Signals	159
3.4.5.6. SMBus Pins	159
3.4.5.6.1. ALERT#	160
3.4.5.6.2. SMB_DATA	160
3.4.5.6.3. SMB_CLK	160
3.4.5.7. DIAG0, DIAG1	160
3.4.6. BGA SSD Soldered-Down Module Pin-out	160
4. Electrical Requirements	163
4.1. 3.3 V Logic Signal Requirements	163
4.2. 1.8 V Logic Signal Requirements	164
4.3. Electrical Requirements for BGA SSDs	164
4.3.1. Voltage Supply Power-on Sequencing	164

4.3.2.	Voltage Supply Power-off Sequencing	165
4.3.3.	Power Ramp Timing	166
4.3.4.	Power Rail Slew Rate	167
4.4.	Power	167
5.	Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions	170
5.1.	Connectivity Socket; Socket 1	172
5.1.1.	Display Port Based Socket 1 (Mechanical Key A) On Platform	173
5.1.2.	SDIO Based Socket 1 (Mechanical Key E) On Platform	175
5.1.3.	Dual Module Key Module: Supports SDIO Based Socket 1 and Display Port Based Socket 1	177
5.2.	WWAN+GNSS/SSD/Other Socket; Socket 2	177
5.2.1.	Socket 2 Key B	177
5.2.1.1.	Socket 2 Key B – Configuration Pin Definitions	177
5.2.1.2.	Socket 2 Pinout (Mechanical Key B) On Platform	179
5.2.2.	Socket 2 Key C	181
5.2.2.1.	Socket 2 Pinout (Mechanical Key C) On Platform	181
5.3.	SSD Socket; Socket 3 (Mechanical Key M)	183
5.4.	Soldered Down Pinouts Definitions	184
6.	Annex	190
6.1.	Glossary	190
6.2.	M.2 Signal Directions	191
6.3.	Signal Integrity Guideline	193
6.3.1.	Test Fixture Requirements	194
6.3.2.	Suggested Top Mount Signal Integrity PCB Layout	196
6.3.3.	Suggested Mid-mount Signal Integrity PCB Layout	198
6.4.	RF Connector Related Test Setups	203
6.4.1.	VSWR Test Set-up Method for RF Connector Receptacles	203
6.4.2.	Contact Resistance Measurement Setup & Test Procedure Example	203
6.5.	Thermal Guideline Annex	207
6.5.1.	Assumptions	207
6.5.1.1.	Die Thermal Dissipation Overview	207
6.5.1.2.	Component Overview	208
6.5.2.	Generic System Environment Categories (Assumptions)	209
6.5.2.1.	Module Slot Definitions by System	210
6.5.2.1.1.	Systems with Fans	210
6.5.2.1.2.	Systems without Fans	210
6.5.3.	Assessing Thermal Design Power Capability	211
6.5.3.1.	Use Cases	211
6.5.3.2.	Extended Use Cases	211
6.5.3.3.	Unpowered Module	211
6.5.3.4.	Use Case Flexibility	211

PCI Express M.2 Specification

6.5.4.	Module Placement Advice	212
6.5.5.	Skin Temperature Sensitivity to Module Power	212
6.5.6.	General Applicability	212
6.5.7.	Generic Assumptions for Module Arrangement	212
6.5.8.	Examples	213
6.5.8.1.	Notebook Category	213
6.5.8.1.1.	Generic Motherboard Assumptions	214
6.5.8.1.2.	System Layout Assumptions.....	214
6.5.8.1.3.	Local Skin Temperature	215
6.5.8.1.4.	Thermal Design Power Response – Notebook Category	216
6.5.8.2.	Thin Platform Notebook with Fan Category.....	218
6.5.8.2.1.	Generic Motherboard Assumptions	219
6.5.8.2.2.	System Layout Assumptions.....	220
6.5.8.2.3.	Module Placement Advice – Thin Platform Notebook	220
6.5.8.2.4.	Local Skin Temperature	221
6.5.8.2.5.	Thermal design Power Response – Thin Platform Notebook with Fan Category.....	222
6.5.8.3.	Tablet without Fan Category	224
6.5.8.3.1.	Generic Motherboard Assumptions	225
6.5.8.3.2.	System Layout Assumptions.....	226
6.5.8.3.3.	Local Skin Temperature	226
6.5.8.3.4.	Thermal Design Power Response—Tablet Category	228
6.6.	Examples of FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# Sequences (Informative).....	228
6.6.1.	Example of Power On/Off Sequence	228
6.6.2.	Example of Tablet Power On/Off Sequence	228
6.6.3.	Example of Very-thin Notebooks Power On/Off Sequence	229
6.7.	Socket 2 Key C - Vendor Defined Pinout Examples	230
6.8.	High Speed Differential Pair AC Coupling Cap Values and Cap Location Examples	231
6.8.1.	AC Coupling Cap Values Per Respective Specification Definitions	231
6.8.2.	AC Coupling Cap Location Examples	232
6.8.2.1.	PCIe and USB3.0 AC Coupling Cap Location Examples.....	232
6.8.2.2.	SATA-IO AC Coupling Cap Location Examples	235
6.8.3.	AC Coupling Cap Scheme Compatibility Matrix.....	236
6.9.	Eye Limits for SSIC at the M.2 Connector	237
Appendix A.	Acknowledgments	238

List of Figures

Figure 1.	M.2 Concept Board/Modules	19
Figure 2.	M.2 Family of Form Factors	24
Figure 3.	M.2 Naming Nomenclature	26
Figure 4.	Example of Type 2242-D2-B-M Nomenclature	26
Figure 5.	M.2 Type 2230-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Examples	29
Figure 6.	M.2 Type 2230-D3/S1 Mechanical Outline Drawing Examples	30
Figure 7.	M.2 Type 1630-D3/S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Examples	31
Figure 8.	M.2 Type 3030-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	32
Figure 9.	M.2 Type 3042-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	33
Figure 10.	M.2 Type 2242-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	34
Figure 11.	M.2 Type 2230-S2/D2 Mechanical Outline Drawing Examples	35
Figure 12.	M.2 Type 2242-D2 Mechanical Outline Drawing Top-side Examples	36
Figure 13.	M.2 Type 2260-D2 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	37
Figure 14.	M.2 Type 2280-S2 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	38
Figure 15.	M.2 Type 22110-D2 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	39
Figure 16.	Card Edge Bevel	40
Figure 17.	Card Edge Outline Top-side	41
Figure 18.	Card Edge Outline Bottom-side	41
Figure 19.	Key Detail for Keys A Thru F	43
Figure 20.	Key Detail for Keys G Thru M	44
Figure 21.	Dual Key A-E Example	45
Figure 22.	Dual Key B-M Example	46
Figure 23.	M.2 Type 2226-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	47
Figure 24.	Recommended Land Pattern for Module Type 2226	48
Figure 25.	M.2 Type 1216-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	49
Figure 26.	Recommended Land Pattern for Module Type 1216	50
Figure 27.	M.2 Type 3026-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	51
Figure 28.	M.2 Type 3026-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Details Example	52
Figure 29.	Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 3026	53
Figure 30.	M.2 Type 1620-S5 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	55
Figure 31.	Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 1620 BGA (Top View)	56
Figure 32.	M.2 Type 2024-S5 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	57
Figure 33.	Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 2024 BGA (Top View)	58
Figure 34.	M.2 Type 2228-S5 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	59
Figure 35.	Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 2228 BGA (Top View)	60

PCI Express M.2 Specification

Figure 36.	M.2 Type 2828-S5 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example	61
Figure 37.	Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 2828 BGA (Top View).....	62
Figure 38.	Board Type 2230 Antenna Connector Designation Scheme	63
Figure 39.	Generic 2x2 mm RF Receptacle Connector Diagram	63
Figure 40.	Mated Plug for Ø 1.13 mm Coax Cable	64
Figure 41.	Mated Plug for Ø 0.81 mm Coax Cable	64
Figure 42.	Antenna Connector PCB Recommended Land Pattern	64
Figure 43.	Socket 1 Type 2230RF Connector Assignment Recommendation	68
Figure 44.	Socket 1 Type 3030RF Connector Assignment Recommendation	68
Figure 45.	Socket 2 Type 2242/3042 RF Connector Assignment Recommendation	69
Figure 46.	Angle of Insertion	73
Figure 47.	Point of Contact.....	74
Figure 48.	Top-side Connector Dimensions.....	75
Figure 49.	Top Mounting System Length	76
Figure 50.	H2.3-S1 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.2 Maximum Component Height	77
Figure 51.	H2.3-S2 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.35 Maximum Component Height	77
Figure 52.	H2.3-S3 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.50 Maximum Component Height	77
Figure 53.	H2.5-S1 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.20 Maximum Top-side Component Height and with Higher Clearance above Motherboard	78
Figure 54.	H2.5-S2 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.35 Maximum Top-side Component Height and with Higher Clearance above Motherboard	78
Figure 55.	H2.5-S3 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height and with Higher Clearance above Motherboard	78
Figure 56.	H2.8-D4 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height with 0.7 Maximum Bottom-side Component Height	79
Figure 57.	H3.2-D1 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.20 Maximum Top-side Component Height.....	79
Figure 58.	H3.2-D2 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.35 Maximum Top-side Component Height.....	79
Figure 59.	H3.2-D3 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height.....	80
Figure 60.	H4.2-D5 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height with 1.5 Maximum Bottom-side Component Height.....	80
Figure 61.	Example of Top Mount Motherboard Land Pattern Diagram - Key B Shown	81
Figure 62.	Mid-mount (In-line) Connector Dimensions	82
Figure 63.	Mid-mount (In-line) System Length	83
Figure 64.	Stack-up Mid-mount (In-line) Single-sided (S1) Module for 1.2 Maximum Component Height	84

PCI Express M.2 Specification

Figure 65.	Stack-up Mid-mount (In-line) Single-sided (S2) Module for 1.35 Maximum Component Height	84
Figure 66.	Stack-up Mid-mount (In-line) Single-sided (S3) Module for 1.5 Maximum Component Height	84
Figure 67.	Stack-up Mid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D1) Module for 1.2 Maximum Top-side Component Height	85
Figure 68.	Stack-up Mid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D2) Module for 1.35 Maximum Top-side Component Height	85
Figure 69.	Stack-up Mid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D3) Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height	86
Figure 70.	Stack-up Mid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D4) Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height	86
Figure 71.	Stack-up Mid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D5) Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side and Bottom-side Component Height	86
Figure 72.	Example of Mid-mount Motherboard Land Pattern Diagram – Key B Shown	87
Figure 73.	Connector Key	88
Figure 74.	M.2 Connector Keying Diagram	89
Figure 75.	Dual Module Key Scheme Example	90
Figure 76.	Mid-mount Module Mounting Interface	91
Figure 77.	Single-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off	92
Figure 78.	Elevated Single-sided Top Mount Solder Stand-off	92
Figure 79.	Low Profile Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off	93
Figure 80.	Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off	93
Figure 81.	Elevated Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off	93
Figure 82.	Flat Stand-off	94
Figure 83.	Shouldered Stand-off	95
Figure 84.	Screw Guidelines	96
Figure 85.	Wafer-head Style M3 Screw	96
Figure 86.	M3 Screw with Tapered Shaft	97
Figure 87.	Wafer-head Style M2 Screw	97
Figure 88.	Flat-head Style M3 Screw	98
Figure 89.	CLKREQ# Clock Control Timings	108
Figure 90.	Power-up Timing Sequence for a Module Powered from 3.3V Power Rail	110
Figure 91.	Power-up Timing Sequence for a Module Powered by a Direct VBAT Connection	111
Figure 92.	SDIO Reset Sequence	114
Figure 93.	SDIO Power-up Sequence	114
Figure 94.	UART Frame Format	115
Figure 95.	Typical PCM Transaction Timing Diagram	116
Figure 96.	Supplemental NFC Signal Connection Example	118
Figure 97.	Typical LED Connection Example in Platform/System	119

PCI Express M.2 Specification

Figure 98.	Type 2226 SDIO Based Module-side Pinout	126
Figure 99.	Type 1216 SDIO Based Module-side Pinout	127
Figure 100.	Type 3026 Display Port Pinouts Extension Over an SDIO Based Module-side Pinout	128
Figure 101.	Typical SIM Detect Circuit Implementation	136
Figure 102.	Example of a Connection of the GNSS Signals in a Platform Using M.2 Modules	139
Figure 103.	WAKE_ON_WWAN# Signal	140
Figure 104.	Type 1620 BGA Module-side Ballmap (Top View)	161
Figure 105.	Type 1620 BGA Module-side Ballmap Surrounded by Type 2024, Type 2228, and Type 2828 Module-side Ballmaps (Top View)	162
Figure 106.	Power-on Sequencing	165
Figure 107.	Power-off Sequence	166
Figure 108.	Type 2226 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1 Pinout On Platform	185
Figure 109.	Type 1216 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1 Pinout On Platform	186
Figure 110.	Type 3026 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1 and Display Port Based Socket 1 Pinout On Platform	187
Figure 111.	Type 1620 BGA Pinout On Platform (Top View)	188
Figure 112.	Type 1620, Type 2024, Type 2228, Type 2828 BGA Pinout On Platform (Top View)	189
Figure 113.	UART and PCM Signal Direction and Signal Name Changes	191
Figure 114.	PCIe Signal Direction and Signal Name Changes	192
Figure 115.	COEX_TXD and COEX_RXD Signal Direction	192
Figure 116.	Suggested Motherboard and Module Board Signals and Ground Pad Layout Guideline ...	195
Figure 117.	Suggested Ground Void for Module Simulation	195
Figure 118.	Suggest Ground Void for Main Board	195
Figure 119.	Top Mount Module Test Fixture PCB Layout	196
Figure 120.	Top Mount Mother Board Test Fixture PCB	197
Figure 121.	Top Mount Connector Test Fixture	198
Figure 122.	Mid-mount Connector Test Fixture	199
Figure 123.	Mid-mount Module Test Fixture PCB Layout	199
Figure 124.	Mid-mount Mother Board Test Fixture PCB	200
Figure 125.	Detail of Top-side SMA End Launch Connector Pad	200
Figure 126.	Ground Void on Backside	201
Figure 127.	Detail of Mid-mount Vias on Top-side Mother Board	202
Figure 128.	Detail of Ground Void on Mid-mount Bottom Side Mother Board	202
Figure 129.	VSWR Test Setup for Receptacle RF Connector	203
Figure 130.	Contact Resistance Measurement Definitions	203
Figure 131.	Prepared Wires	204
Figure 132.	Prepared Wire with Plug	204
Figure 133.	Example View of Notebook Motherboard	214

PCI Express M.2 Specification

Figure 134. Example View of Edge Vents	214
Figure 135. Example View of Bottom Vents (vent opening where inside boards are visible through the opening)	215
Figure 136. Example View of Region Over Modules	215
Figure 137. Example View of Hot Spot Over Modules	216
Figure 138. Example View of Motherboard for Thin Platform Notebook with Fan	219
Figure 139. Thin Platform Notebook Layout with Vents and Key Components	220
Figure 140. Example View of Region and Hot Spots Over Modules	221
Figure 141. Example View of Region and Hot Spots Under Modules	222
Figure 142. Example View of Tablet Motherboard	225
Figure 143. Example View of System Layout, Including Table	226
Figure 144. Example View of Display Surface Temperature with WWAN Use Case Estimate II	227
Figure 145. AC Coupling Cap Location – PCIe and USB3.0 Pluggable Module Example	232
Figure 146. AC Coupling Cap Location – Soldered Down LGA Module on System Board Example	233
Figure 147. AC Coupling Cap Location – All-On-Same-Board Example	234
Figure 148. AC Coupling Cap Location - SSD BGA on Pluggable M.2 Form Factor Example.....	234
Figure 149. SATA-IO AC Coupling Cap Location – SATA Pluggable Module Example	235
Figure 150. SATA-IO AC Coupling Cap Location - SSD BGA On Pluggable Module Example	235

List of Tables

Table 1.	Optional Module Configurations.....	27
Table 2.	General Tolerance.....	28
Table 3.	Key Location/Pin Block Dimensions for Keys A - F	42
Table 4.	Key Location/Pin Block Dimensions for Keys G - M	42
Table 5.	RF Connector Physical Characteristics	65
Table 6.	RF Connector Mechanical Requirements.....	65
Table 7.	RF Connector Electrical Requirements	66
Table 8.	RF Connector Environmental Requirements	66
Table 9.	Recommended Antenna Function Allocation Table	67
Table 10.	Connector/Module Type Supported Matrix	70
Table 11.	Connector Physical Requirements.....	71
Table 12.	Connector Environmental Requirements	72
Table 13.	Connector Electrical Requirements.....	72
Table 14.	Stand-off Height Descriptor Table	94
Table 15.	Socket 1 System Interface Signals and Voltage Table	102
Table 16.	Power-up CLKREQ# Timings	109
Table 17.	Power-up Timing Variables.....	111
Table 18.	DP_MLDIR Pin Termination	113
Table 19.	SDIO Reset and Power-up Timing.....	114
Table 20.	Simple Indicator Protocol for LED States	120
Table 21.	Radio Operational States	121
Table 22.	SDIO Based Module Solution Pinouts (Module Key E).....	123
Table 23.	Display Port Based Module Solution Pinouts (Module Key A)	124
Table 24.	Socket 1 Module Pinouts (Module Key A-E)	125
Table 25.	Socket 2 System Interface Signal Table	129
Table 26.	GPIO Pin Function Assignment per Port Configuration	138
Table 27.	Audio Pin Mode and Function Assignment.....	140
Table 28.	Antenna Control Pin Mode and Function Assignment	141
Table 29.	Socket 2 Module Configuration.....	143
Table 30.	Socket 2 Key B SSIC-based WWAN Module Pinouts.....	145
Table 31.	Socket 2 Key B USB3.0-based WWAN Module Pinout	146
Table 32.	Socket 2 Key B PCIe-based WWAN Module Pinout.....	147
Table 33.	Socket 2 Key B-M SATA-based SSD Module Pinout.....	148
Table 34.	Socket 2 Key B-M PCIe-based SSD Module Pinout.....	149
Table 35.	Socket 2 Key C WWAN Module Pinout.....	150

PCI Express M.2 Specification

Table 36.	Socket 3 System Interface Signal Table	151
Table 37.	Socket 3 SATA-based Module Pinouts (Module Key M)	154
Table 38.	Socket 3 PCIe-based Module Pinouts (Module Key M)	155
Table 39.	BGA SSD System Interface Signal Table.....	156
Table 40.	DC Specification for 3.3 V Logic Signaling	163
Table 41.	DC Specification for 1.8 V Logic Signaling	164
Table 42.	Power Ramp Timing	166
Table 43.	Power Rail Slew Rate.....	167
Table 44.	Key Regulated Power Rail Parameters	168
Table 45.	Key VBAT Power Rail Parameters.....	168
Table 46.	Power Rating Table for M.2 Modules with Connectors	169
Table 47.	Mechanical Key Assignments	171
Table 48.	Socket 1 Versions	172
Table 49.	Display Port Based Socket 1 Pinout Diagram (Mechanical Key A) On Platform	174
Table 50.	SDIO Based Socket 1 Pinout Diagram (Mechanical Key E) On Platform	176
Table 51.	Socket 2 Module Configuration Table	178
Table 52.	Socket 2 Pinouts Diagram (Mechanical Key B) On Platform.....	180
Table 53.	Socket 2 Pinout Diagram (Mechanical Key C) on Platform	182
Table 54.	Socket 3 SSD Pinout (Mechanical Key M) On Platform	183
Table 55.	Signal Integrity Requirements and Test Procedures for M.2.....	193
Table 56.	Example of Prepared Wire with Plug, Unit: mΩ.....	205
Table 57.	Contact Resistance for the Sample Wires/Plugs, Unit: mΩ.....	206
Table 58.	Assumptions for Typical Components and Dissipation	207
Table 59.	Maximum Dissipation for WWAN Modules	208
Table 60.	Generic Assumptions for Package Designations and Types Expected to Populate Modules	208
Table 61.	Assumptions for Generic System Environments.....	209
Table 62.	Slot Definitions, Systems with Fans	210
Table 63.	Slot Definitions, Systems without Fans	210
Table 64.	Example Use Case Applicable to Modules for Notebooks	213
Table 65.	Thermal Design Power Response – Notebook Category.....	217
Table 66.	Skin Temperature Limit Assumptions, Notebook.....	217
Table 67.	Skin Temperature Effect of Module Position	218
Table 68.	Use Cases Applicable to Modules for Thin Platform Notebook with Fan	218
Table 69.	Thermal Design Power Response – Thin Platform Notebook with Fan Category	223
Table 70.	Skin temperature limit assumptions, Thin platform notebook with Fan	223
Table 71.	Use Cases Applicable to Modules for Tablet without Fan	224
Table 72.	Thermal Design Power Response—Tablet Category	227
Table 73.	Skin Temperature Limit Assumptions, Tablet without Fan	228

PCI Express M.2 Specification

Table 74.	Socket 2 Key C Module-side Vendor Defined Pinout.....	230
Table 75.	PCIe and USB3.0 AC Coupling Cap Values	231
Table 76.	SATA-IO AC Coupling Cap Values	231
Table 77.	AC Coupling Cap Scheme Compatibility Matrix	236
Table 78.	SSIC Transmitter Eye Limits at the Connector	237

1

1. Introduction to M.2 Specification

The M.2 form factor is intended for Mobile Add-In cards. The M.2 is a natural transition from the Mini Card and Half-Mini Card to a smaller form factor in both size and volume. The M.2 is a family of form factors that will enable expansion, contraction, and higher integration of functions onto a single form factor module solution.

The key target for M.2 is to be significantly smaller in the XYZ and overall volume of the Half-Mini Card used today in mobile platforms in preparation for the very thin computing platforms (for example Notebook, Tablet/Slate platforms) that require a much smaller solution.

The M.2 comes in two main formats:

- ❑ Connectorized
- ❑ Soldered-down

Figure 1 shows the concept board modules.

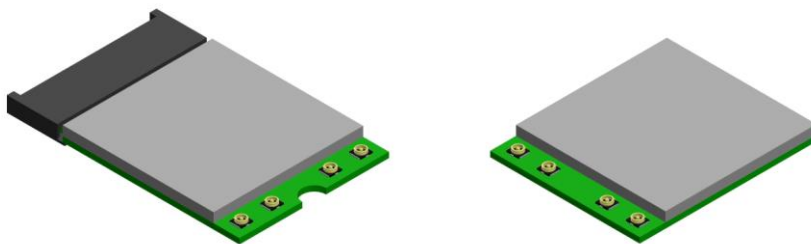


Figure 14. M.2 Concept Board/Modules

M.2 is targeted toward addressing system manufacturers' needs for build-to-order (BTO) and configure-to-order (CTO) rather than providing a general end-user-replaceable module. As such, the requirements provided in this document should be viewed in [its entirety](#) as an optional normative specification. It is expected that system manufacturers that build to and order modules to this specification are responsible for indicating to their module suppliers which aspects of the specification are normative, optional, or explicitly not required for the products being ordered.

1.1. Terms and Definitions

Host	Typically referring to the electrical interface source/master
Platform	Typically referring to the physical location. Usually a Mother Board on which the Module/Add-in Card are mounted (connectorized or soldered down)
Module	The Add-in card or device that is either plugged into the Platform connector or soldered down onto the Platform Mother Board
Add-in Card	A card or module that is plugged into a connector and mounted in a chassis socket.
x1, x2, x4	x1 refers to one Lane of basic bandwidth; x4 refers to a collection of four Lanes; etc. This is applicable to PCIe and Display Port signals that may use Multi-lanes

1.2. Targeted Application

The M.2 family of form factors is intended to support multiple function add-in cards/modules that include the following:

- ❑ Wi-Fi
- ❑ Bluetooth
- ❑ Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS)
- ❑ Near Field Communication (NFC)
- ❑ Wi-Gig
- ❑ WWAN (2G, 3G and 4G)
- ❑ Solid-State Storage Devices
- ❑ Other & Future Solutions (e.g. Hybrid Digital Radio (HDR))

The M.2 Specification will cover multiple Host Interface solutions including:

- ❑ PCIe, PCIe LP
- ❑ HSIC
- ❑ [SSIC](#)
- ❑ [M-PCIe](#)

Commented [TS1]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW12.3

- ❑ USB
- ❑ SDIO
- ❑ UART
- ❑ PCM/-I2S
- ❑ I²C
- ❑ [SMBus](#)
- ❑ SATA
- ❑ Display Port
- ❑ ~~And all~~ future variants of the ~~above~~ [interfaces in this list](#)

Commented [TS2]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

In light of the fact that the number of Host Interfaces has dramatically increased and in order to support the multitude of Comms and other solutions typically integrated into NB-based and very thin-based platforms, there is a need to clearly define several distinct sockets:

- ❑ Connectivity Socket (typically Wi-Fi, BT, NFC or Wi-Gig) designated as Socket 1
- ❑ WWAN/SSD/Other Socket that will support various WWAN+GNSS solutions, various SSD and SSD Cache configurations and potentially other yet undefined solutions designated as Socket 2
- ❑ SSD Drive Socket with SATA or up to 4 lanes of PCIe designated as Socket 3

Each of the three sockets is unique and incorporates a different collection of host interfaces to support the specific functionality of the modules. The modules are typically not interchangeable between sockets. Therefore, each Socket will have a unique mechanical key. However, there are cases where a dual mechanical key scheme will enable dual socket support. Details of the sockets will be described in the following sections of this document.



CAUTION: M.2 modules are not designed or intended to support Hot-Swap or Hot-Plug connections. Performing Hot-Swap or Hot-Plug may pose danger to the M.2 module, to the system platform, and to the person performing this act.

For the sake of coverage, the connectorized M.2 boards/modules will be defined as both single-sided for low profile solutions and ~~dual-sided~~ [double-sided](#) to enable more content to be integrated ~~applicable~~ in the platform. Several target Z-heights will be outlined as part of the specification. Actual configuration implementation will be determined between customer and vendor. A naming convention will enable an exact definition of all key parameters.

1.3. Specification References

This specification requires references to other specifications or documents that will form the basis for some of the requirements stated herein.

- [PCI Express Mini Card Electromechanical Specification, Revision 2.0](#)
- [PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification, Revision 3.0](#)
- [Advanced Configuration and Power Interface Specification, Revision 2.0b](#)
- PCI Express Base Specification Revision 3.1
- SDIO3.0
- SSIC – SuperSpeed USB Inter-Chip Supplement to the USB 3.0 Specification, Revision 1.0 as of May 3, 2012
- HSIC - High-Speed Inter-Chip USB Electrical Specification, Version 1.0 (September 23, 2007), plus HSIC ECN Disconnect Supplement to High Speed Inter Chip Specification Revision 0.94 (Sep 20, 2012)
- USB2.0 - Universal Serial Bus Specification, Revision 2.0, plus ECN and Errata, July 14, 2011, available from usb.org
- USB3.0 - Universal Serial Bus 3.0 Specification, Revision 1 plus ECN and Errata, July 29 2011, available from usb.org
- DisplayPort Standard Specifications, version 1.2
- [ISO/IEC 7816-2 Specification](#)
- [ISO/IEC 7816-3 Specification](#)
- Serial ATA Specification, available from sata-io.org
- I²C BUS Specifications, Version 2.1, January 2000
- EIA-364 Electrical Connector/Socket Test Procedures including Environmental Classifications
- EIA-364-1000.01: Environmental Test Methodology for Assessing the Performance of Electrical Connectors and Sockets Used in Business Office Applications
- [M-PHY; MIPI Alliance Specification for M-PHY, Version 3.0](#)
- [TAG specification \(IEEE 1149.1\), available from https://www.ieee.org](#)
- [System Management Bus \(SMBus\) Specification, Version 2.0, August 3, 2000, available from http://smbus.org/](#)
- [BT-SIG – Draft Improvement Proposal Document for Coexistence, v10r00, January 19, 2010](#)

Commented [TS3]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

Commented [TS4]: ECN M.2 SSIC Eye Limits Definition

Commented [TS5]: BGA-SSD ECN Rev 12: Added

Commented [TS6]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

2

2. Mechanical Specification

2.1. Overview

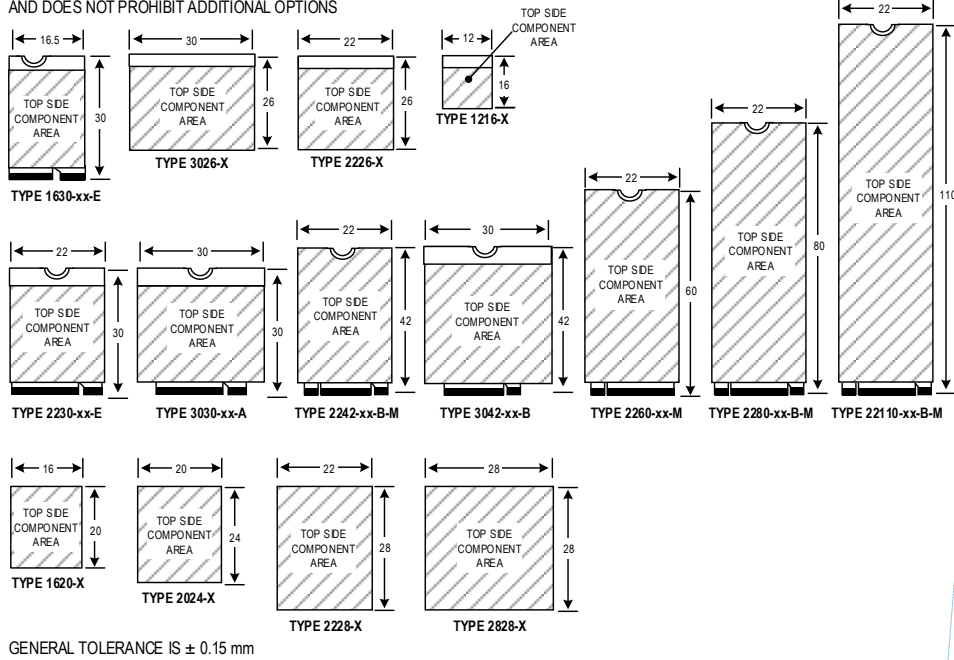
This specification defines a family of M.2 modules and the corresponding system interconnects based on a 75 position edge card connection scheme or a derivation of the card edge and a soldered-down scheme for system interfaces.

The M.2 family comprised of several module sizes and designated by the following names (see Figure 2):

- [Type 1216](#)
- [Type 1620](#)
- [Type 1630](#)
- [Type 2024](#)
- [Type 2226](#)
- [Type 2228](#)
- Type 2230
- Type 2242
- Type 2260
- [Type 2280](#)
- [Type 2828](#)
- Type 3026
- Type 3030
- Type 3042
- Type 22110

Commented [TS7]: Per BGA-SSD ECN: Added the following
Type 160
Type 2024
Type 2228
Type 2828

NOTE: KEY OPTION IS A REPRESENTATION ONLY
AND DOES NOT PROHIBIT ADDITIONAL OPTIONS



Commented [TS8]: Per BGA-SSD ECN 10122015
Added third row

Figure 2. M.2 Family of Form Factors

The majority of M.2 types are connectorized using an edge connection scheme that can be either a single-sided or ~~dual-sided~~ double-sided assembly. There will be several component Z-height options defined in this specification. The type of edge connector will cater to different platform Z-height requirements. In all cases, the board thickness is $0.8 \text{ mm} \pm 10\%$. The type 1216, type 2226, and type 3026 are unique as they are soldered down solutions that will have an LGA pattern on the back. Therefore, they can only be single-sided and the board thickness does not need to adhere to the $0.8 \text{ mm} \pm 10\%$ requirement. The Type 1620, Type 2024, Type 2228 and Type 2828 are soldered-down solutions that have BGA pattern on the back and are defined for BGA SSDs. These BGA solutions can be placed directly on host platforms as standalone BGA SSDs (see section 3.4 for the interface specification). Some BGA types can also be mounted on SSD Socket 2 or SSD Socket 3 modules (see sections 3.2 and 3.3 for interface specification). When a BGA SSD is mounted on SSD Socket 2 or SSD Socket 3 modules, the module is responsible for implementing the voltage conversion circuitry to provide 1.8 V and 1.2 V as required.

Commented [TS9]: Per BGA-SSD ECN 10122015

The edge connector requires a mechanical key for accurate alignment. The location of the mechanical key along the Gold Finger contacts will make each key unique per a given socket connector. This prevents wrongful insertion of an incompatible board which prevents a safety hazard.

The board type, the type of assembly, the component Z-heights on top and bottom, and the mechanical key will make up the M.2 board naming convention detailed in the next section.

2.2. Card Type Naming Convention

Because there are various types of M.2 solutions and configurations, a standard naming convention will be employed to define the main features of a specific solution.

The naming convention will identify the following:

- The module size (width & length)
- The component assembly maximum Z-height for the top and bottom sides of the module
- The Mechanical Connector Key/Module key location/assignment or multiple locations/assignments

These naming conventions will clearly define the module functionality, what connector it coincides with, and what Z-heights are met. Figure 3 diagrams the naming convention.

The module width options are: 12 mm, 16 mm, 16.5 mm, 20 mm, 22 mm, 28 mm, and 30 mm. The board width options are: 12 mm, 16.5 mm, the generic 22 mm, and the widest 30 mm board width.

The board-module length can scale to various lengths to support the content and expand as the content increases. The lengths supported are: 16 mm, 26 mm, 30 mm, 36 mm, 42 mm, 60 mm, 80 mm, and 110 mm.

Together these two dimensions make up the first part of the module type definition portion of the module name.

The next part of the name describes whether the module is single-sided or dual-sided and a secondary definition of what are the maximum Z-heights of the components on the top and bottom side of the module. Here we have specific Z-height limits that are either 2.0 mm, 1.75 mm, 1.5 mm, 1.35 mm, or 1.2 mm on the top-side and 1.5 mm, 1.35 mm, 0.7 mm and 0 mm on the bottom side. The letter S will designate Single-sided and the letter D will designate Dual-sided. This will be complimented with a number that designates the specific Z-height combination option.

The last section of the name will designate the mechanical connector key/module key name and the coinciding pin location. These will be designated by a letter from A to M. In cases where the module will have a dual key scheme to enable insertion of the module into two different keyed sockets, a second letter will be added to designate the second mechanical connector key/module key.

Key ID assignment must be approved by the PCI-SIG. Unauthorized Key IDs would render the modules incompatible with the M.2 specification.

Figure 4 on the following page shows an example of module Type 2242 – D2 – B – M.

Commented [TS10]: Per BGA-SSD ECN 10122015

Mechanical Specification

Commented [TS11]: Per MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14 and WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW12.3

Module Nomenclature
Sample Type 2242-D2-B-M

Type XX XX - XX - X - X*

Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Label**	Component Max Ht (mm)	
			Top Max	Bottom Max
12	16	S1	1.2	0****
16	26	S2	1.35	0****
22	30	S3	1.5	0****
30	42	D1	1.2	1.35
	60	D2	1.35	1.35
	80	D3	1.5	1.35
	110	D4	1.5	0.7
		D5	1.5	1.5

Key ID	Pin	Interface
A	8-15	2x PCIe x1 / USB 2.0 / I2C / DP x4
B	12-19	PCIe x2/SATA/USB 2.0/USB 3.0/HSIC/SSIC/Audio/UIM/I2C
C	16-23	Reserved for Future Use
D	20-27	Reserved for Future Use
E	24-31	2x PCIe x1 / USB 2.0 / I2C / SDIO / UART / PCM
F	28-35	Future Memory Interface (FMI)
G	39-46	Generic (Not used for M.2)***
H	43-50	Reserved for Future Use
J	47-54	Reserved for Future Use
K	51-58	Reserved for Future Use
L	55-62	Reserved for Future Use
M	59-66	PCIe x4 / SATA

Commented [TS12]: Updated table per BGA-SSD ECN 10132015

Module Nomenclature
Sample Type 2242-D2-B-M

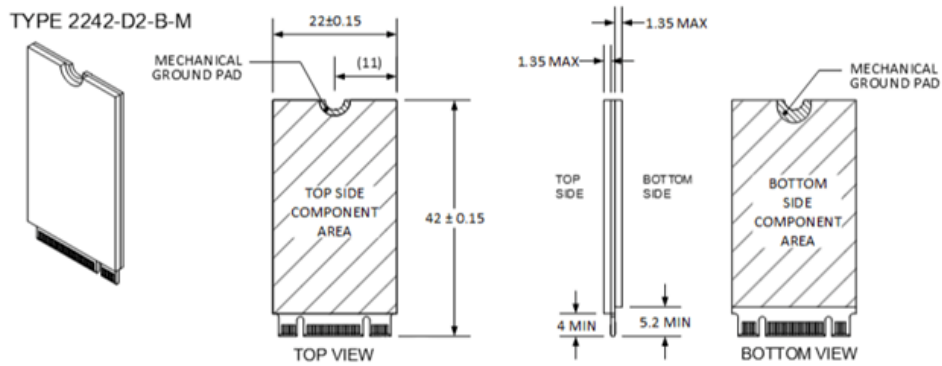
Type XX XX - XX - X - X*

Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Label**	Component Max Ht (mm)	
			Top Max	Bottom Max
12	16	S1	1.2 ⁽¹⁾	0****
16	20	S2	1.35 ⁽¹⁾	0****
20	24	S3	1.5 ⁽¹⁾	0****
22	26	S4	1.75 ⁽¹⁾	0****
28	28	S5	2.0 ⁽¹⁾	0****
30	30	D1	1.2	1.35
	42	D2	1.35	1.35
	60	D3	1.5	1.35
	80	D4	1.5	0.7
	110	D5	1.5	1.5

Key ID	Pin	Interface
A	8-15	2x PCIe x1/USB 2.0/I2C/DP x4
B	12-19	PCIe x2/SATA/USB 2.0/USB 3.0/HSIC/SSIC/Audio/UIM/I2C/SMBus
C	16-23	PCIe/M-PCIe/USB 2.0/USB 3.0/SSIC/I2C-SlimBus/UIM/ANTCTL
D	20-27	Reserved for Future Use
E	24-31	2x PCIe x1/USB 2.0/I2C/SDIO/UART/PCM
F	28-35	Future Memory Interface (FMI)
G	39-46	Generic (Not used for M.2)***
H	43-50	Reserved for Future Use
J	47-54	Reserved for Future Use
K	51-58	Reserved for Future Use
L	55-62	Reserved for Future Use
M	59-66	PCIe x4/SATA/SMBus

- * Use ONLY when a double slot is being specified.
- ** Label included in height dimension.
- *** Key G is intended for customer use. Devices with this key will not be M.2 compliant. Use at your own risk.
- **** Insulating label allowed on connector-based designs
- (1) For BGA SSD, Max Height is measured with solder balls collapsed and is valid whether BGA is located directly on a platform or mounted on a module board

Figure 33. M.2 Naming Nomenclature



Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 44. Example of Type 2242-D2-B-M Nomenclature

The board is 22 mm x 42 mm, [Double Sided](#)/[Double-sided](#) with a maximum Z-height of 1.35 mm on both the Top and Bottom, and it has two mechanical connector keys/module keys at locations B and M which will enable it to plug into two types of connectors (Key B or Key M).

Table 1 shows the various options for board configurations as a function of the Socket, Module Function, and Module size.

Type 1216, [Type 1620](#), [Type 2024](#), [Type 2226](#), [Type 2228](#), [Type 2828](#), and Type 3026 are unique as they are Soldered-Down solutions while all the others are connectorized with a PCB Gold Finger layout that coincides with an Edge Card connector. The Soldered-Down solutions do not have mechanical keys and their pinout configuration needs to be specifically called out.

Commented [TS13]: BGA-SSD ECN 10132015

Table 14. Optional Module Configurations

	Soldered-down			Connectorized			
	Type	Module Height Options	Pinouts Key	Connector Key	Type	Module Height Options	Module Key
Socket 1 Connectivity	1216	S1, S3	E	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	N/A	N/A	N/A	A, E	1630	S1, D1, S3, D3, D4	A, E, A+E
	2226	S1, S3	E	A, E	2230	S1, D1, S3, D3, D4	A, E, A+E
	3026	S1, S3	A+E	A, E	3030	S1, D1, S3, D3, D4	A, E, A+E
Socket 2 WWAN/Other	N/A	N/A	N/A	B_C	3042	S1, D1, S3, D3, D4	B_C
	N/A	N/A	N/A	B_C	3042242	S1, D1, S3, D3, D4	B_C
Socket 2 SSD/Other	N/A	N/A	N/A	B	2230	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	B+M
	N/A	N/A	N/A	B	2242	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	B+M
	N/A	N/A	N/A	B	2260	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	B+M
	N/A	N/A	N/A	B	2280	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	B+M
	N/A	N/A	N/A	B	22110	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	B+M
	1620	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	2024	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	2228	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	2828	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Socket 3 SSD Drive	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	2230	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	M, B+M
	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	2242	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	M, B+M
	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	2260	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	M, B+M
	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	2280	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	M, B+M
	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	22110	S2, D2, S3, D3, D5, S4, S5	M, B+M
	1620	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	2024	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	2228	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	2828	S1, S2, S3, S4, S5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Commented [TS14]: ECN M.2 2242 WWAN Module

Commented [TS15]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3

Commented [TS16]: BGA-SSD ECN 10132015

Commented [TS17]: BGA-SSD ECN 10132015

2.3. Card Specifications

There are multiple defined card outlines. Card thickness is fixed at 0.8 mm $\pm 10\%$ with optional increased/decreased XY dimensions so as to incorporate more or less functionality on the board.

For purposes of the drawings in this specification, the following notes apply:

- ❑ All dimensions are in millimeters (mm), unless otherwise specified
- ❑ All dimension tolerances are ± 0.15 mm, unless otherwise specified
- ❑ Insulating material shall not interfere with or obstruct mounting holes or grounding pads
- ❑ The board/module has a 4 mm tall strip at the lower end of the board intended to support the Gold Finger pads used in conjunction with an Edge Card connector. The Gold Fingers appear on both top and bottom side of the board/module PCB
- ❑ In some configuration, the board/module has a 3.8 mm strip intended to support RF connectors
- ❑ All connectorized versions have a mounting/retention screw (half-moon cutout) at the upper end of the board/module used to hold down the board onto the Motherboard or chassis
- ❑ The remainder of the board area available is intended for Active Components but not limited to this. Encroachment into this area can be done if extra area is needed for additional RF antenna connectors
- ❑ The diagrams showing mechanical connector key/module key locations in this document are for example only. Actual Key location/definition is part of the actual module name per the naming convention
- ❑ General Tolerance Summary as given in Table 2

Table 2. General Tolerance

	+ Plus	- Minus
PCB Size Tolerance	0.15 mm	0.15 mm
PCB Thickness	0.08 mm	0.08 mm
Bevel Capabilities	0.25 mm	0.25 mm
Drill Capabilities for Module key	0.05 mm	0.05 mm

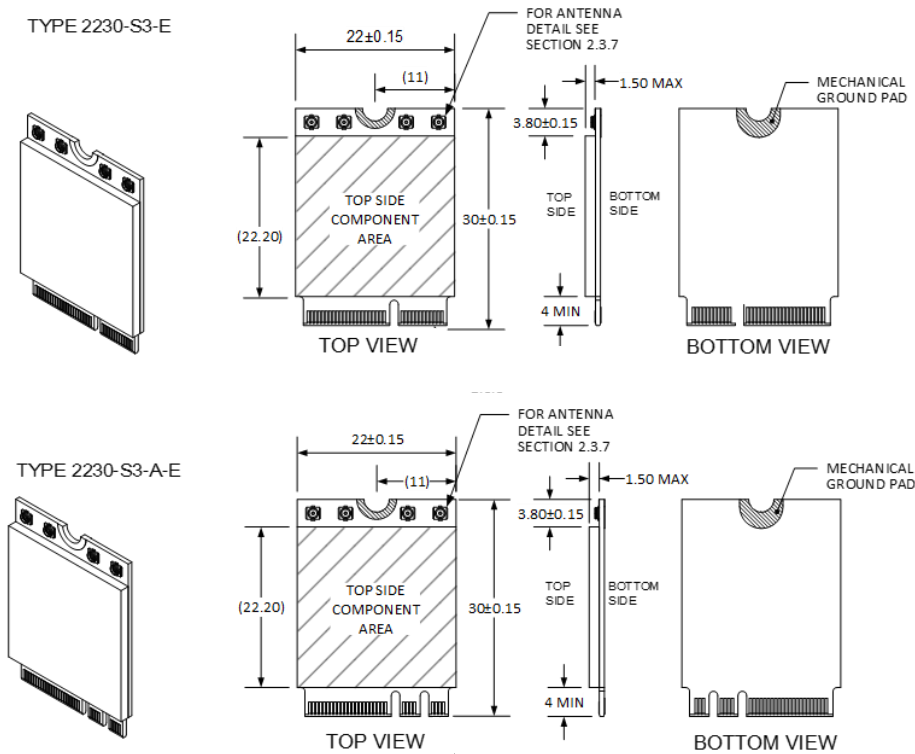
2.3.1. Card Form Factors Intended for Connectivity Socket 1

2.3.1.1. Type 2230 Specification

The Generic M.2 board/module size used for the majority of the Connectivity solutions such as Wi-Fi+BT type solutions is Type 2230. However, this board size can also accommodate other Multi-Comm and Combo solutions as well.

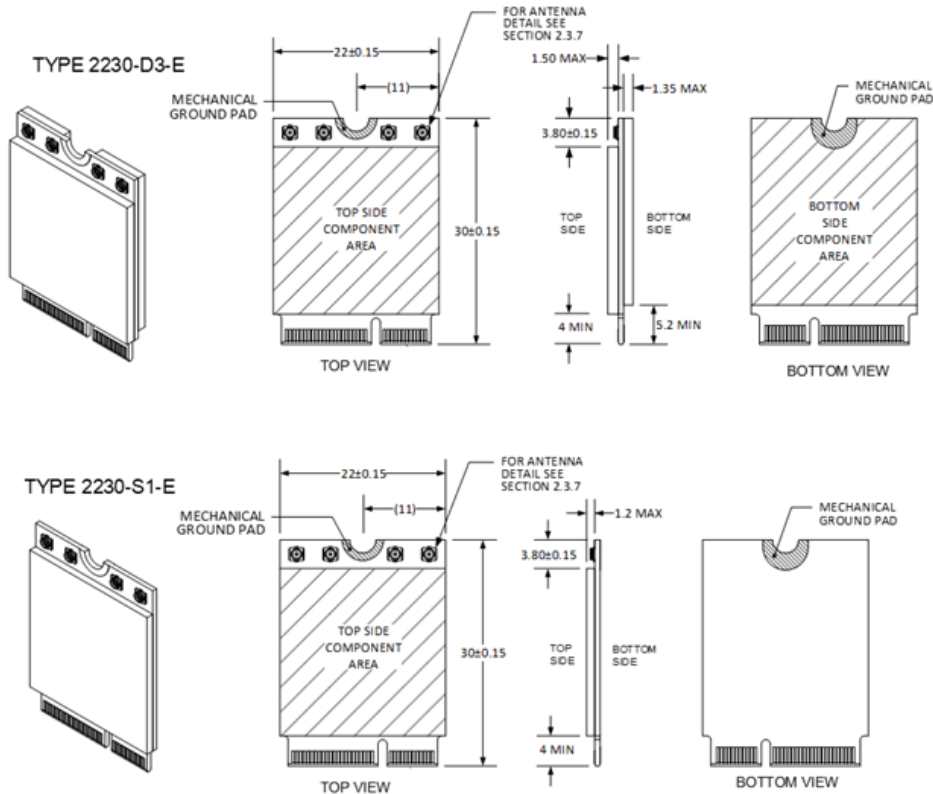
The Type 2230 board/module is intended to support the multiple Wi-Fi configurations such as 1x1, 2x2, and 3x3. An example of the Type 2230 board/module mechanical outline drawing is shown in Figure 5 and Figure 6.

The Type 2230 board/module uses a 75 position host interface connector and has room to support up to four (4) RF connectors in the upper section. The recommended location and assignment of the four RF connectors is described in section 2.3.7, *RF Connectors*. RF connectors may be placed in other locations on the Type 2230 board/module. In cases where additional RF connectors are needed, they can be added in the active component area and should maintain a minimal distance of 4.5 mm center-to-center to enable manufacturing test interface of the RF connection.



Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 55. M.2 Type 2230-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Examples



Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 66. M.2 Type 2230-D3/S1 Mechanical Outline Drawing Examples

2.3.1.2. Type 1630 Specification

Type 1630 is a smaller M.2 board/module size used for single Comm or more simplistic Comm combo solutions such as Wi-Fi 1x1 or 2x2 + BT only or future multi-comm solutions that can fit in a smaller footprint.

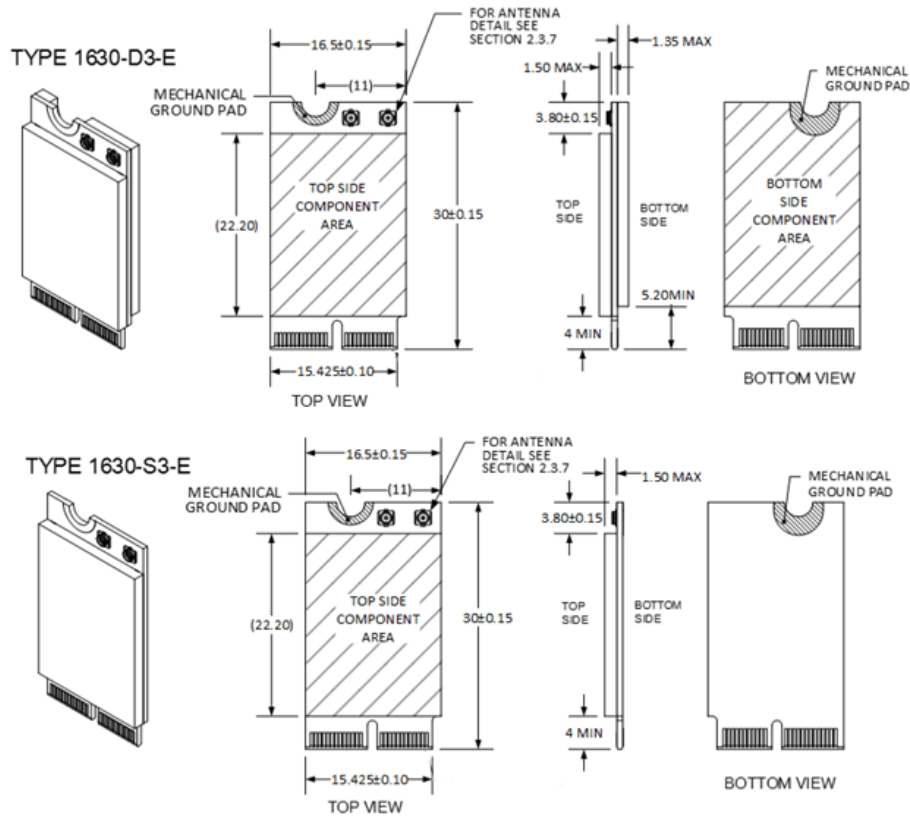
The Type 1630 is a subset of the Type 2230 board with 5.5 mm sliced off along the entire length of the board. Therefore it is inherently limited in the number of RF connections and has a reduced number of pins used in the Host Interface connector. Because the Type 1630 board/module utilizes only the first 57 pin locations (a mechanical key uses 8 pins and the connector uses 49 pins for the host interface), it is limited in its connection capability. Thus it is limited in the number of Comms that can be simultaneously supported on such a board/module.

The mounting hole and the mechanical key are exactly the same as those in the Type 2230 so that in principle the Motherboard Socket can support both Type 2230 and Type 1630.



Note: Board/module Type 1630 is limited to Key ID A thru H only.

An example of the Type 1630 board/module mechanical outline drawing is shown in Figure 7.



Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 7. M.2 Type 1630-D3/S3 Mechanical Outline [Diagram](#)
[Drawing](#) Examples

2.3.1.3. Type 3030 Specification

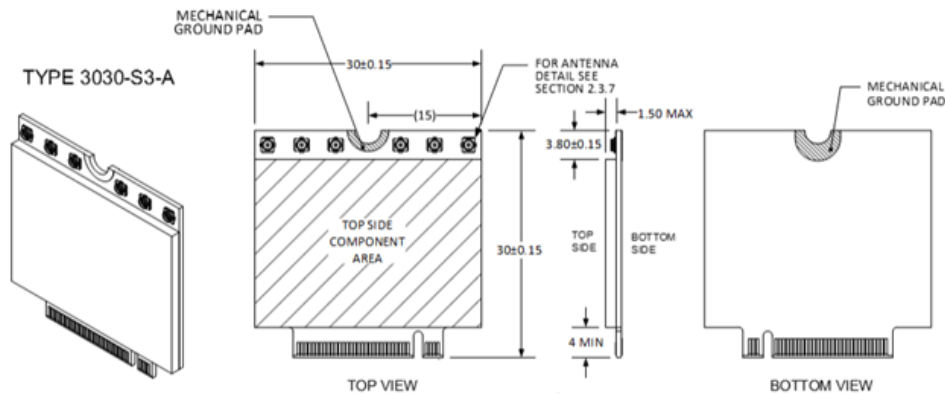
Type 3030 is an extended width M.2 board/module size used for more complex Comm combo solutions.

In principle the board is still comprised of three sections:

- ❑ Host I/F section
- ❑ RF connector and mounting hole section
- ❑ Active Component section

The active component section is 8 mm wider making an overall width of 30 mm (instead of the generic 22 mm width). The length remains the same at 30 mm so that it coincides with the other Type xx30 boards/modules.

An example of the Type 3030 board/module mechanical outline drawing is shown in Figure 8. The wider board size will support a greater number of RF connectors. Up to six (6) RF connectors can be populated while maintaining the recommended 4.5 mm center-to-center distances. See section 2.3.7, *RF Connectors* in this document for recommended locations and assignments.



Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 88. M.2 Type 3030-S3 Mechanical Outline [Diagram-Drawing Example](#)

2.3.2. Card Form Factor s Intended for WWAN Socket 2

2.3.2.1. Type 3042 Specification

Type 3042 is an extended-width M.2 board/module size used for WWAN solutions.

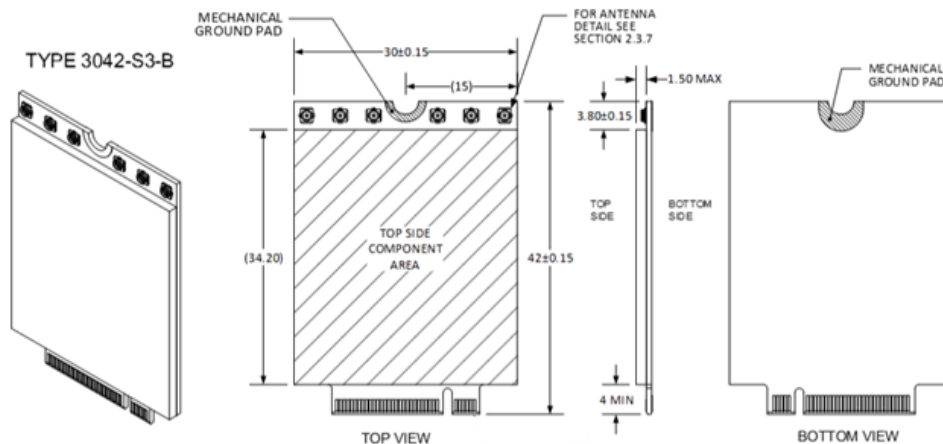
In principle the board is still comprised of three sections:

- ❑ Host I/F section
- ❑ RF connector and mounting hole section
- ❑ Active Component section

The active component section is 8 mm wider making it wider than other board/module alternatives intended for Socket 2 with the same overall length of 42 mm.

An example of the Type 3042 board/module mechanical outline drawing is shown in Figure 9.

The wider board size will support a greater number of RF connectors. Up to six (6) RF connectors can be populated while maintaining the recommended 4.5 mm center-to-center distances. See section 2.3.7, RF Connectors in this document for recommended locations and assignments.



Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 99. M.2 Type 3042-S3 Mechanical Outline [Drawing Diagram](#) Example

2.3.2.2. Type 2242 Specification

Type 2242 is an M.2 board/module size used on Socket 2 and intended to support WWAN solutions. In principle the board is comprised of three sections:

- Host I/F section
- RF connector and mounting hole section
- Active Component section

The active component section is 22 mm wide with the same overall length of 42 mm like the other board/module intended for Socket 2.

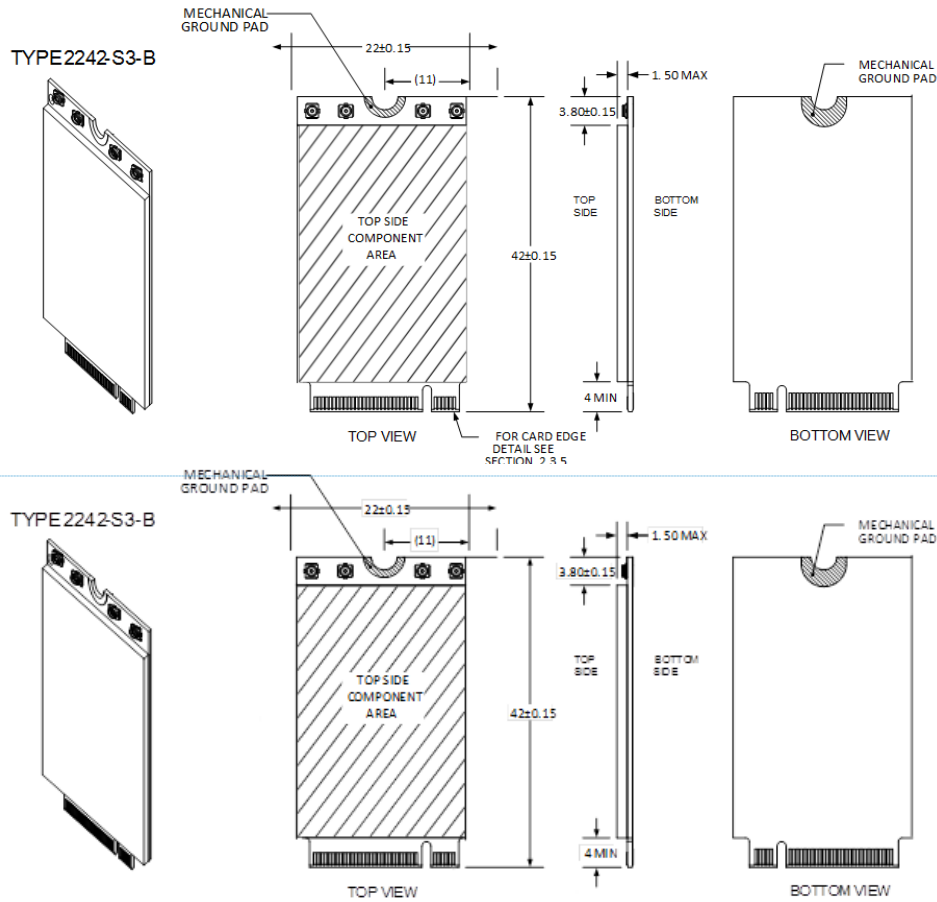
An example of the Type 2242 board/module mechanical outline drawing is shown in Figure 1010.

The board size supports up to four (4) RF connectors, which can be populated while maintaining the recommended 4.5 mm center-to-center distances. See section 2.3.7, *RF Connectors*, in this document for recommended locations and assignments.

Commented [TS18]: ECN M.2 2242 WWAN Module

Mechanical Specification

Commented [TS19]: ECN M.2 2242 WWAN Module



Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 10. M.2 Type 2242-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example

2.3.3. Card Form Factor for SSD Socket 2 and 3

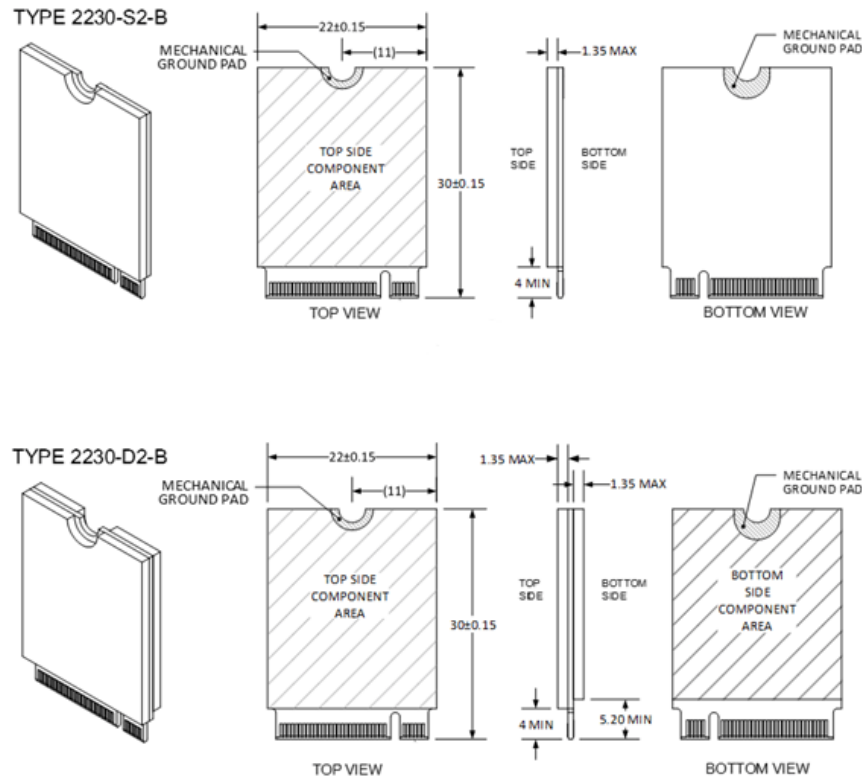
2.3.3.1. Type 2230 Specification

Type 2230 is a M.2 board/module size used on Socket 2 and Socket 3. ~~and It is intended to support SSD Cache solutions and possibly other PCI Express-based solutions. The board is comprised of two sections.~~ In principle the board is still comprised of two sections:

- Host I/F section
- Active Component section

The active component section including the mounting-hole area has an overall length of 26 mm ~~top side~~ and 24.8 mm ~~bottom side~~ when applicable. Figure 11 shows Type 2230 board/module mechanical outline drawing.

Commented [TS20]: BGA-SSD ECN 10132015



Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

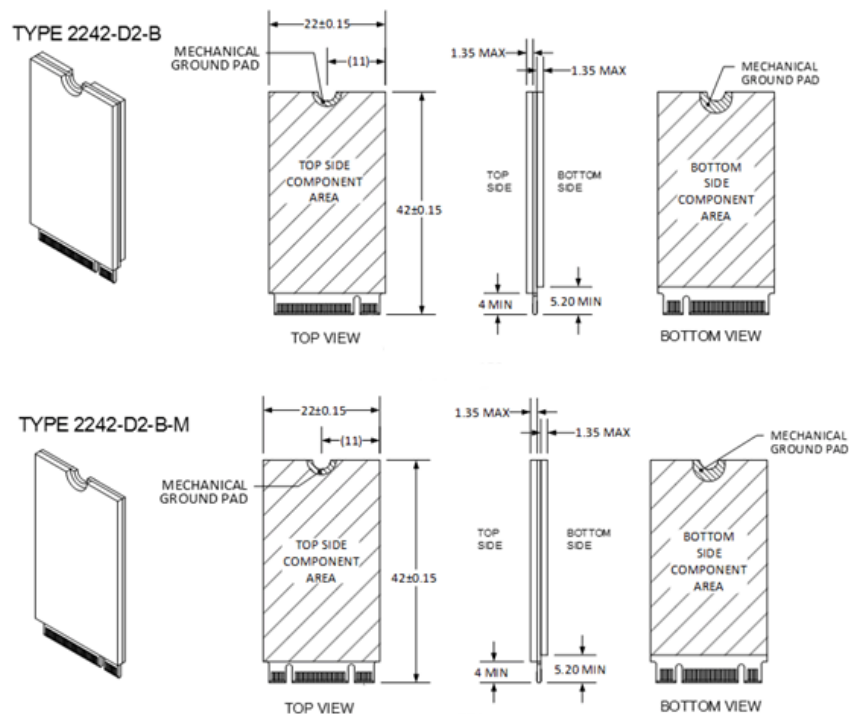
Figure 1144. M.2 Type 2230-S2/D2 Mechanical Outline [Drawing](#)
[Diagram](#) Examples

2.3.3.2. Type 2242 Specification

Type 2242 is a M.2 board/module size used on Socket 2 and intended to support SSD solutions and possibly other PCI Express based solutions. In principle the board is still comprised of two sections:

- Host I/F section
- Active Component section

The active component section including the mounting hole area has an overall length of 38 mm [top side/top-side](#) and 36.8 mm bottom side when applicable. Figure 12 shows Type 2242 board/module mechanical outline drawing. The SSD module can take advantage of the Dual Module key scheme to enable this module to plug into two different SSD-capable Sockets (for example; Socket 2 and Socket 3).

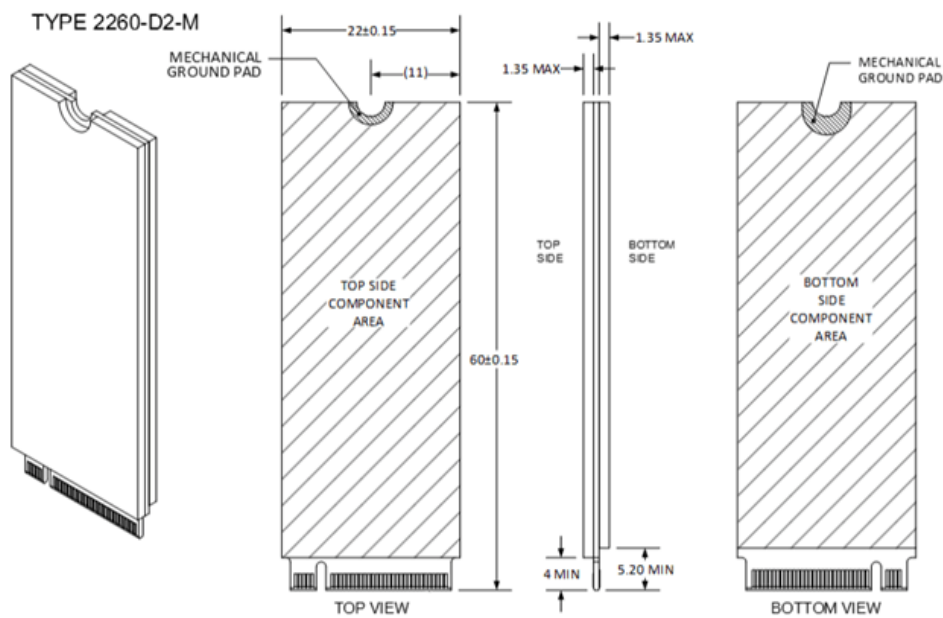


Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 1242. M.2 Type 2242-D2 Mechanical Outline [Drawing Top-side Diagram Examples](#)

2.3.3.3. Type 2260 Specification

Type 2260 board/module is primarily intended to support high capacity SSD solutions. Figure 13 shows an example of Type 2260.

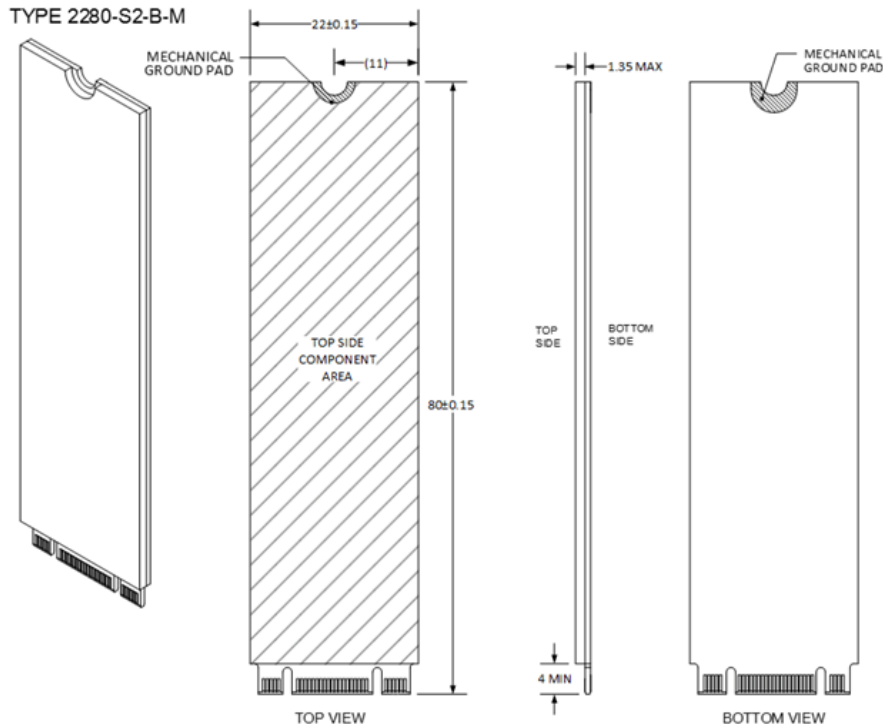


Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 1343. M.2 Type 2260-D2 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example

2.3.3.4. Type 2280 Specification

This board/module type is primarily intended to support high-capacity SSD solutions. Figure 14 shows an example of board Type 2280.

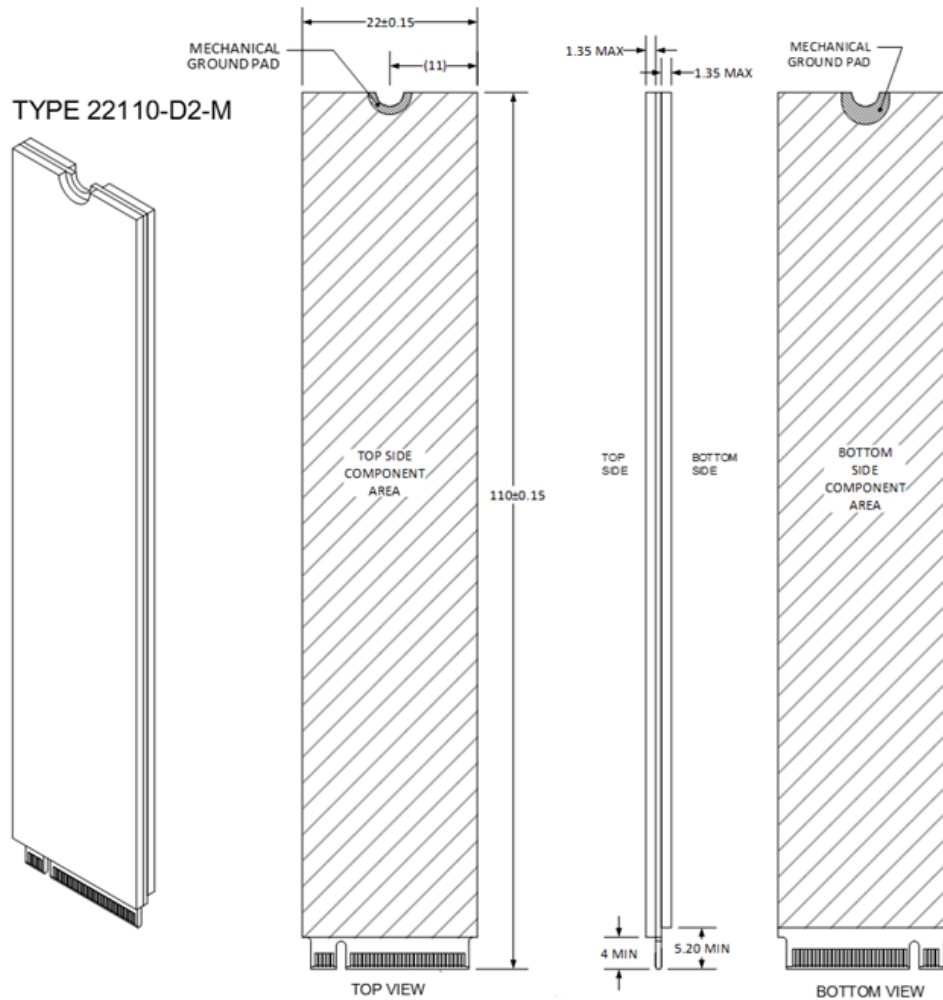


Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 1414. M.2 Type 2280-S2 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example

2.3.3.5. Type 22110 Specification

This board/module type is primarily intended to support high-capacity SSD solutions. Figure 15 shows an example of specific board type(s).



Note: For card-edge details, see section 2.3.4, Card PCB Details

Figure 15. M.2 Type 22110-D2 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example

2.3.4. Card PCB Details

2.3.4.1. Mechanical Outline of Card-Edge

Figure 16, Figure 17, and Figure 18 show typical card-edge mechanical outlines.

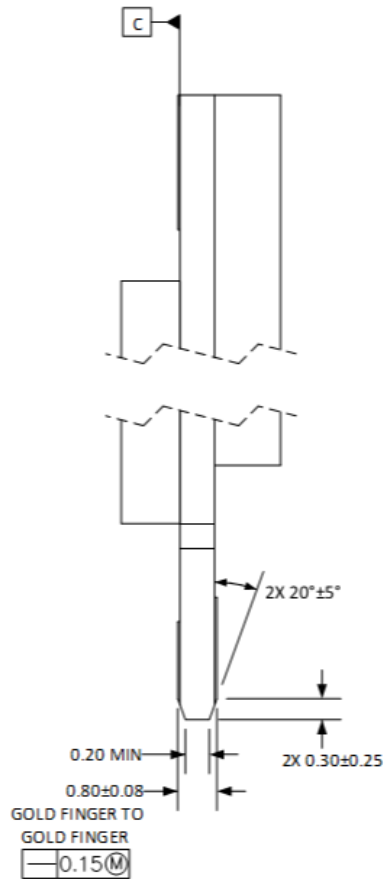


Figure 16. Card Edge Bevel

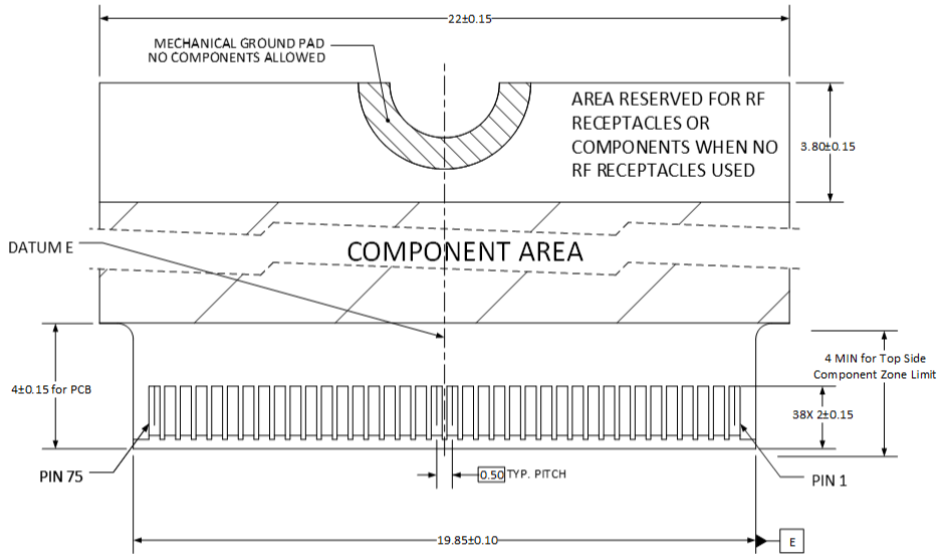


Figure 1747. Card Edge Outline Top-side

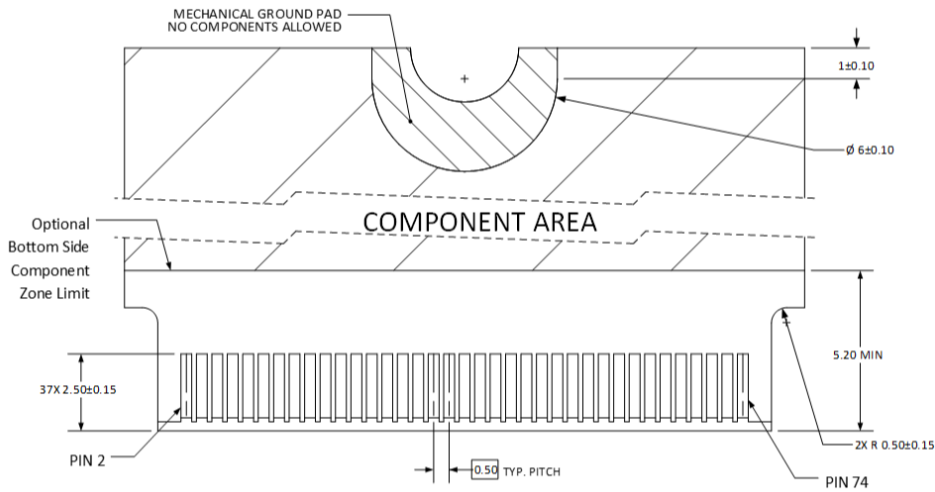


Figure 1818. Card Edge Outline Backside Bottom-side

2.3.4.2. Module Keying



Note: Key G is shown for reference only! This Key is allocated for custom use at one's own risk. It is not used for M.2 spec compliant devices

Keying is required to provide configurability as well as preventing incompatible module insertion. See the following figures and tables for dimensional values.

- ❑ [Table 3. Key Location/Pin Block Dimensions for Keys A - F](#)~~Table 3. Key Location/Pin Block Dimensions for Keys A - F~~
- ❑ [Table 4. Key Location/Pin Block Dimensions for Keys G - M](#)~~Table 4. Key Location/Pin Block Dimensions for Keys G - M~~
- ❑ [Figure 19. Key Detail for Keys A Thru F](#)~~Figure 19. Key Detail for Keys A Thru F~~
~~Figure 19. Key Detail for Keys G Thru M~~
- ❑ [Figure 20. Key Detail for Keys G Thru M](#)~~Figure 20. Key Detail for Keys G Thru M~~
- ❑ [Figure 20. Dual Key A-E Example](#)
- ❑ [Figure 21. Dual Key A-E Example](#)~~Figure 21. Dual Key A-E Example~~
~~Figure 21. Dual Key B-M Example~~
- ❑ [Figure 22. Dual Key B-M Example](#)~~Figure 22. Dual Key B-M Example~~
~~Figure 22. Dual Key B-M Example~~

The key locations and pin block dimensions for Keys A thru F are listed in Table 3. Table 4 lists Keys G thru M. The key designation identifier should be marked with either Silk Screen, reverse copper etching, or solder mask removal on the Top-side of the module board to the right of the module key, as shown in Figure 19 and Figure 20. The letter size should be at least 1 mm tall.

Table 3. Key Location/Pin Block Dimensions for Keys A - F

Dimension	Key ID					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
Q	6.625	5.625	4.625	3.625	2.625	1.625
R	1.50	2.50	3.50	4.50	5.50	6.50
S	14.50	13.50	12.50	11.50	10.50	9.50
T	1.00	2.00	3.00	4.00	5.00	6.00
U	14.50	13.50	12.50	11.50	10.50	9.50

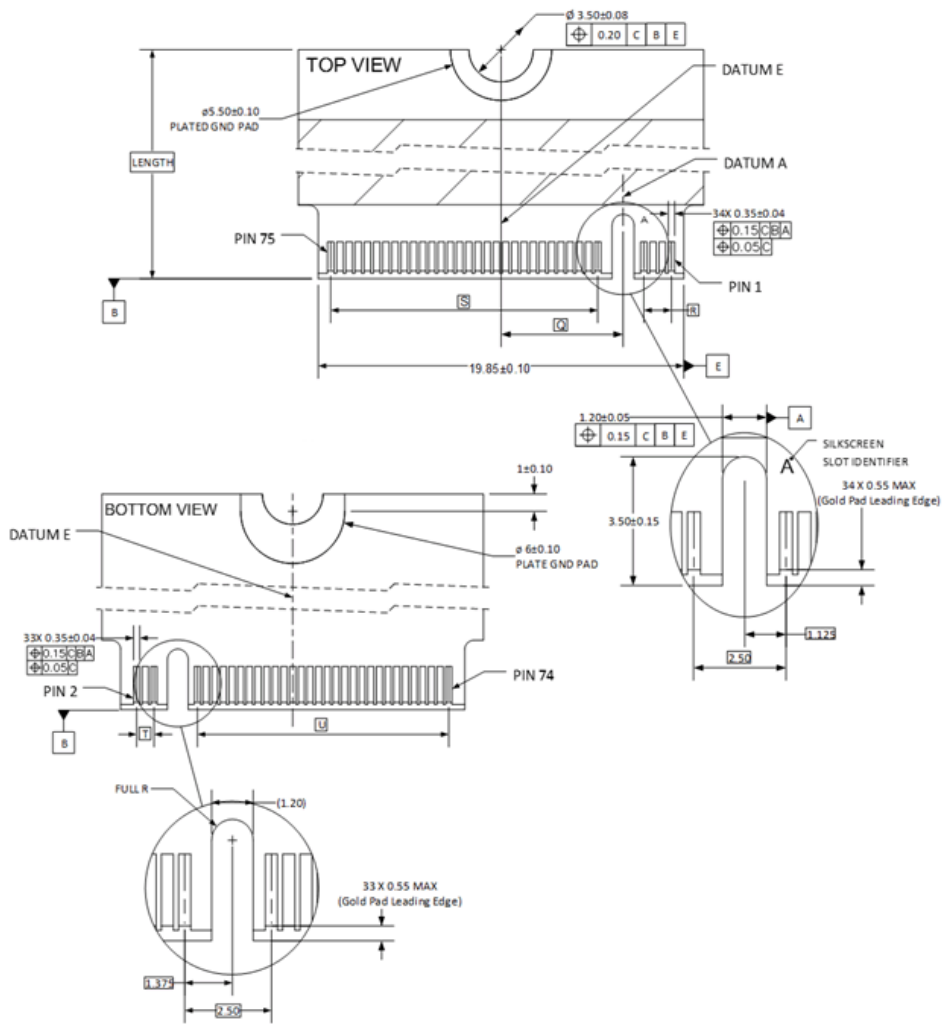
Table 4. Key Location/Pin Block Dimensions for Keys G - M

Dimension	Key ID					
	G	H	J	K	L	M

Mechanical Specification

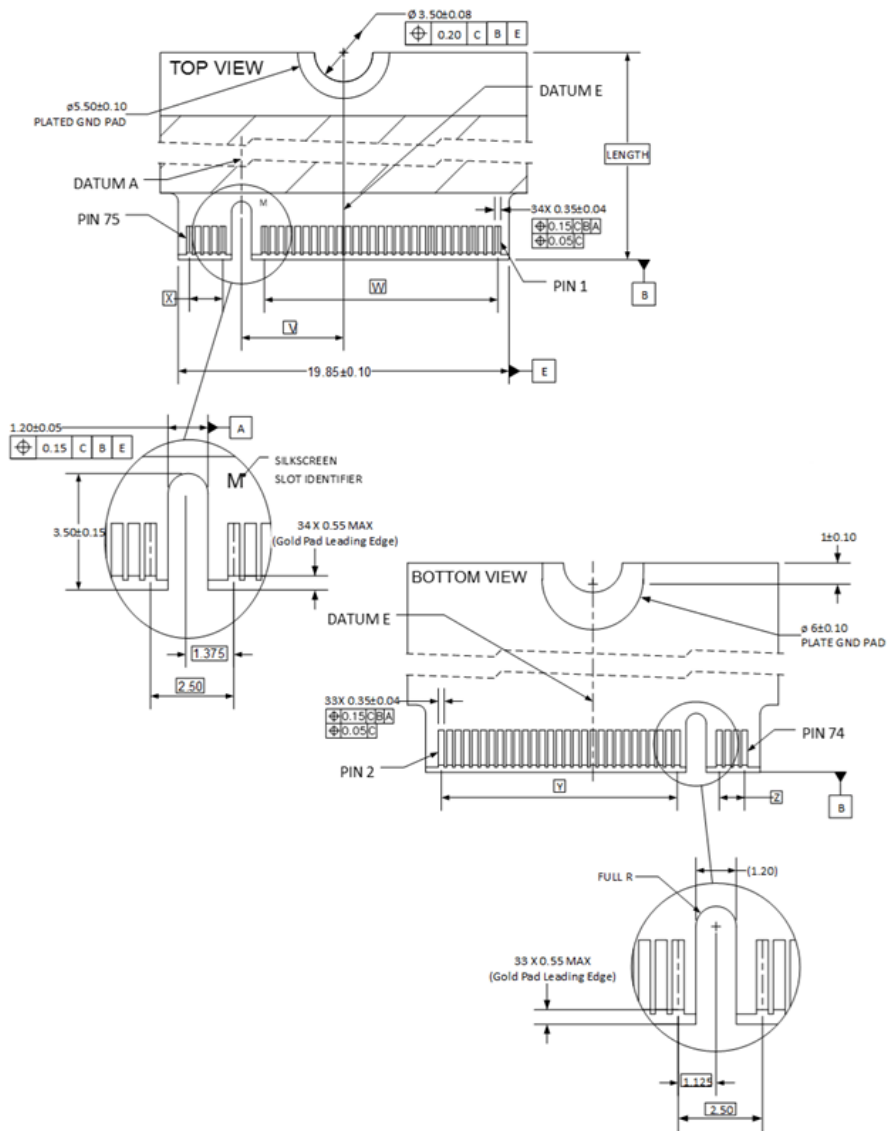
V	1.125	2.125	3.125	4.125	5.125	6.125
W	9.00	10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00	14.00
X	7.00	6.00	5.00	4.00	3.00	2.00
Y	9.00	10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00	14.00
Z	6.50	5.50	4.50	3.50	2.50	1.50

Two Key designation identifiers should be marked when the module employs a dual module key scheme as shown in Figure 20 and Figure 21 respectively.



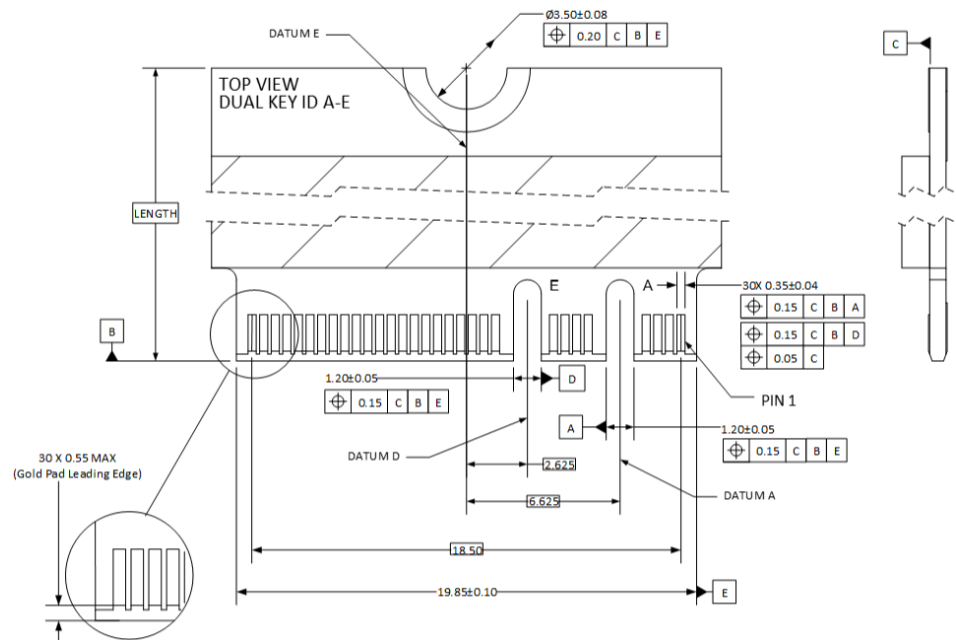
Note: See Figure 3 for LENGTH

Figure 1919. Key Detail for Keys A Thru F



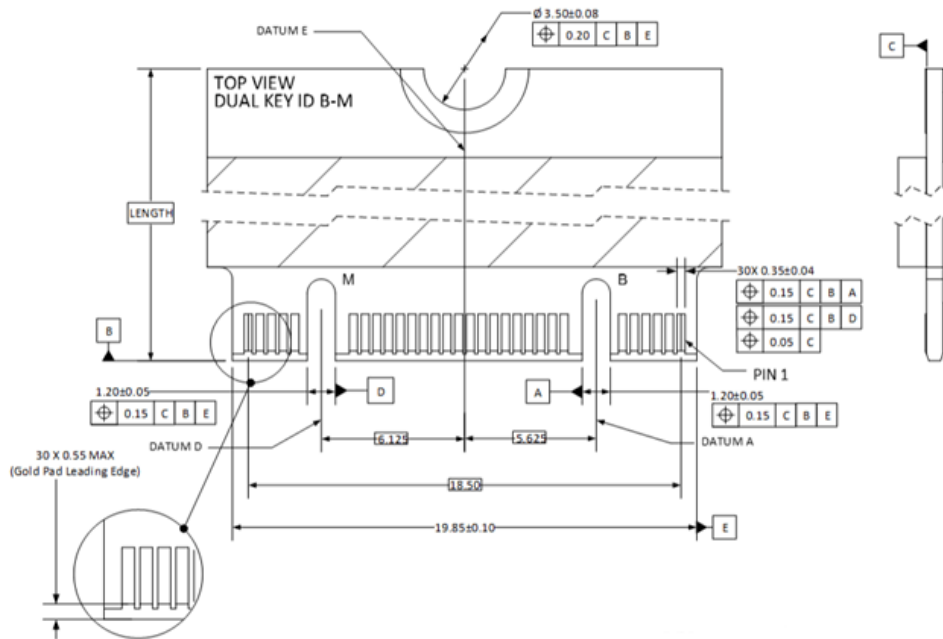
Note: See Figure 3 for LENGTH

Figure 2020. Key Detail for Keys G Thru M



Note: See Figure 3 for LENGTH

Figure 2121. Dual Key A-E Example



Note: See Figure 3 for LENGTH

Figure 2222. Dual Key B-M Example

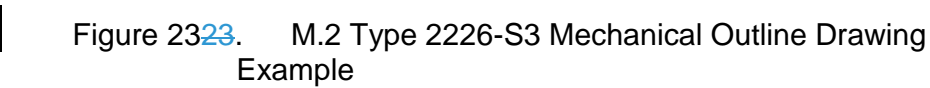
2.3.5. Soldered-down Form Factors

2.3.5.1. Type 2226 Specification

Type 2226 board/module is a soldered-down, [single-sided](#) version of Type 2230 board/module. It is therefore assuming the same board technology and silicon package technology. It has an LGA land pattern on the backside instead of the 75 position Host Interface Edge Card gold finger connector. As a result of this, Type 2226 is 4 mm shorter.

To help prevent module-warp, it is recommended to balance the copper area of the PCB layers. The guideline recommendation is for the difference between copper area of mirrored layers (i.e. outer to outer layer, first inner on top to first inner on bottom, etc.) to be equal to or less than 15%.

Figure 23 shows the mechanical outline drawing for board/module Type 2226. The recommended land pattern is given in Figure 24.





2.3.5.2. Type 1216 Specification

This board/module type is another single-sided soldered-down solution based on a higher density interconnect technology and a smaller silicon package technology. It has an LGA land pattern on the backside and therefore the size is smaller.

To help prevent module-warp, it is recommended to balance the copper area of the PCB layers. The guideline recommendation is for the difference between copper area of mirrored layers (for example, outer to outer layer, first inner on top to first inner on bottom, etc.) to be equal to or less than 15%.

Figure 25 shows the mechanical outline drawing for board/module Type 1216. The recommended land pattern is given in Figure 26.

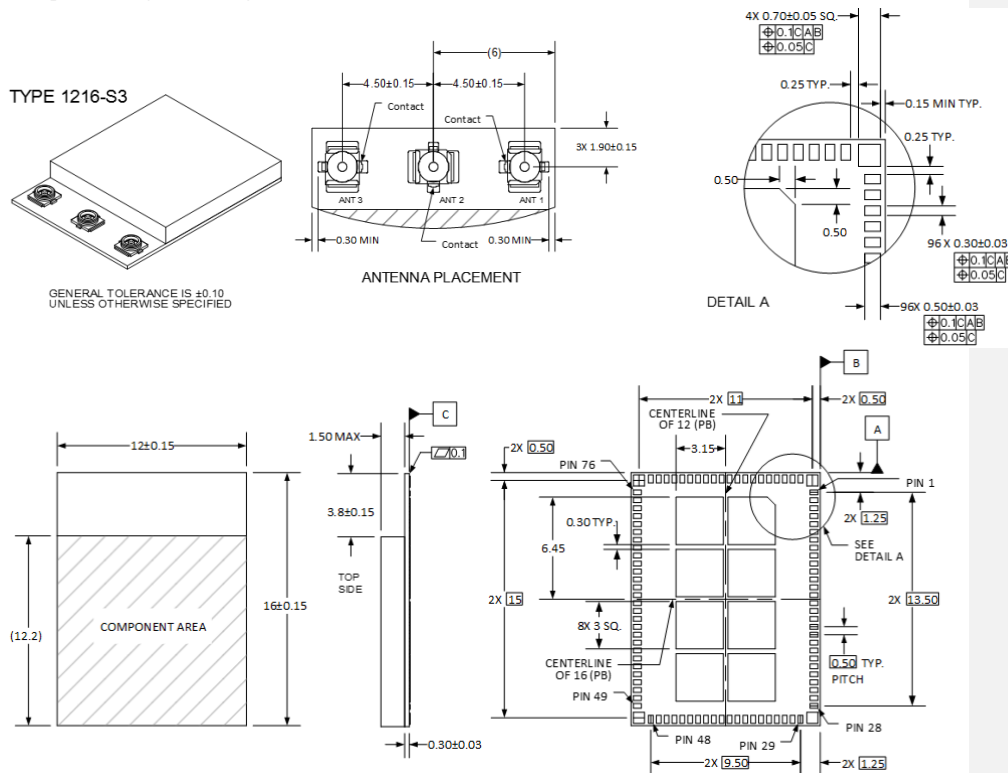


Figure 25-25. [M.2](#) Type 1216-S3 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example

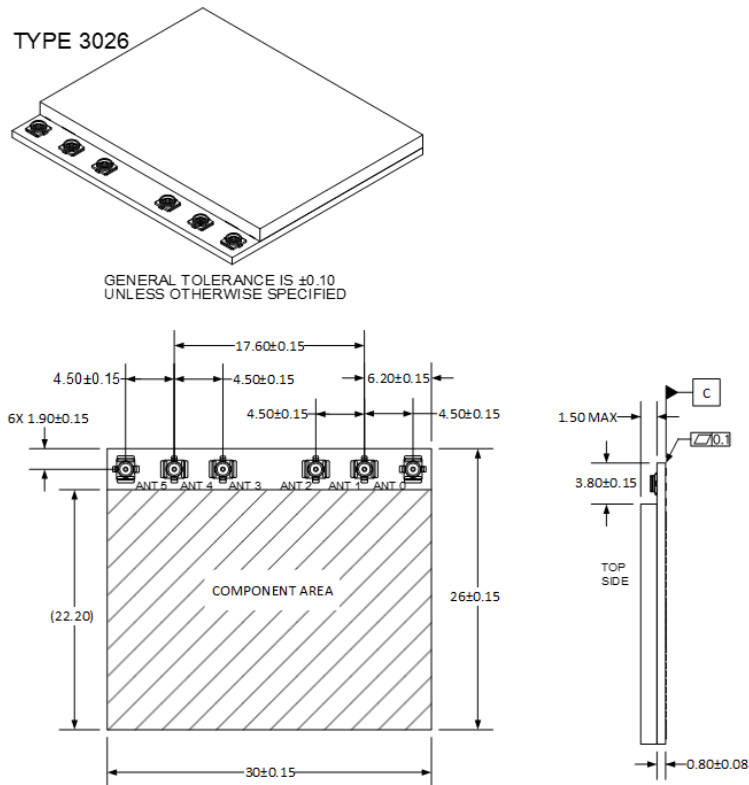


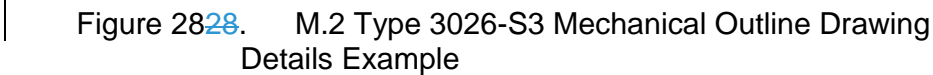
2.3.5.3. Type 3026 Specification

This board/module type is a [single-sided](#) soldered-down version of the Type 3030 board/module and assumes the same board and silicon package technology. It has a unique LGA land pattern on the backside instead of the 75 position Host Interface Edge Card gold finger connector. This LGA pattern can accommodate a Type 2226 module as a drop-in replacement located at the center with two sets of LGA pads along the sides that cover the entire 3026 module size. Like the Type 2226 module, the module size is also 4 mm shorter than the Edge Card gold finger version.

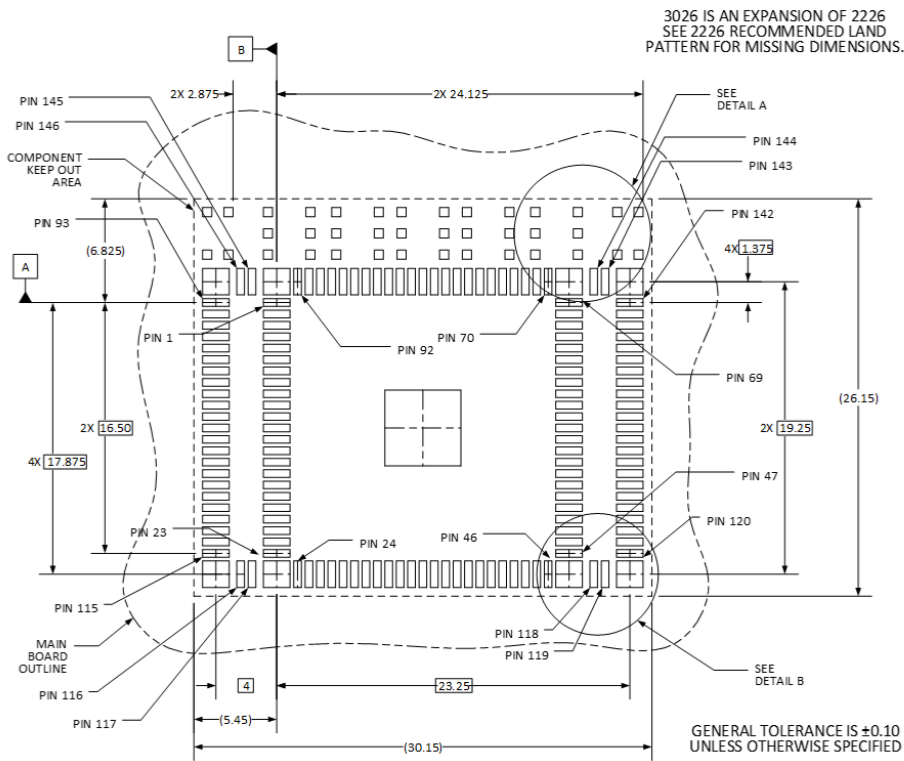
To help prevent the module from warping, it is recommended to balance the copper area of the PCB layers. The guideline recommendation is for the difference between copper area of mirrored layers (for example; outer-to-outer layer, first inner on top to first inner on bottom, etc.) to be equal to or less than 15%.

Figure 27 shows the mechanical outline drawing for board/module Type 3026. See Figure 28 for more detailed information. The recommended land pattern is given in Figure 29.





Mechanical Specification



DATUM C IS THE MAIN PCB SURFACE

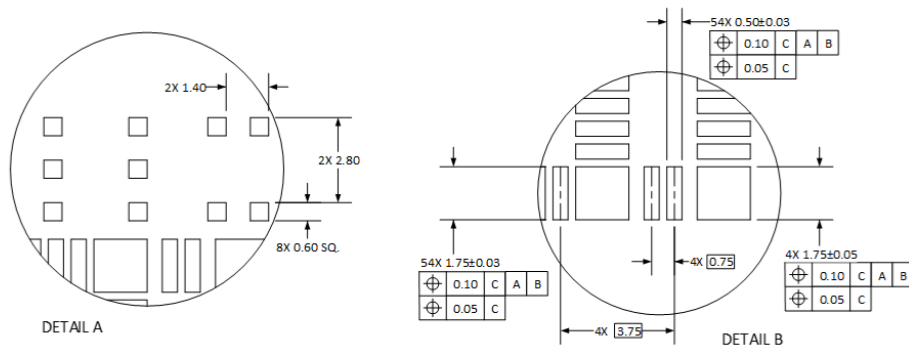


Figure 2929. Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 3026

2.3.6. Soldered-Down Form Factors for BGA SSDs

Following different sizes are defined for the soldered-down BGA SSDs:

- [Type 1620](#)
- [Type 2024](#)
- [Type 2228](#)
- [Type 2828](#)

All these types are soldered-down and single-sided. They have a BGA land pattern on the backside.

To help prevent module-warp, it is recommended to balance the copper area of the PCB layers. The guideline recommendation is for the difference between copper area of mirrored layers (for example, outer-to-outer layer, first inner on top to first inner on bottom, etc.) to be equal to or less than 15%.

The target differential impedance of the PCIe and SATA signals on the package is 85Ω. Differential coupling from other signals must be reduced to ensure signal integrity of the differential pair.

2.3.6.1. Type 1620 Specification

BGA package sizes of 2024, 2228, and 2828 contain the common core ball map of Type 1620. The larger packages of Type 2024, Type 2228 and Type 2828 have retention balls in addition to the core Type 1620 ball map.

Figure 30 shows the mechanical outline drawing for BGA Type 1620 and Figure 31 shows a recommended land pattern for Type 1620 package. The dimensions shown in Figure 31 are nominal.

Commented [TS21]: Per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

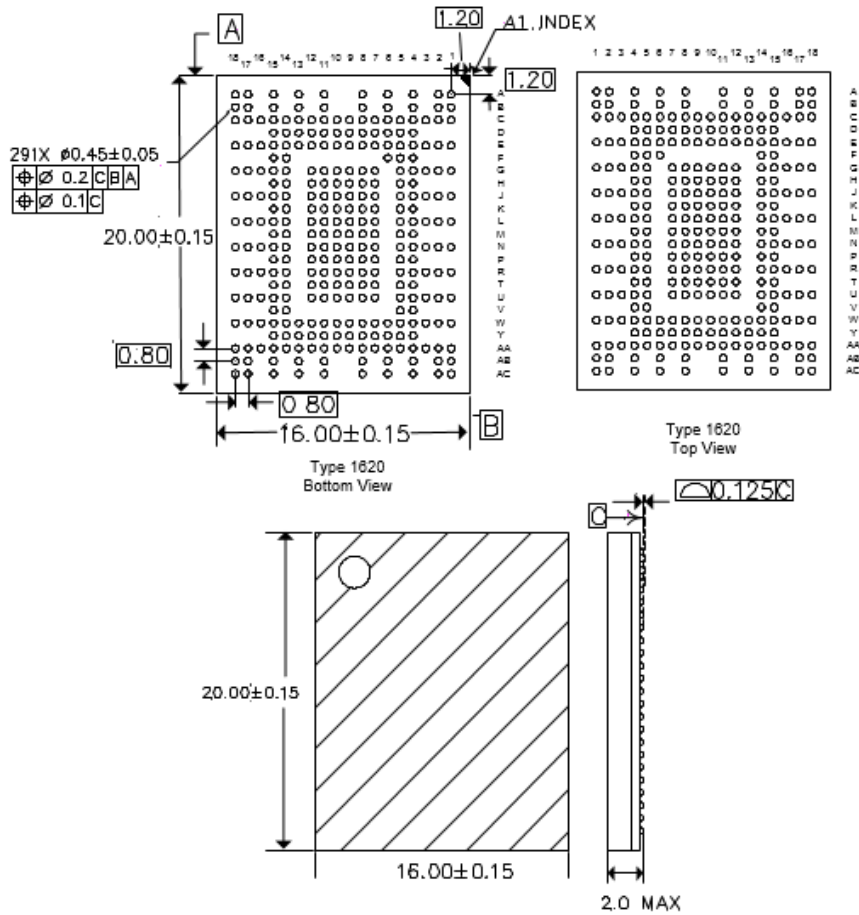


Figure 30. M.2 Type 1620-S5 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example

Commented [TS22]: Added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

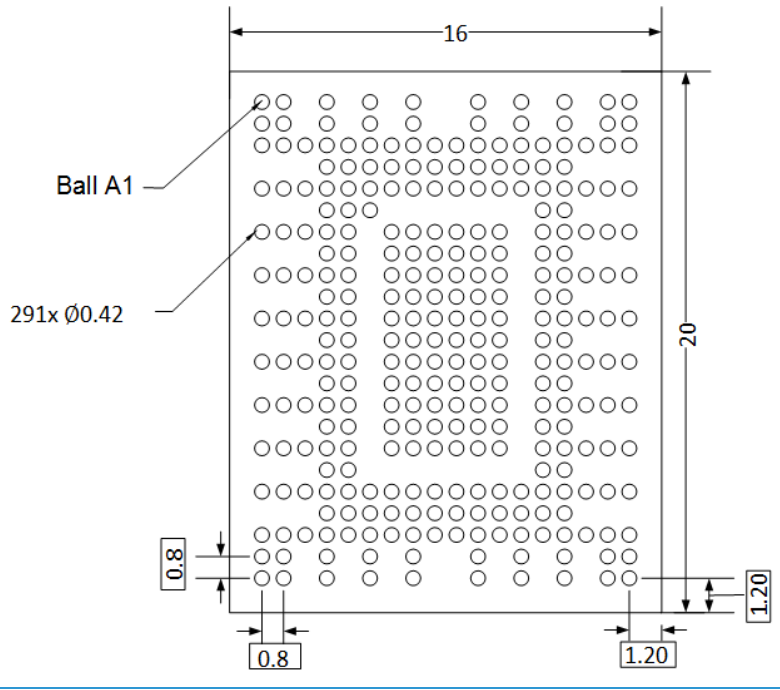


Figure 31. Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 1620 BGA (Top View)

Commented [TS23]: Added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

2.3.6.2. Type 2024 Specification

Figure 32 shows an example of the M.2 Type 2024-S5 mechanical outline drawing and Figure 33 shows a recommended land pattern for the Type 2024 package (dimensions shown in this figure are nominal).

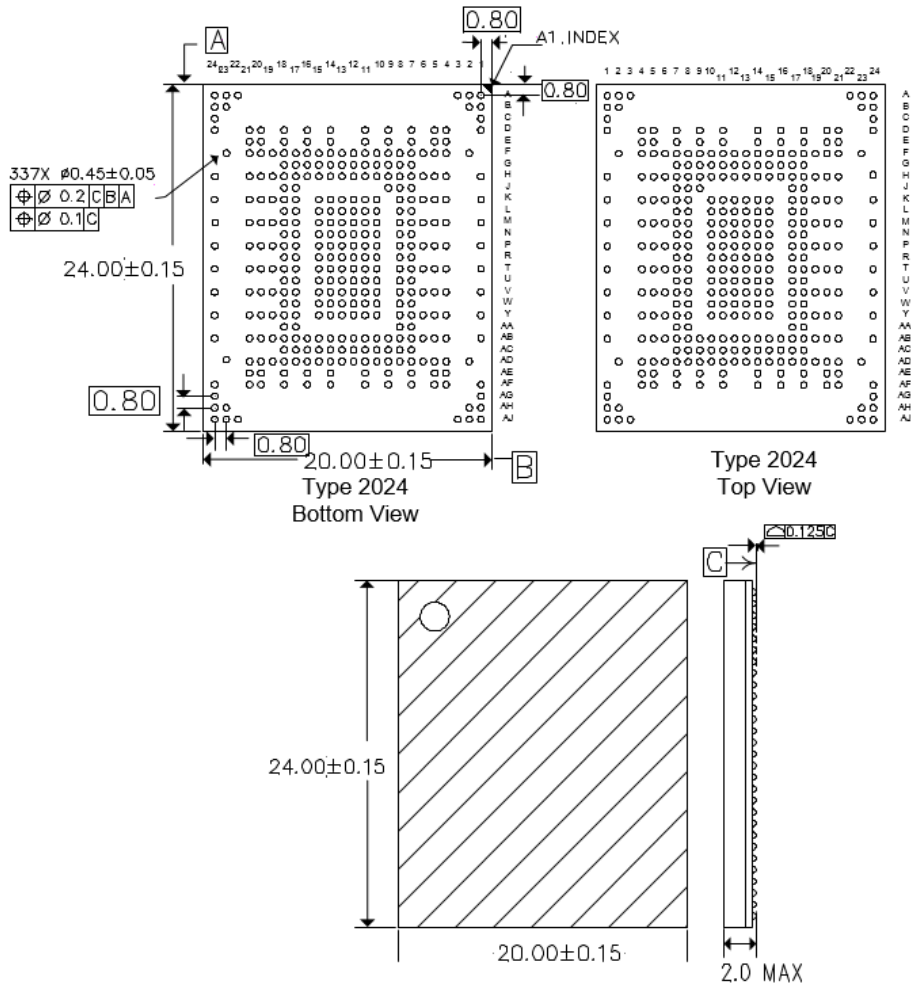


Figure 32. M.2 Type 2024-S5 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example

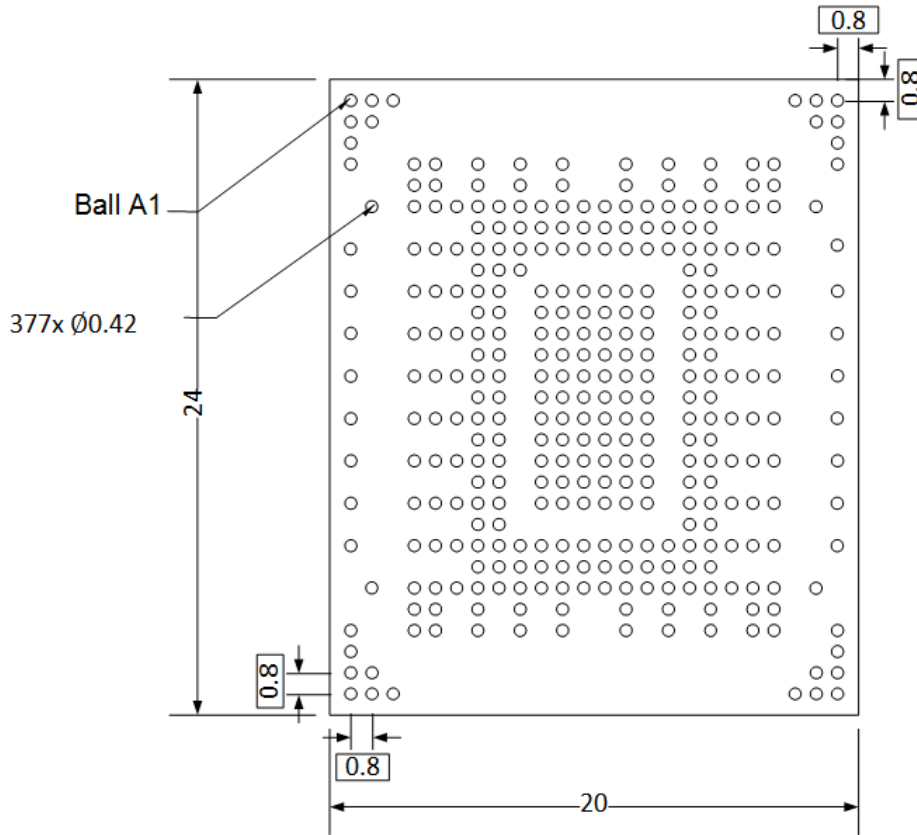


Figure 33. Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 2024 BGA (Top View)

Commented [TS24]: Added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

2.3.6.3. Type 2228 Specification

Figure 34 shows an example of the M.2 Type 2228-S5 mechanical outline drawing and Figure 35 shows the recommended land pattern for Type 2228 package (dimensions shown in this figure are nominal).

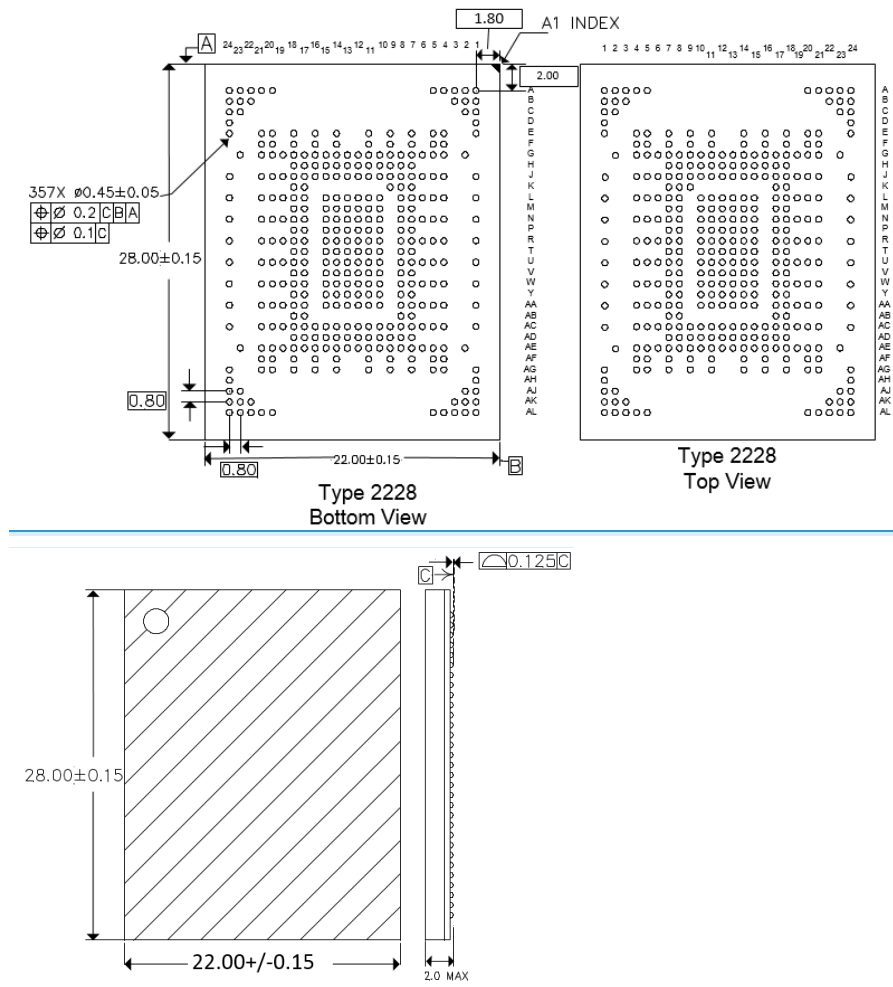


Figure 34. M.2 Type 2228-S5 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example

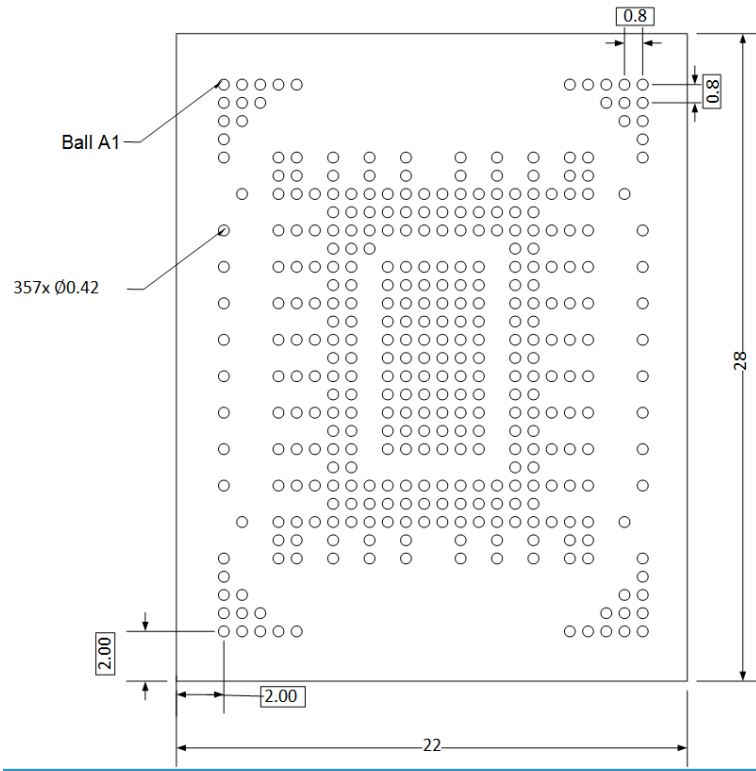


Figure 35. Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 2228 BGA (Top View)

Commented [TS25]: Added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

2.3.6.4. Type 2828 Specification

Figure 36 shows an example of the M.2 Type 2828-S5 mechanical outline drawing and Figure 37 shows the recommended land pattern for Type 2828 package (dimensions shown in this figure are nominal).

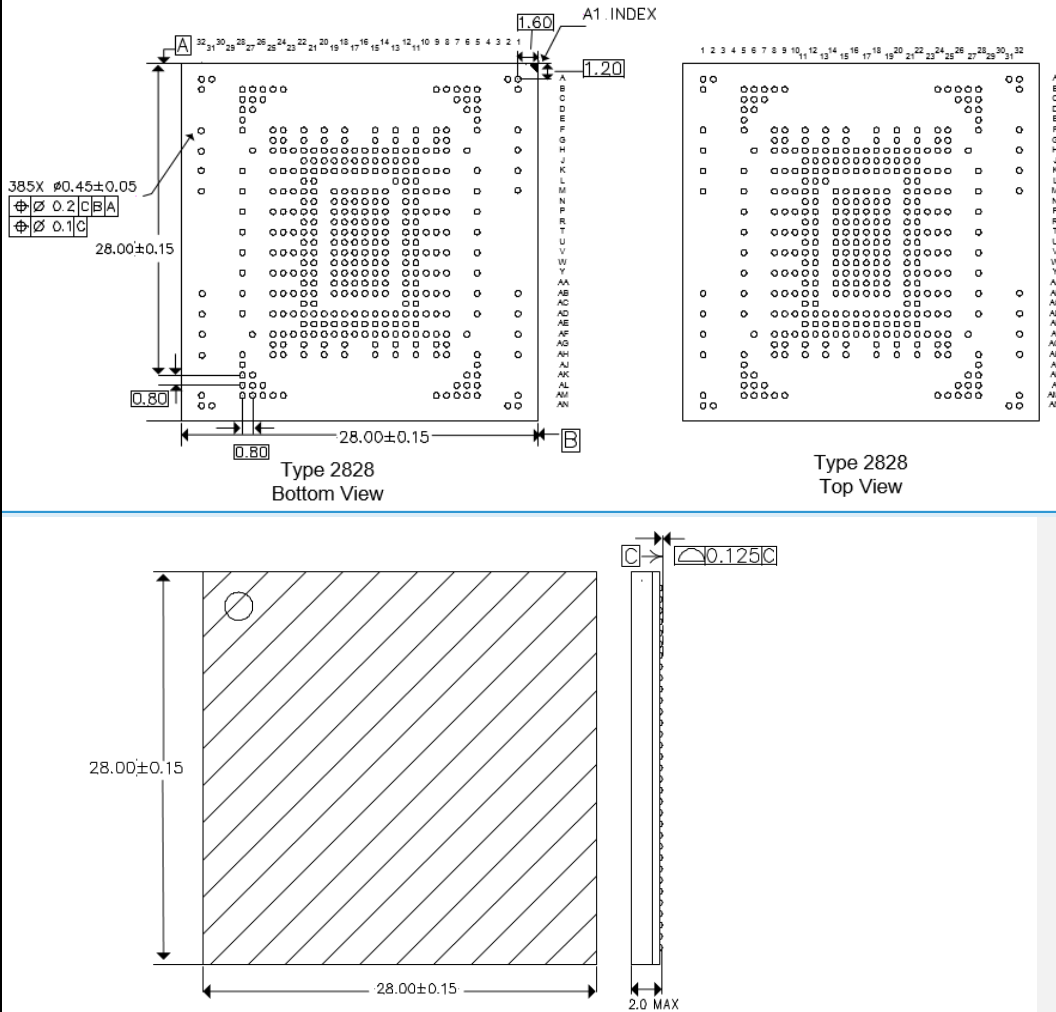


Figure 36. M.2 Type 2828-S5 Mechanical Outline Drawing Example

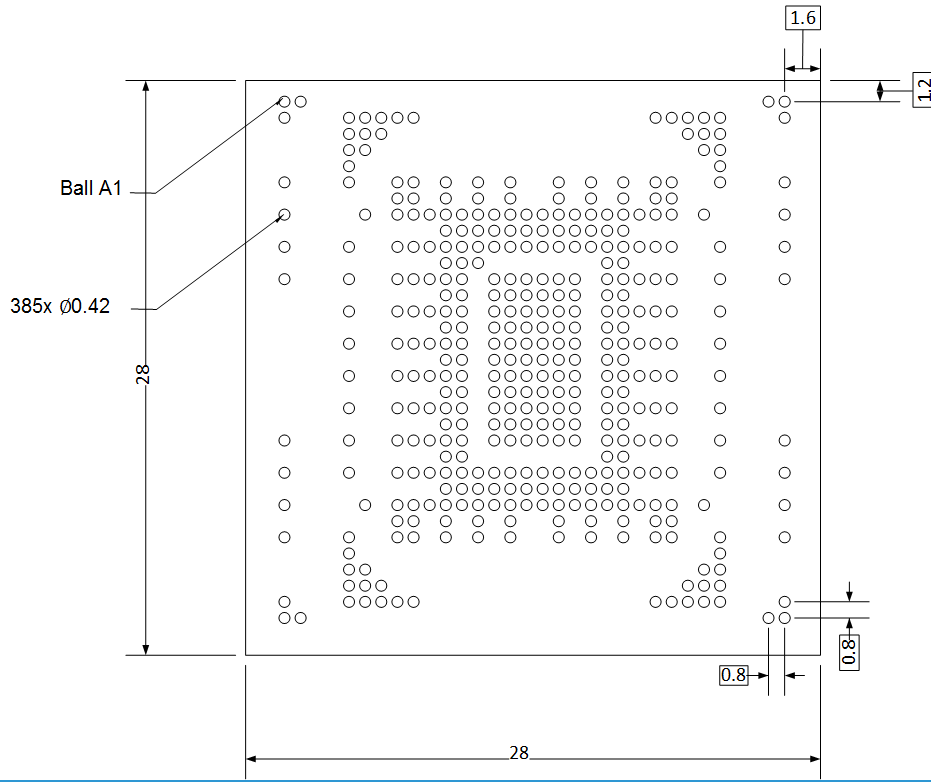


Figure 37. Recommended Land Pattern for M.2 Type 2828 BGA (Top View)

Commented [TS26]: Added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

2.3.6.2.3.7. RF Connectors

The top end of the wireless module board area is the preferred location for the RF connectors. However, other areas can be used in cases that this area is not enough at the expense of the component area (Figure 38).

The standard 2x2 mm size RF receptacle connectors (Figure 39) to be used in conjunction with the M.2 boards/modules will accept two types of mating plugs that will meet a maximum Z-height of 1.45 mm (Figure 40) utilizing a \varnothing 1.13 mm coax cable or a maximum Z-height of 1.2 mm using a \varnothing 0.81 mm coax cable (Figure 41). Figure 42 shows the antenna connector designation scheme.

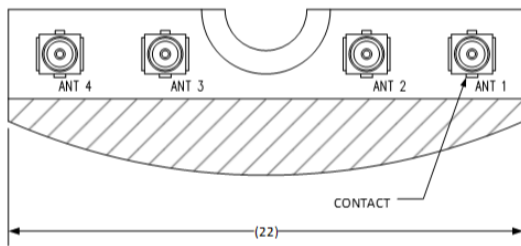


Figure 38. Board Type 2230 Antenna Connector Designation Scheme

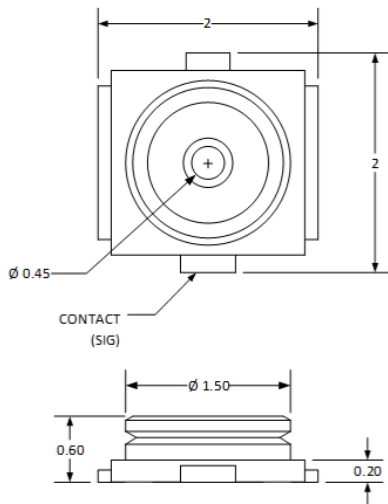
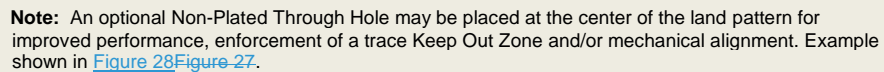
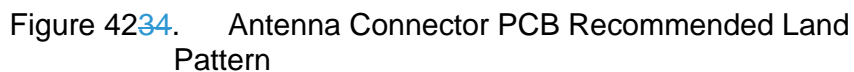
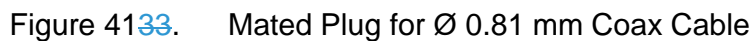
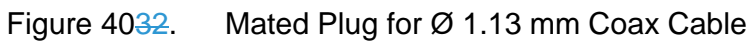


Figure 39. Generic 2x2 mm RF Receptacle Connector Diagram



The minimum requirements for the RF Connector are listed in Table 5 through Table 8.

- [Table 5. RF Connector Physical Characteristics](#)
- [Table 6. RF Connector Mechanical Requirements](#)
- [Table 7. RF Connector Electrical Requirements](#)
- [Table 8. RF Connector Environmental Requirements](#)

Table 5. RF Connector Physical Characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Receptacle Physical Outline	2 x 2 x 0.60 mm
Receptacle OD	1.5 mm
Housing Material	High Temperature Plastic
Flammability	UL 94-V0
Contact Material	Copper Alloy/Gold Plating
Ground Contact Material	Copper Alloy/Gold Plating

Table 6. RF Connector Mechanical Requirements

Description	Standard Requirement	Improved Requirement
Mating force	30 N Maximum	
Un-mating force	5 N Initial, 3 N Minimum after 30 cycles, 20 N Maximum	
Cable Retention at 0 Degree Pull (Parallel to PCB)	5 N Minimum	20 N Minimum (Ø 1.13 mm wire) 10 N Minimum (Ø 0.81 mm wire)
Cable Retention at 30 Degree Pull (PCB to Cable Angle)	Not Recommended	10 N Minimum
Durability (# of mating cycles)	30 cycles (Contact Resistance-20 mΩ)	
Receptacle Shearing Strength	20 N Minimum	
Vibration	No momentary disconnections of 1 µs Minimum	

Table 77. RF Connector Electrical Requirements

Description	Requirements
Voltage Rating	60 V AC
Current Rating	1.0 A Maximum
Impedance	50 Ω
Receptacle VSWR- 100 MHz to about ~3 GHz ⁽¹⁾	1.3 Maximum
Receptacle VSWR- 3 GHz to ~6 GHz ⁽¹⁾	1.45 Maximum
Optional Enhanced Frequency Receptacle VSWR- 3 GHz to ~12 GHz ^(1,2)	2.0 Maximum
Contact Resistance	Inner: 20 m Ω Maximum
	Outer: 20 m Ω Maximum
	Initial: 20 m Ω Maximum
Dielectric Withstanding Voltage	200 V AC for one minute
Insulation Resistance	500 m Ω for one minute at 100 V DC
Note: ⁽¹⁾ The VSWR of the receptacle is measured differently than the VSWR of the mating plug (see Section 6.4). ⁽²⁾ The optional Enhanced frequency performance to 12 GHz to be provided upon specific request.	

Table 88. RF Connector Environmental Requirements

Description	Requirement
Operating Temperature Range	-40°C to +85°C
Humidity	90%
Soldering Heat Resistance	Lead Free Reflow up to 260°C peak for 10 s
RoHs Compliant/Halogen Free	Must be compliant

2.3.6.1.2.3.7.1. Socket 1 & 2 RF Connector Pinout

The RF Connector area will allow two (2), three (3), four (4), or six (6) RF connectors to be placed as a function of the board Type:

- Type 22xx can support up to four RF Connectors
- Type 1630 can support up to two RF Connectors
- Type 30xx can support up to six RF Connectors
- Type 1216 can support up to three RF Connectors

To remain consistent with the Host I/F pin order, the RF connectors are labeled ANT0, ANT1, ANT2, ANT3, ANT4, and ANT5 from right to left. The recommended antenna function allocation is given in Table 9.

Table 99. Recommended Antenna Function Allocation Table

Type	ANT5	ANT4	ANT3	ANT2	ANT1	ANT0
Socket 1 WiFi+BT (Type 1630)	N/A	N/A	N/A	WiFi1	WiFi2+BT	N/A
Socket 1 WiFi+BT+Other (Type 1630 , 2230, 3026 , 3030, 2226)	N/A	Other Comm (when applicable)	WiFi3 (when applicable)	WiFi1	WiFi2+BT	N/A
Socket 2 (Key B) WWAN+GNSS (Type 2242, 3042)	N/A	VENDOR DEFINED	VENDOR DEFINED	VENDOR DEFINED	VENDOR DEFINED	N/A
Socket 2 (Key C) WWAN+GNSS (Type 2242 , 3042)	VENDOR DEFINED	Vendor Specific WWAN Main	VENDOR DEFINED	Vendor Specific GNSS (Dedicated)	Vendor Specific WWAN AUX and GNSS (when shared)	VENDOR DEFINED
Type 1216	N/A	N/A	VENDOR DEFINED	VENDOR DEFINED	VENDOR DEFINED	N/A

Note: Actual RF connector functions to be defined by vendor ↔ customer if not using the recommended allocations in this table.
ANT0 and ANT5 are an expansion of the basic four antenna connections (ANT1-ANT4) when the board is 30 mm wide.

Commented [TS27]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

Commented [TS28]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3

Commented [TS29]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3

Commented [TS30]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3

The recommended Wi-Fi antenna port assignment implies that the main Wi-Fi antenna port (for example; Wi-Fi 1x1) would use ANT2 and listed as WiFi1. When Wi-Fi expands to a 2x2 configuration, it should share the antenna port with the BT using ANT1. This is listed as WiFi2+BT. In extended Wi-Fi 3x3 solutions, the third antenna port used is ANT3 and this is listed as WiFi3. Other Comms should use ANT4 when more complex wireless Combo solutions are implemented.

Figure 43 and Figure 44 show Socket 1 Type 2230 and 3030 RF connector assignment recommendations.

Socket 2 Type 3042 RF connector assignment recommendations are vendor specific.

Commented [TS31]: Key C ECN

Mechanical Specification

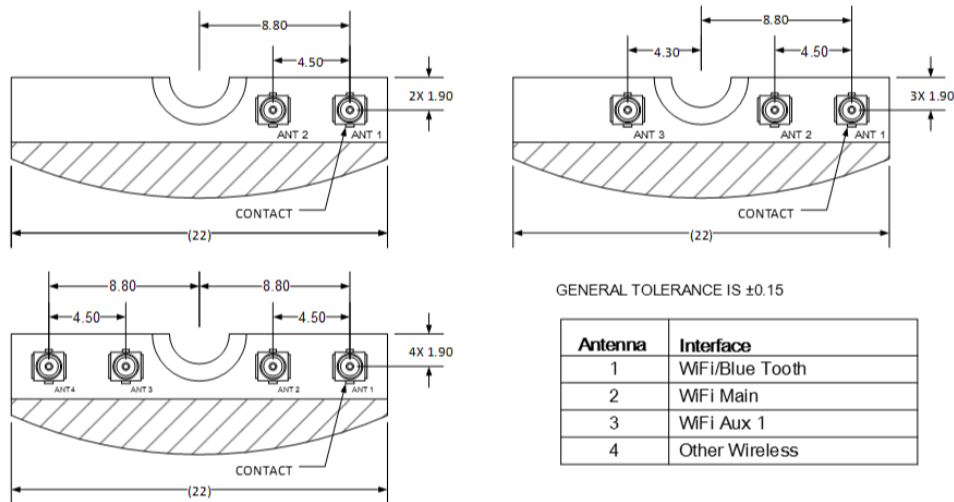


Figure 4335. Socket 1 Type 2230 RF Connector Assignment Recommendation

Commented [TS32]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

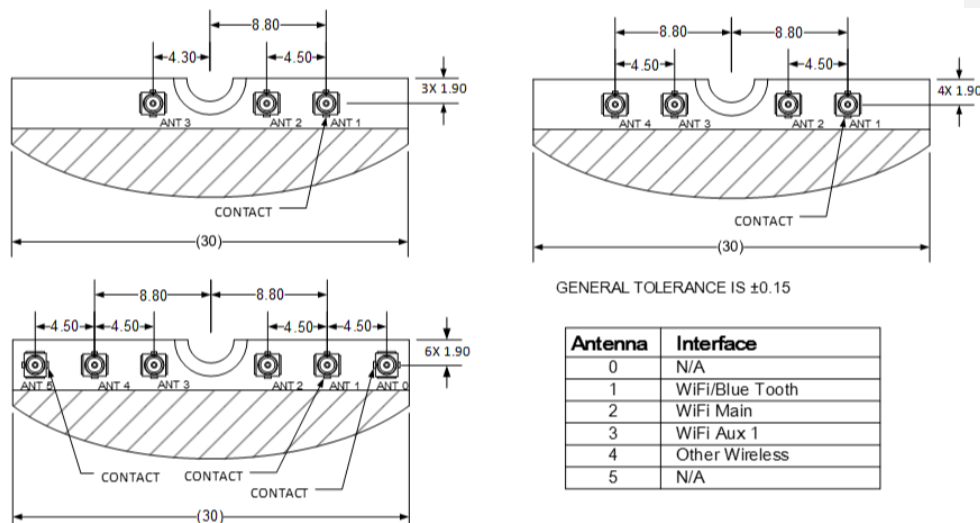


Figure 4436. Socket 1 Type 3030 RF Connector Assignment Recommendation

Commented [TS33]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

Socket 2 Key B Type 2242 and Type 3042 RF connector assignment recommendations are vendor-specific. The Socket 2 Key C Type 2242 and Type 3042 RF connector assignment recommendation are listed in Table 9 and can be seen in Figure 45.

Commented [TS34]: ECN M.2 2242 WWAN Module

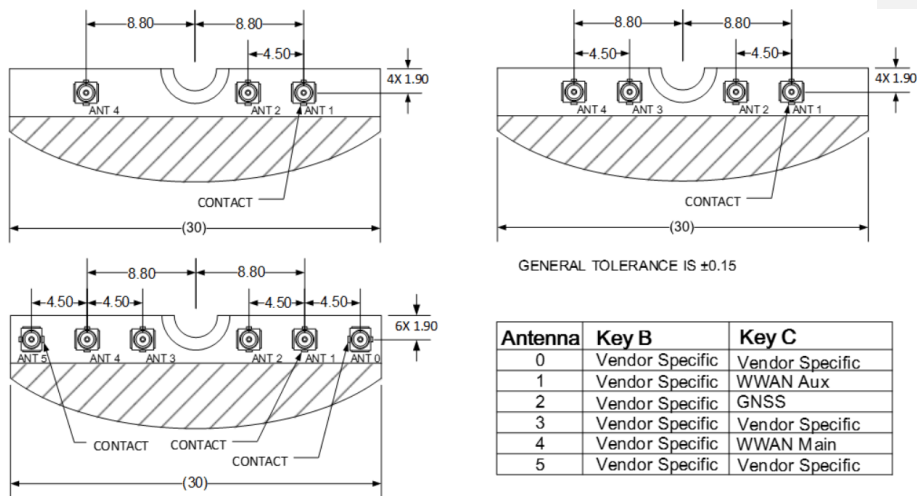


Figure 45. Socket 2 Type 2242/3042 RF Connector Assignment Recommendation

Commented [TS35]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3

2.4. System Connector Specifications

The card interconnect is based on a 75 position Edge Card connector. The 75 position connector is intended to be keyed so as to distinguish between families of Host Interfaces and the various Sockets used in NB/very thin platforms and Tablet platforms. This specification document makes provision for the following three Socket families:

- ❑ Connectivity Socket 1
- ❑ WWAN/SSD/Other Socket 2
- ❑ SSD Drive Socket 3

In order to accommodate various product Z-height limitations, there will be generic types of Edge Connectors in multiple height variants designated below:

- ❑ M1.8 – ~~Mid-line mount~~ (1.80 Max Ht.) – For very low profile platforms
- ❑ H2.3 – ~~Top Side~~Top-side – ~~Single-Sided~~Single-sided (2.25 mm Max Ht.) Connector
- ❑ H2.5 – ~~Top Side~~Top-side – ~~Single-Sided~~Single-sided (2.45 mm Max Ht.) Connector
- ❑ H2.8 – ~~Top Side~~Top-side – Double-sided (2.75 mm Max Ht.) Connector
- ❑ H3.2 – ~~Top Side~~Top-side – Double-sided (3.20 mm Max Ht.) Connector
- ❑ H4.2 – ~~Top Side~~Top-side – Double-sided (4.20 mm Max Ht.) Connector



Note: This list of connector options is not exclusive; other connector designs are allowable per market needs, however they must meet normative mechanical and electrical requirements contained within this document.

Table 10 lists the module types supported by the different connector types.

Table 10. Connector/Module Type Supported Matrix

	Description	Component Height Descriptors									
		S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5
M1.8	Mid-mount Connector	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓*	✓*	✓*	✓*	✓*
H2.3	Single-sided (2.25 Max Ht.) Connector	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
H2.5	Single-sided (2.45 Max Ht.) Connector	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
H2.8	Double-sided (2.75 Max Ht.) Connector	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	
H3.2	Double-sided (3.2 Max Ht.) Connector	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
H4.2	Double-sided (4.2 Max Ht.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Note: *System clearance will have to be evaluated.

The Hx naming convention along with the mechanical Key letter enables easy recognition of the required connector through simple nomenclature; as shown in the following example:

M.2 Connector H2.3-E-Opt1

Where-

□ **H2.3** designates the connector height; in this case the height supports a Single-sided solution (2.25 Max Ht.)

□ **E** designates Key E

□ **-Opt1** designates the durability level, the minimum number of insertion/extraction cycles, in this case a minimum of 25 (see the Durability line item in Table 12).

This Hx descriptor also aligns with the coinciding Standoff descriptor described in the Section 2.5.2.5.

2.4.1. Connector Pin Count

The connector has 75 positions. However, eight positions are used for each connector key so the pin count is 67 pins.

2.4.2. Contact Pitch

The contact pitch is 0.5 mm. The connector will have two rows of pins, top and bottom. The bottom row is staggered by 0.25 mm from the top row.

2.4.3. System Connector Parametric Specifications

Table 11, Table 12, and Table 13 specify the requirements for physical, environmental, and electrical performance for the M.2 connector.

Table 11. Connector Physical Requirements

Description	Requirement
Connector Housing	UL rated 94-V-0 Must be compatible with lead-free soldering process
Contact: Receptacle	Copper alloy with Gold Plating sufficient to meet all mechanical and environmental requirements
Contact Finish : Receptacle	Must be compatible with lead-free soldering process

Table 12-42. Connector Environmental Requirements

Test Conditions	Specification
Durability	EIA-364-9; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option 1 - 25 cycles, Option 2 - 60 cycles. Upon completion of cycles the sample must meet all visual and electrical performance requirements.
Insertion Force	Insertion Force-25 N (2.04 KgF, 1 Newton = 1 Kg*m/s ²) maximum EIA-364-13, Method A
Shock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 250 G (Notebook) and 285 G (Tablet) At 2 ms half sine On all six (6) axis
Vibration	EIA-364-1000 Test group 3, EIA-364-28
Operating Temperature	-40°C to 80°C
Environmental Test Methodology	EIA-364-1000 Test Group 1, 2, 3, and 4
Useful Field Life	Three years

Table 13-43. Connector Electrical Requirements

Description	Requirement
Low Level Contact Resistance	EIA-364-23 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 55 mΩ maximum (initial) per contact 20 mΩ maximum change allowed
Insulation Resistance	EIA-364-21 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> >5 x 10⁸ Ω @ 500 V DC
Dielectric Withstanding Voltage	EIA-364-20 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> >300 V AC (RMS) @ Sea Level
Current Rating	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0.5 A/Power Contact (continuous) The temperature rise above ambient shall not exceed 30°C. The ambient condition is still air at 25°C. EIA-364-70 Method 2
Voltage Rating	50 V AC per Contact

2.4.4. Additional Environmental Requirements

The connector must meet RoHS (no exceptions) and Low Halogen compliance.

2.4.5. Card Insertion

- Angled insertion is allowable and preferred; intent is to minimize the insertion/extraction force. The minimum of angle of insertion is 5° (Figure 37Figure 46)
- Minimum two step insertion is desirable; intent is to minimize the insertion/extraction force.

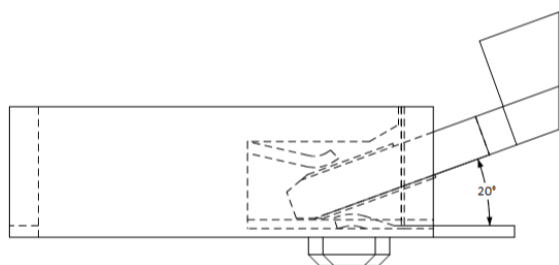


Figure 4637. Angle of Insertion

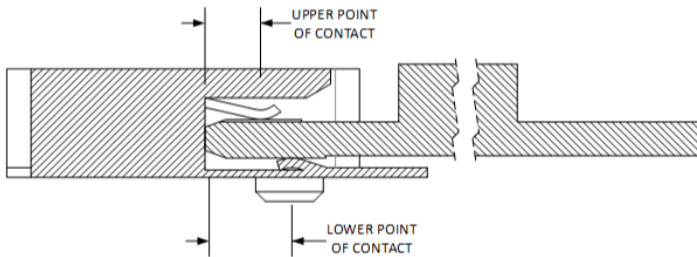
2.4.6. Point of Contact Guideline

The signal integrity and mechanical requirements yield a starting point for the point of contact to module Gold Finger relationship. The range for the upper point of contact measured from the seating plane should be between 0.8 mm to 1.3 mm and the range for the lower point of contact should be between 0.9 mm to 2.2 mm. (see Figure 47, Point of Contact).

Notwithstanding the aforementioned, the actual mechanical relationship between connector and module within a system is controlled by the platform implementer. Therefore platform implementers should pay attention to all elements of positioning connector and module to assure a proper mated condition.



Note: The angle of insertion is a key consideration for determining the point of contact; see Figure 47. Objective is to minimize insertion/removal forces while meeting signal integrity requirements.



Note: Connector design and contact shape are generic and infers no design intent beyond the dimensioned contact point.

Figure 47. Point of Contact

2.4.7. Top-side Connection

2.4.7.1. Top-side Connector Physical Dimensions

The top-side scheme has two connectors that share a common footprint but have a different stack-up requirement (see section 2.4.7.3, [Top-side Connection Stack-up](#), for more detail)

- Length—22 mm maximum including land pattern
- Width—9.1 mm maximum including land pattern

Figure 48 shows the top-side connector dimensions.

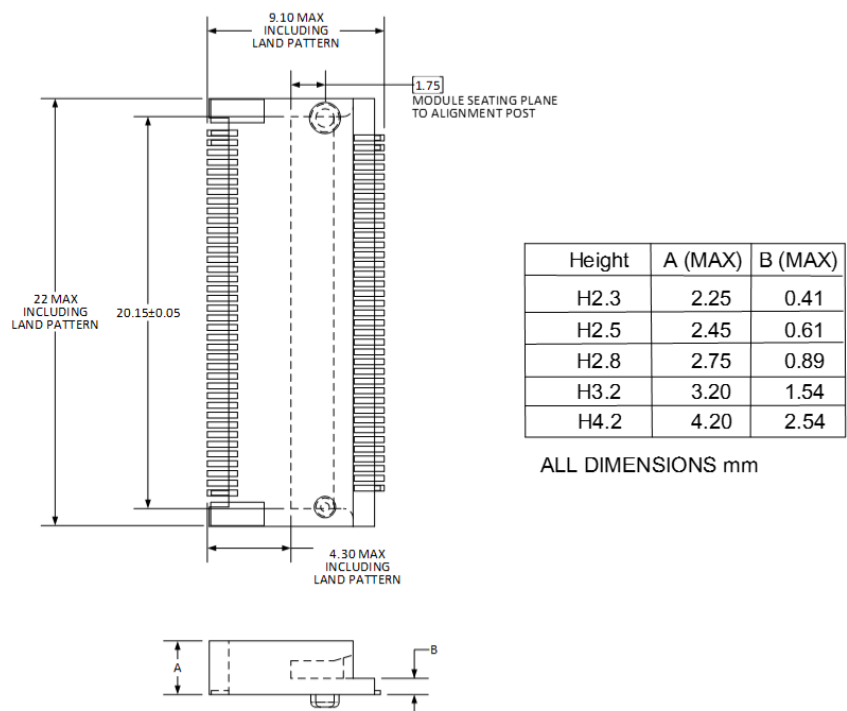
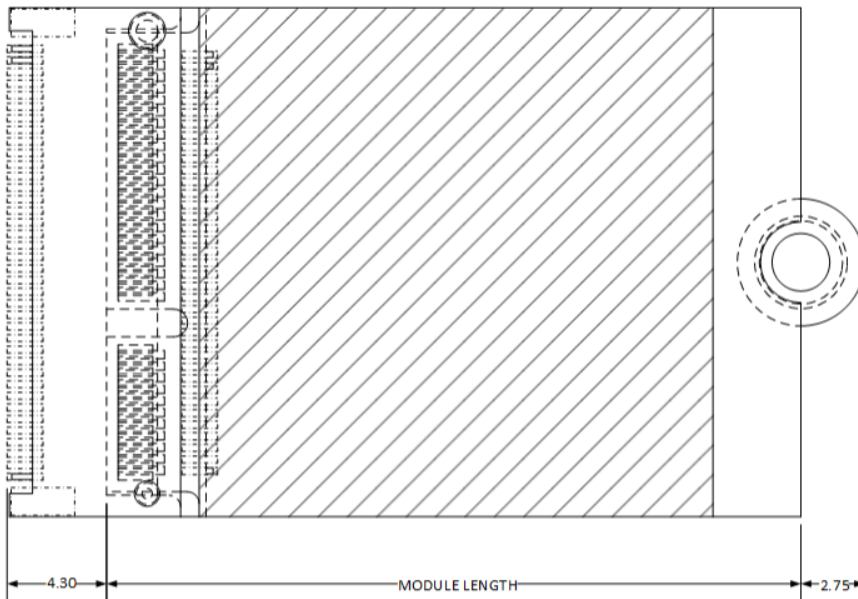


Figure 4839. Top-Side Connector Dimensions

2.4.7.2. Top-side Connection Total System Length

The maximum total solution is constrained to module length plus the following increases:

- ❑ The additional increase in length is 7.05 mm maximum for top-side connector to the module length (Figure 49).
 - The retention screw adds 2.75 mm maximum.
 - The maximum extension, including land pattern beyond the module leading edge is 4.3 mm.
- ❑ Module lengths are 30 mm, 42 mm, 60 mm, 80 mm, and 110 mm.



Note: The retention screw and stand-off are required for mechanical hold down and potential thermal path (see section 2.5, Module Stand-off for an example).

Figure 49. Top Mounting System Length

2.4.7.3. Top-side Connection Stack-up

2.4.7.3.1. Single-sided Module (Using H2.3 Connector)

Total solution above the main board varies based on the maximum component height on the module. Figure 50, Figure 51, and Figure 52 show the profiles based on three single-sided maximum component heights; 1.2 mm, 1.35 mm, and 1.5 mm. The maximum RSS given is calculated from the top of the main board to the top of the module.

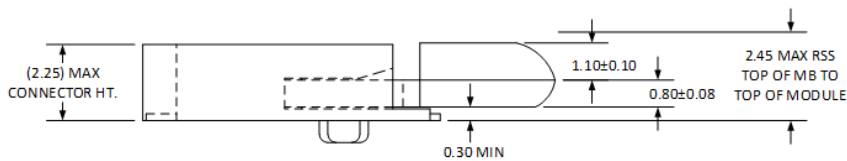


Figure 5041. H2.3-S1 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.2 Maximum Component Height

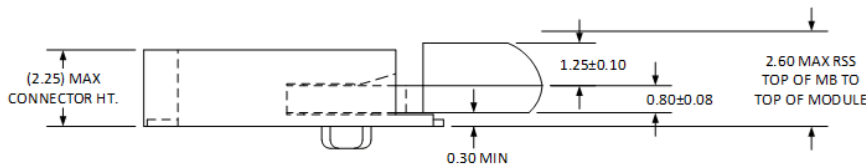


Figure 5142. H2.3-S2 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.35 Maximum Component Height

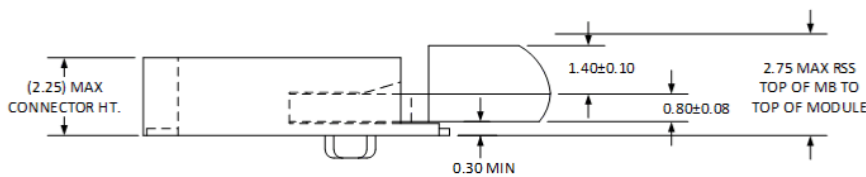


Figure 5243. H2.3-S3 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.50 Maximum Component Height

2.4.7.3.2. Single-sided Module (Using H2.5 Connector)

Total solution above the main board varies based on the maximum component height on the module. Figure 5344, Figure 5445, and Figure 5546 show the profiles based on three single-sided maximum component heights; 1.2 mm, 1.35 mm, and 1.5 mm. The maximum RSS given is calculated from the top of the main board to the top of the module.

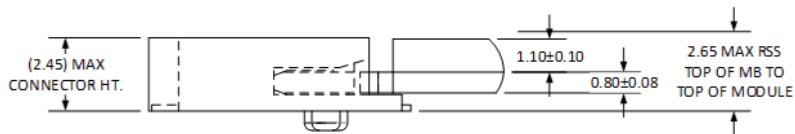


Figure 5344. H2.5-S1 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.20 Maximum Top-side Component Height and with Higher Clearance above Motherboard

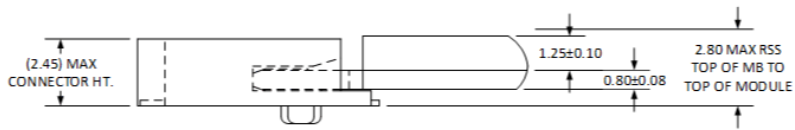


Figure 5445. H2.5-S2 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.35 Maximum Top-side Component Height and with Higher Clearance above Motherboard

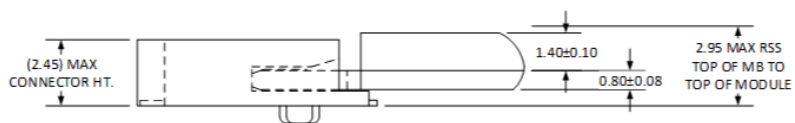


Figure 5546. H2.5-S3 - Stack-up Top Mount Single-sided Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height and with Higher Clearance above Motherboard

2.4.7.3.3. Double-sided Module (Using H2.8, H3.2 and H4.2 Connector)

Total solution above the main board varies based on the maximum component height on the module. Figure 56, Figure 47, Figure 57, Figure 48, Figure 58, Figure 49, Figure 59, and Figure 60, Figure 50, and Figure 51 show the profiles based on four top-side maximum component heights; 1.2 mm, 1.35 mm, and 1.5 mm. The bottom-side components maximum height is 1.50 mm, 1.35 mm or 0.70 mm. The maximum RSS given is calculated from the top of the main board to the top of the module.

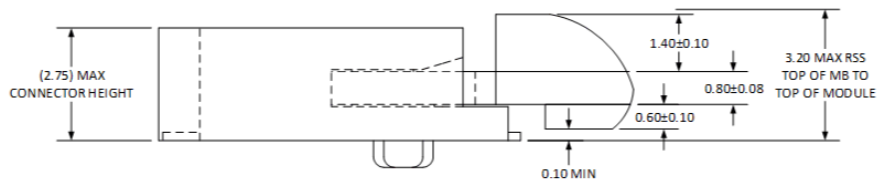


Figure 56. H2.8-D4 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height with 0.7 Maximum Bottom-side Component Height

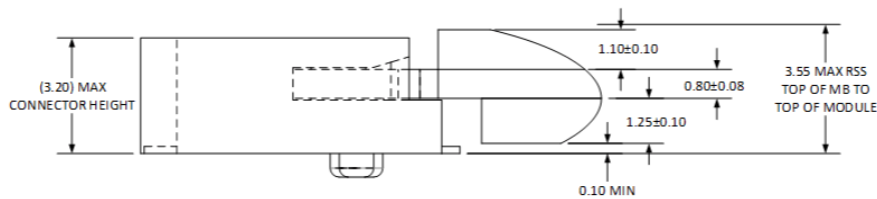


Figure 57. H3.2-D1 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.20 Maximum Top-side Component Height

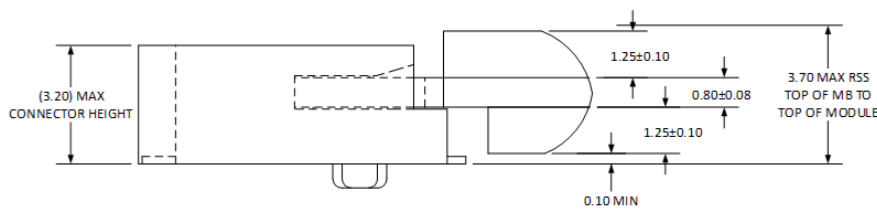


Figure 58. H3.2-D2 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.35 Maximum Top-side Component Height

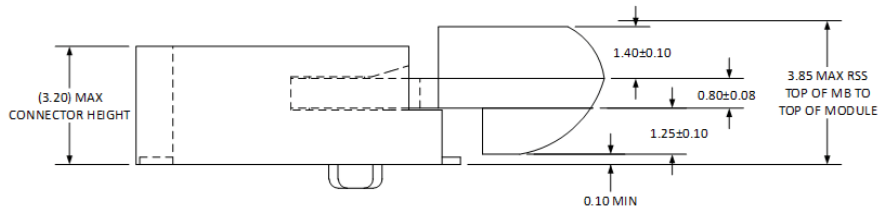


Figure 5950. H3.2-D3 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height

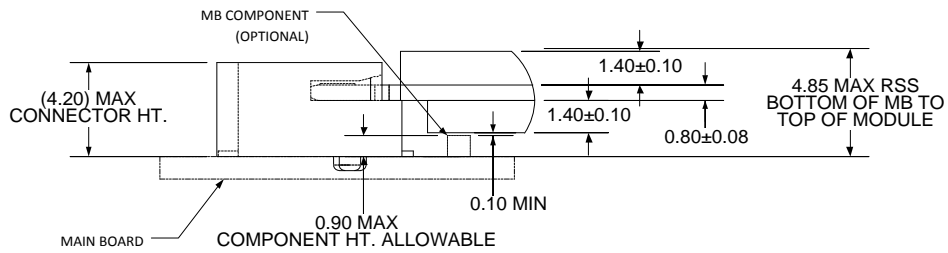


Figure 6054. H4.2-D5 - Stack-up Top Mount Double-sided Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height with 1.5 Maximum Bottom-side Component Height

2.4.7.4. ~~Top-Side~~Top-side Connector Layout Pattern

The layout footprint of the Top Mount Host I/F Edge Card Slot connector on the platform side Mother Board is shown in Figure 61Figure 52. The land pattern includes all 75 pads although only up to 67 pads will be routed out while eight (8) pads will be redundant as they are located where the Mechanical Key is located. Figure 61Figure 52 shows the eight redundant pads of Key B as faded.

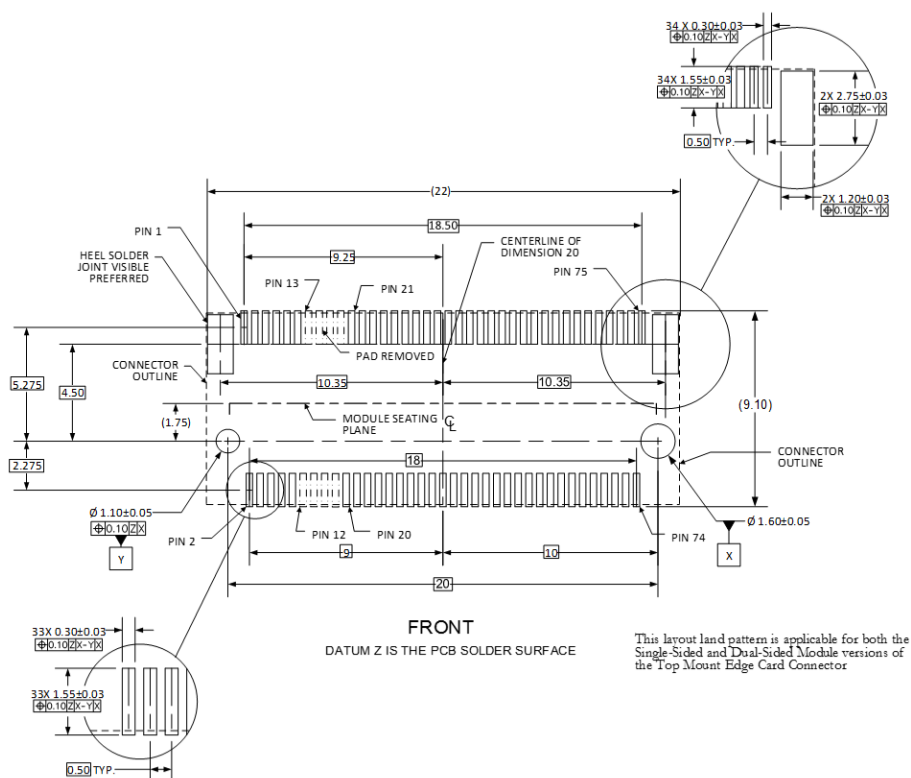


Figure 6152. Example of Top Mount Motherboard Land Pattern Diagram - Key B Shown

2.4.8.1. Mid-mount Connector Physical Dimensions

Figure 6253.

2.4.8.2. Mid-mount Connection Total System Length

The maximum total solution is constrained to module length plus the following increases (see Figure 6354):

- The additional increase in length is 9.05 mm for top-side connector to the module length.
 - The retention screw adds 2.75 mm maximum.
 - The maximum extension, including land pattern beyond the module leading edge is 6.3 mm.
- Module lengths are 30 mm, 42 mm, 60 mm, 80 mm, and 110 mm.

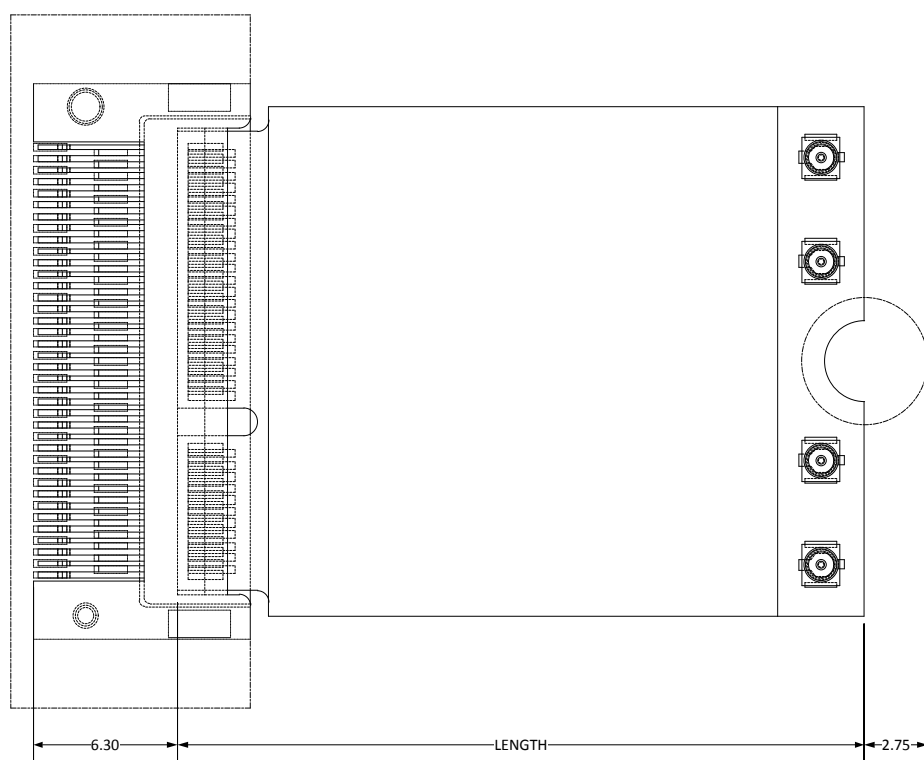


Figure 6354. Mid-LineMid-mount (In-line) System Length

2.4.8.3. Mid-mount Connection Stack-up

2.4.8.3.1. Single-sided Module

Total solution above the main board varies based on the maximum component height on the module. Figure 6455, Figure 6556, and Figure 6657 show the profiles based on three single-sided maximum component heights; 1.2 mm, 1.35 mm, and 1.5 mm. The maximum RSS is given is measured from the top of the main board to the top of the module. Also given is the maximum RSS as calculated from the bottom of the main board to top of the module.

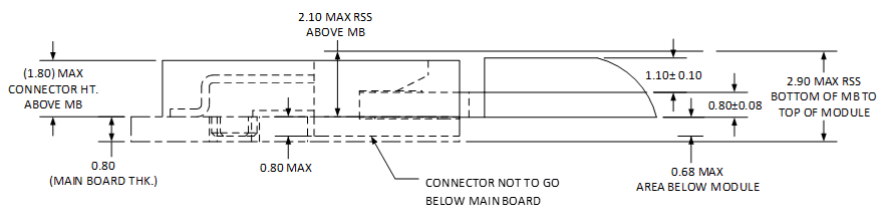


Figure 6455. Stack-up ~~Mid-Line~~Mid-mount (In-line) ~~Single Sided~~Single-sided (S1) Module for 1.2 Maximum Component Height

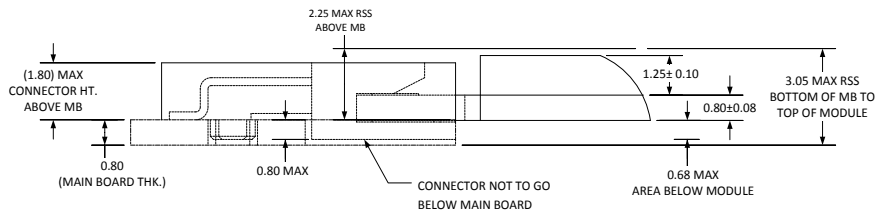


Figure 6556. Stack-up ~~Mid-Line~~Mid-mount (In-line) ~~Single Sided~~Single-sided (S2) Module for 1.35 Maximum Component Height

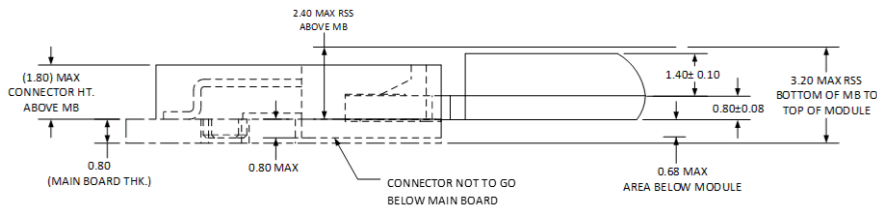


Figure 6657. Stack-up Mid-LineMid-mount (In-line) Single SidedSingle-sided (S3) Module for 1.5 Maximum Component Height

2.4.8.3.2. Double-sided Module

Total solution above the main board varies based on the maximum component height on the module. Figure 67Figure 58 through Figure 71Figure 62 show the profiles based on three top-side maximum component heights; 1.2 mm, 1.35 mm, and 1.5 mm. The bottom-side components maximum height is 1.5 mm, 1.35 mm, or 0.7mm. The maximum RSS given is calculated from the top of the main board to the top of the module.

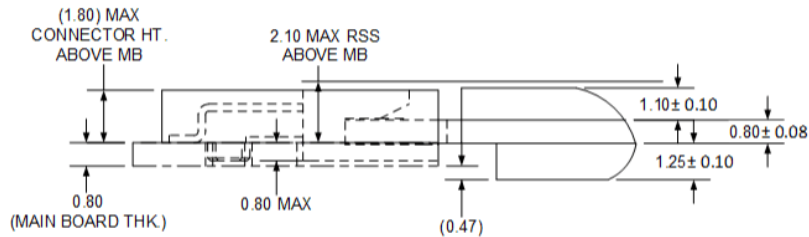


Figure 6758. Stack-up Mid-LineMid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D1) Module for 1.2 Maximum Top-side Component Height

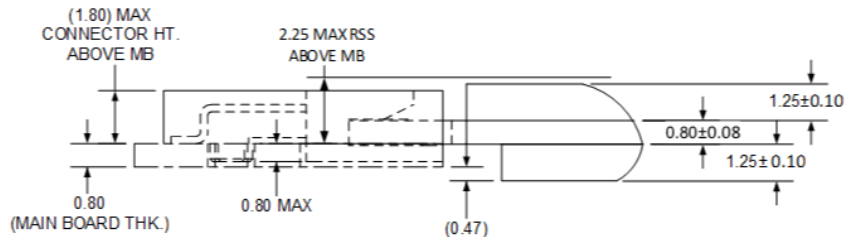


Figure 6859. Stack-up Mid-LineMid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D2) Module for 1.35 Maximum Top-side Component Height

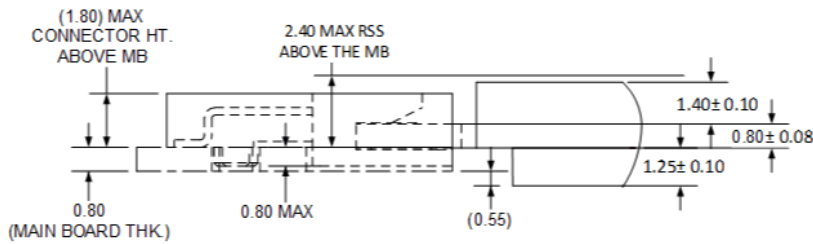


Figure 69. Stack-up [Mid-Line](#)Mid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D3) Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height

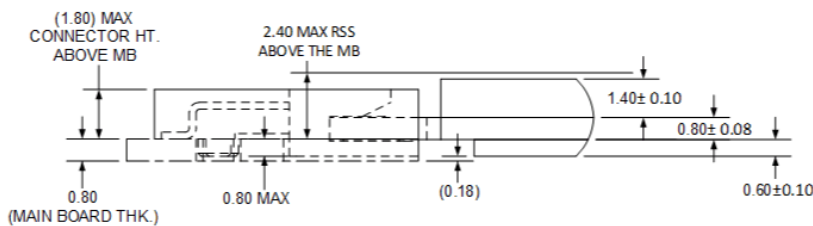


Figure 70. Stack-up [Mid-Line](#)Mid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D4) Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side Component Height

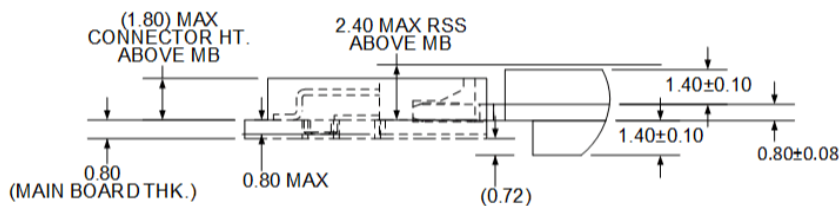


Figure 71. Stack-up [Mid-Line](#)Mid-mount (In-line) Double-sided (D5) Module for 1.5 Maximum Top-side and Bottom-side Component Height

2.4.8.4. Mid-mount Connector Layout Pattern

The layout footprint of the Mid-mount Host I/F Edge Card Slot connector on the platform side Mother Board is shown in the Figure 72. The land pattern includes all 75 pads although only up to 67 pads will be routed out while eight pads will be redundant as they are located where the Mechanical Key is located. Figure 72 shows the eight redundant pads of Key B as faded.

Commented [TS36]: From comments: Change Mid line to Mid-mount

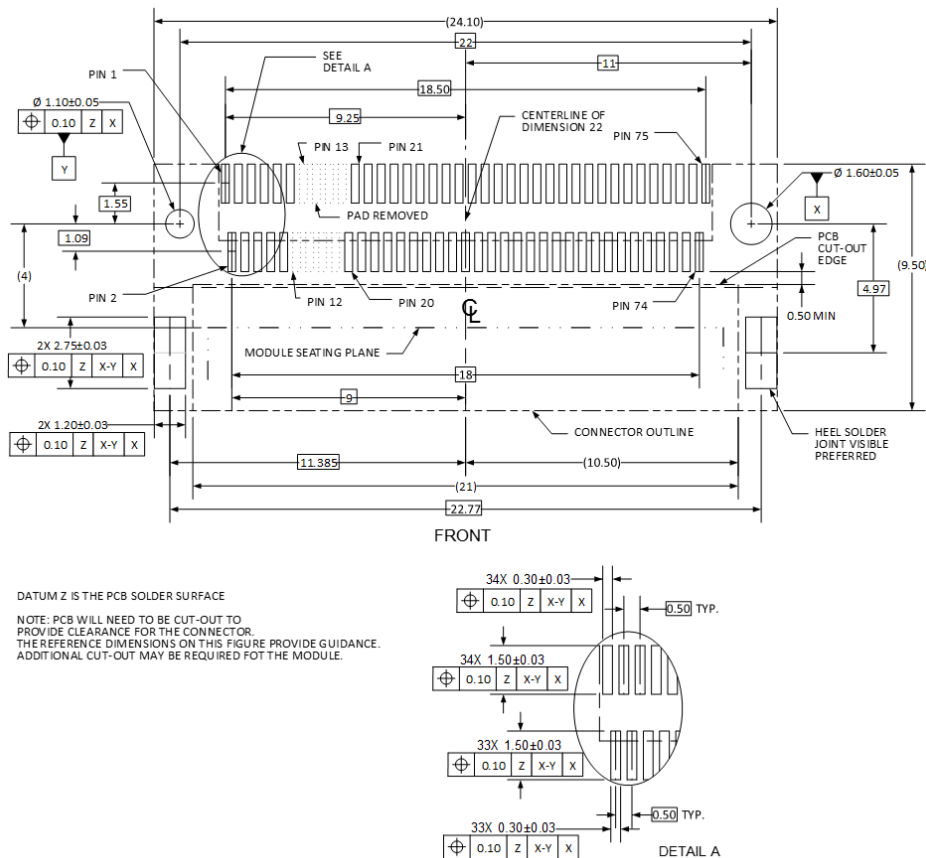


Figure 72. Example of Mid-mount Motherboard Land Pattern Diagram – Key B Shown

2.4.9. Connector Key Dimension

The width of the key is shown in Figure 73Figure 64.

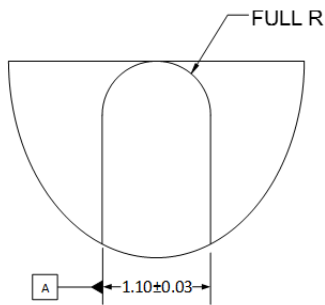


Figure 73Figure 64. Connector Key

2.4.9.1. Host Connector Keying

The generic 75 position edge card connector on the mother board side will incorporate a mechanical keying scheme to enable mating with only a matching keyed module. The mechanical key uses up eight pin locations (four on the top-side and four on the bottom-side). The generic 75-pin connector is able to accommodate 12 different mechanical Keys that are designated by a *Letter*. Each such Keyed connector will have 67 usable pins available but at alternate pin locations within the generic 75 pin locations.

The Mechanical Key mechanism will enable the following:

- ❑ Each Socket on the Motherboard with a different mechanical key location to signify a different pinout and functionality of that particular socket
- ❑ To prevent wrongful insertion of an incompatible module into a wrong Socket connector on the Motherboard. Including the potential module inversion. This is required for Safety reasons
- ❑ Multiple module key schemes that will enable insertion into more than one Socket

Mechanical keyed connectors that have their key locations within the first 49 pins (A, B, C, D, E, F, G, and H) can also accommodate the smaller 49 pin versions of the M.2 form factors like the Type 1630 board/module size. These smaller modules, which probably contain less content and require the reduced pin count, could still be plugged into the same Motherboard keyed socket as their larger counterparts but enable module vendors a cost saving opportunity in the form of a smaller module for such simplistic solutions.

Figure 74Figure 65 shows the relative location of the Mechanical Keys along the 75 positions. The Green and Blue marked areas are the locations of a reversed board showing that they do not coincide with the upright location of Keys. By assigning Key locations and making sure they are not interchangeable (upright or reversible), we end up with 12 distinct Keys.

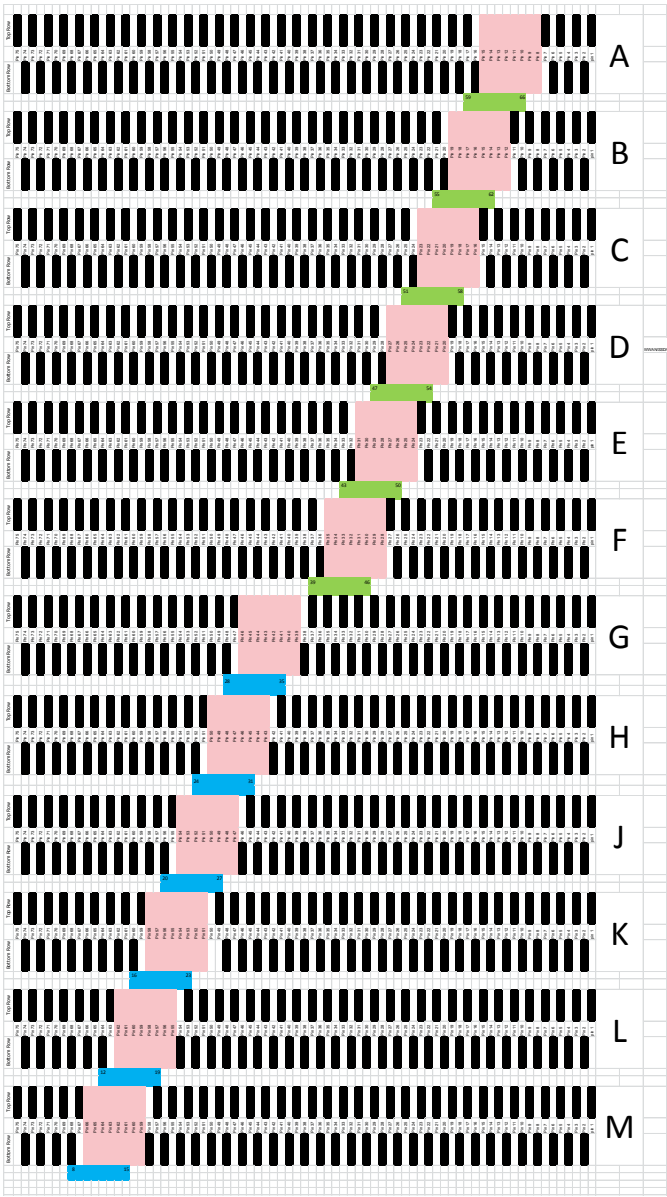


Figure 7465. M.2 Connector Keying Diagram

This Connector Key/ Module Key system can enable some unique solutions in the form of a Dual Module key scheme. In such cases, a module with dual module keys would be able to plug into two different Keyed Connectors. But single module key modules intended for specific connector key would not be interchangeable. An example can be seen in Figure 7566.

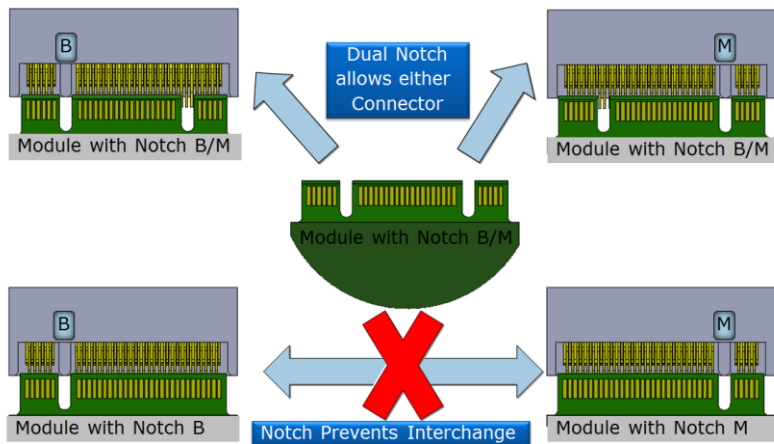


Figure 7566. Dual Module Key Scheme Example

Such a scheme could potentially be used to enable some modules to be plugged into two differently keyed connectors. For example, an SSD Cache module that incorporates a dual module key could be plugged into the WWAN/SSD/Other Socket 2 and also be plugged into a dedicated SSD Drive Socket 3. More details of such an example will be shown in the different Socket pinout section. This scheme is not limited to this example and can be implemented in those cases where the pinouts supported are able to support this sort of scheme.

2.5. Module Stand-off

The modules will need a mechanical retention at the end of the board. The module specifies a 5.5 mm diameter Keep-out zone at the end for attaching a screw. This section provides a guideline for using a M2 x 0.4 mm screw with a shoulder stand-off and a M3 x 0.5 mm screw. The guideline for the stand-off on the main board is recommending soldering down and assumed that the top-sided connectors are utilized. Alternatives are acceptable. The system will have to define the stand-off for utilizing the Mid-mount connectors.

2.5.1. Recommended Main Board Hole

The recommended plated-hole sizes for the main board are:

- ❑ Drill size 4.3 mm
- ❑ Finish size 4.2 ± 0.075 mm
- ❑ Pad size 6.5 mm

2.5.2. Electrical Ground Path

The module Stand-off and mounting screw also serve as part of the module Electrical Ground path. The Stand-off should be connected directly to the ground plane on the platform. So that when the module is mounted and the mounting screw is screwed on to hold the module in place, this will make the electrical ground connection from the module to the platform ground plane.

2.5.3. Thermal Ground Path

The stand-off must provide a Thermal Ground Path. The design requirements for thermal are a material with a minimum conductivity of 50 watts per meter Kelvin and surface area of 22 Sq mm (Figure 76 [Figure 67](#)).

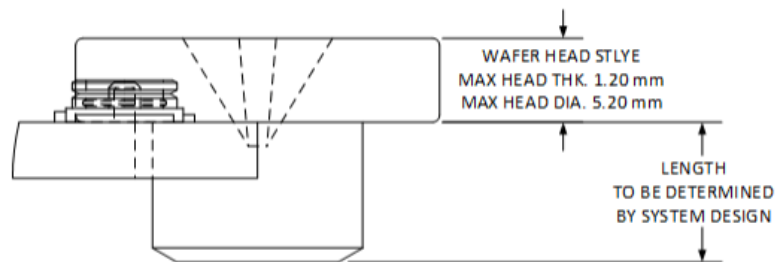


Figure 76 [67](#). [Mid-Line](#)Mid-mount Module Mounting Interface

Top mount connectors will typically be complimented with a top mount stand-off. There are different types of stand-offs to coincide with the different height connectors as shown in the following figures:

- ❑ Figure 77. Single-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off ~~Figure 68. Single-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off~~
- ❑ Figure 78. Elevated Single-sided Top Mount Solder Stand-off ~~Figure 69. Elevated Single-sided Top Mount Solder Stand-off~~
- ❑ Figure 79. Low Profile Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off ~~Figure 70. Low Profile Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off~~
- ❑ Figure 80. Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off
- ~~❑ Figure 71. Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off~~
- ❑ Figure 81. Elevated Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off
- ~~Figure 72. Elevated Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off~~

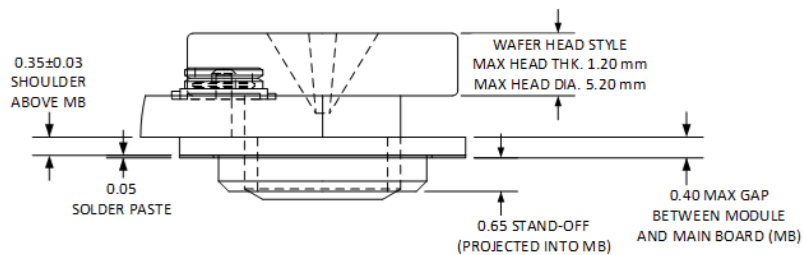


Figure 77 ~~68~~. Single-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off ~~Off~~

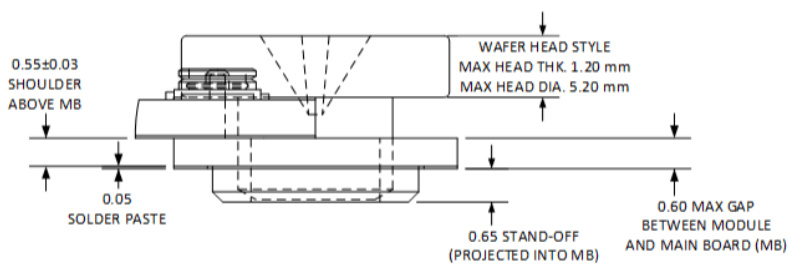


Figure 78 ~~69~~. Elevated Single-sided Top Mount Solder Stand-off ~~Off~~

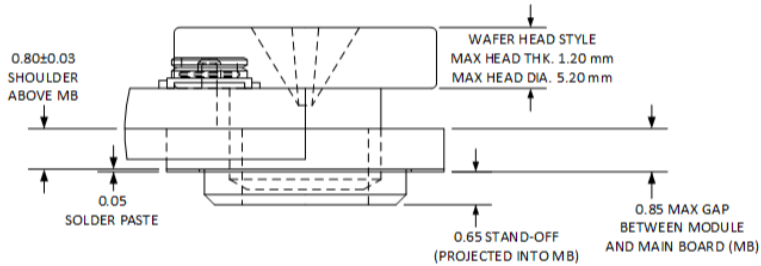


Figure 7970. Low Profile Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off

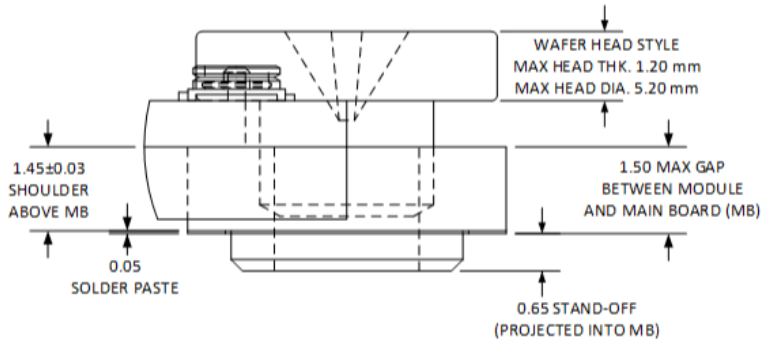


Figure 8074. Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off

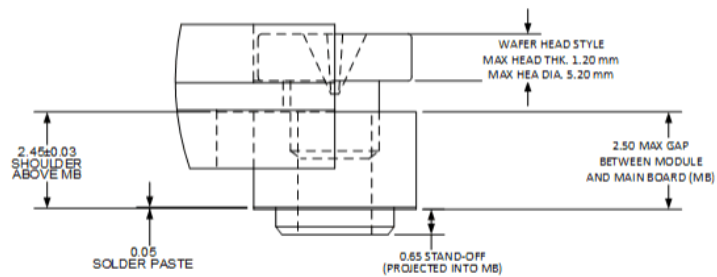


Figure 8172. Elevated Double-sided Top Mount Solder-down Stand-off

2.5.4. Stand-off Guidelines

Figure 82 and Figure 83 provide a guideline for stand-offs for top-sided connectors.

2.5.4.1. Stand-off Guidelines Option 1

A flat stand-off is a board-level SMT component (Figure 82) and has a 3 x 0.5 thread. The height of the stand-off is determined by what connector is used (see Table 14).

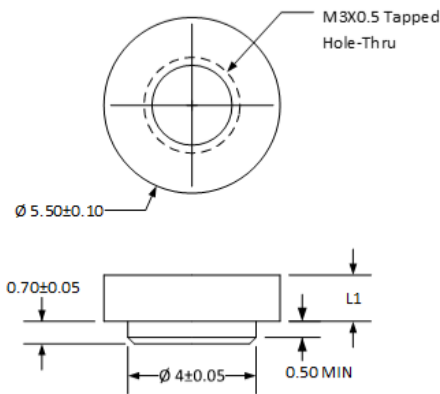


Figure 82 Flat Stand-off

Table 14 Stand-off Height Descriptor Table

Connector Height Descriptor	L1	L2
H2.3	0.35 ± 0.03	
H2.5	0.55 ± 0.03	
H2.8	0.80 ± 0.03	0.80 ± 0.03
H3.2	1.45 ± 0.03	1.45 ± 0.03
H4.2	2.45 ± 0.03	2.45 ± 0.03

Notes:

- Polymide patch required for vacuum pick-up
- Minimum thermal conductivity of 50 W/(mK) or greater
- Material = Steel
- Finish = Matte tin, 1.2 microns minimum average
- Tape and reel

2.5.4.2. Stand-off Guidelines Option 2

A shoulder stand-off is a board-level SMT component (Figure 83) that has a 2 x 0.4 thread. The height of the stand-off is determined by what connector is used (see Table 14).



Note: For a single-side connector, the shoulder stand-off is not recommended due to the insertion being nearly horizontal. The shoulder could make insertion/removal of the module difficult due to clearing the cut-out.

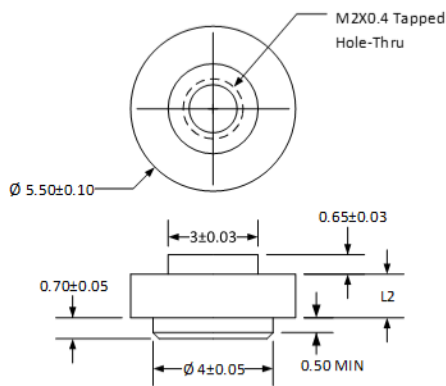


Figure 8374. Shouldered Stand-off

2.5.5. Screw Selection Guideline

Screw selection consideration should be made according to the usage model. The tolerances of the connector, module and stand-off allow for a gap to exist between the seating plane and the contact, see Figure 8475.

Commented [TS37]: M2-10 Errata Table #18

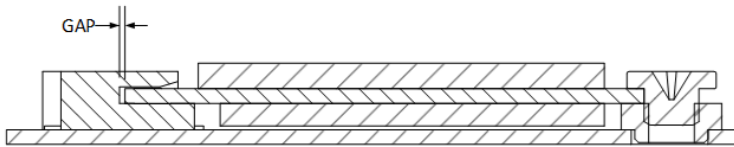


Figure 8475. Screw Guidelines

2.5.5.1. Option 1, Wafer-head Style M3 Screw

Option 1 provides the guidelines for a wafer-head style M3 screw (Figure 8576). In using this screw type, the operator must be made aware that fully seating the module is required prior to securing the screw. The length is to be determined by the system design; 2 mm length supports all stand-off listed in Table 14

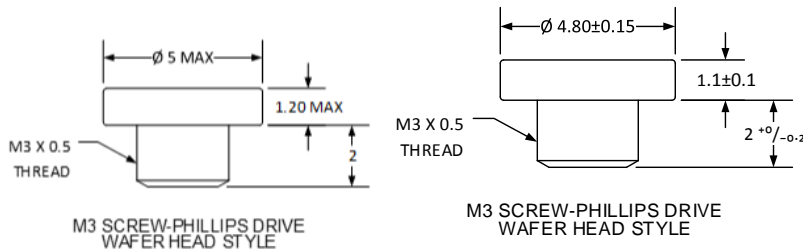


Figure 8576. Wafer-head Style M3 Screw

2.5.5.2. Option 2, M3 Screw with Tapered Shaft

Option 2 provides the guidelines for a wafer-head style M3 screw (shown in Figure 86) with a tapered shaft. In using this screw type, the taper shaft acts as a mechanical guide to minimize the gap. The length is to be determined by the system design; 2 mm length supports all stand-off listed in Table 14.

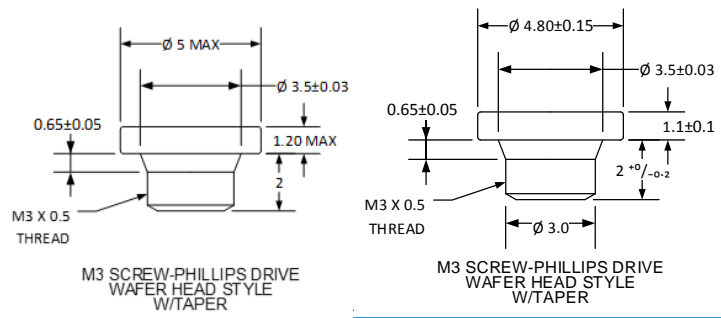


Figure 86. M3 Screw with Tapered Shaft

2.5.5.3. Option 3, Wafer-head Style M2 Screw

Option 3 provides the guidelines for a wafer-head style M2 screw (shown in Figure 87). This screw is intended for use only with the shouldered stand-off. It is not recommended to be used alone as the cut-out size provides a strong potential of not seating properly. The length is to be determined by the system design; 2 mm length supports all stand-off listed in Table 14

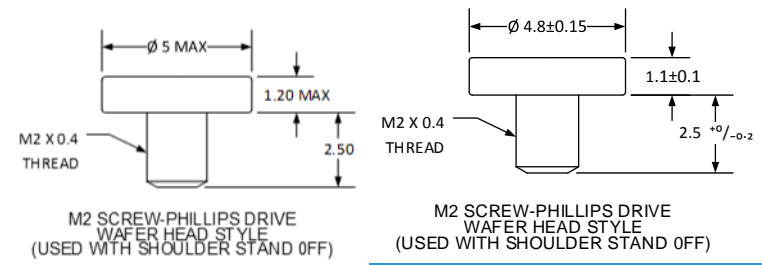


Figure 87. Wafer-head Style M2 Screw

2.5.5.4. Option 4, Flat-head Style M3 Screw

Option 4 provides the guidelines for a flat-head style M3 screw (shown in Figure 88Figure 79). In using this screw type the taper shaft acts as a mechanical guide to minimize the gap. Caution should be taken not to over torque the screw as it could damage the barrel on the plated cut-out. This screw does offer a low cost standard option providing a mechanism to mechanically control the gap. The length is to be determined by the system design; 2 mm length supports all stand-off listed in Table 14.

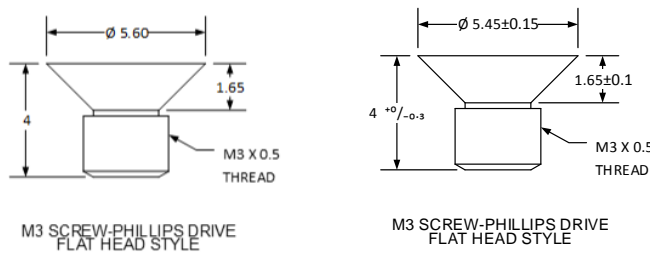


Figure 8879. Flat-head Style M3 Screw

2.6. Thermal Guidelines for the M.2

The following thermal guidelines are intended to provide guidance to system designers and module designers using M.2 modules. The thermal dissipation capability of any component or module is a function of the surrounding thermal environment. This guideline gives direction on assessing power dissipation capability for generic modules in certain classes of systems when no special thermal enhancement is applied to the module. It also gives module placement advice, although this advice should be considered informative rather than normative.

No specific maximum dissipation limits are given, as these limits are strongly system, use case, and system skin temperature dependent.

2.6.1. Objective

Establish dissipation response of modules, *Thermal Design Power*:

- ❑ By *generic* system environment (various categories defined; many assumptions)
- ❑ By card component type (generic packages, power maps defined)
- ❑ In presence of steady state dissipation in the rest of the system (use cases)

Based on limiting factors:

- ❑ Skin (exterior surface of casing) or display temperature limits
- OR
- ❑ Die maximum temperature, if this limit is reached first

2.6.2. Introduction to Thermal Management

This section addresses some of the key concepts for module thermal management. Because the connector forms a primary heat path to the main system board, thermal conditions on this board will provide a *background* temperature to an unpowered module. Powering the module increases its temperature as well as that of the surroundings: not only the board on which the connector is mounted but also nearby elements such as system casing, display if present, batteries, and keyboard.

2.6.2.1. Thermal Design Power Definition

The definition of Thermal Design Power (TDP) is worst case average dissipation over a time duration. The time scales for fan systems are in the one minute range. The time scales for fanless systems are in the three minute range. Die thermal time constants are on the order of milliseconds, while power transients occur over even shorter time durations. However, since the thermal mass of the surrounding system is significant, the longer response time is of interest.

Note that this longer time scale dissipation is quite different from the maximum power, or even *normal* power drawn by the module, as these tend to occur on a duty cycle with much shorter time scales than the Thermal Design Power. In addition, any power sent out through an antenna would subtract from the electrical power. The thermal design power is therefore always less than the maximum electrical power.

2.6.2.2. Skin Temperature Definition

For compact, portable systems, most of all the system's exterior surfaces (*casing* or *skin*) may be touched by the user. There are safety limits that apply to such surfaces, but the user's perception of *hot* is far lower than these safety limits. The perception is highly subjective and a matter of individual preference. Therefore, it is important for the system criteria to include a target temperature for various areas of the outer surface, and the conditions under which these should be met (ambient temperature, system activity, system orientation, area of system, size of hot spot, and so on). Some examples are given in this document, but these are intended only as examples and are not intended to cover the complete range of all possibilities. Careful consideration of the intended user and environment is imperative.

Note that although the system's exterior housing is often called "*skin*," this refers only to the casing material and not to the human skin that may be touching it. In fact, the act of touching the casing may change its temperature. The *perception* of temperature is less a matter of actual temperature than a question of the heat rate into the sensors embedded in human skin. This phenomenon is common in real life; for example, the perception of *hot* by a young child is very different from the perception by calloused or older hands. The perception aspect of the surface temperature leads to a variety of limit definitions.

2.6.2.3. Unpowered M.2 Module Temperature

The "background" or unpowered module temperature is a function of motherboard "*source*" power, system environments, and other dissipation distributed around the system. This "*adiabatic*" or unpowered temperature is the **starting point for thermal ramp** as module switches from off or idle (~0 W) to powered. Skin temperatures in the vicinity of the module should be below the desired limits when the module is in this state.

Other characteristics of the unpowered module temperature are that it is nearly linear with **system power**; it is *specific to the individual system* (motherboard heat distribution, proximity of modules to other heat sources, cooling parameters, etc.); and the module's own dissipation also raises temperatures of neighboring modules, motherboard, and system skin. These surrounding temperature increases are also roughly linear with **module power**, and vary with module characteristics (size, heat distribution, heat paths to surroundings) and are also specific to individual system design parameters. Therefore, these characteristics should be quantified for each system design. By extension, the results given in this document are meant to provide only an example of the approach to determining the dissipation response of modules.

2.6.2.4. System Skin Temperature—Fan-based System

In a system that includes a fan, major heat sources are cooled by a thermal solution if needed and a fan. The air flow path is determined by vent placement, fan speed, obstructions, and so on. The cooling strategy should seek to maximize air flow for a given fan speed by reducing the pressure drop through the air path. As a general rule, sources of pressure drop that do not also accomplish a cooling task should be avoided as much as possible.

As skin temperature is a local heat density effect, it is important to flush air through the gap between skin and the module. This will not completely prevent the module heating the skin, but allows more of the module heat to be exhausted from the system without having to pass through the casing. The module dissipation limit depends on air speed, but the air speed depends on the gap size, vent placement, fan speed, and other parameters in the flow path both upstream and downstream.

Another approach to reducing skin temperature over modules is to include a long, narrow vent between high heat areas and the module. The vent can act as a thermal break for the module, but it will reduce the area of outer casing available for cooling the high heat components.

In some systems, the fan flow rate is severely restricted by the proximity of the system casing or other elements. The fan's inlet side is obstructed by the resulting narrow gap, and this may alter the fan's characteristic curve from published data. Therefore, care should be taken to evaluate the true fan flow rate as installed in the system. In such systems, the low fan flow will exhaust proportionately less heat, leaving the remainder to pass through the casing as for fanless systems, below.

2.6.3. System Skin Temperature—Fanless System

All heat dissipated inside the system, by any heat source, must pass *through* the casing (which has minimal temperature gradient through the material thickness, even if resin based) and dissipate off the exterior surface to the environment by radiation and natural convection. Thus, the surface temperature is *total system power* and *surface area dependent*. High emissivity of the outer surface in the long-infrared range, for example by paint, anodize, or resin coating, is helpful for decreasing surface temperature. A metal casing produces more uniform skin temperature than resins, but has more restrictive temperature limits. In most cases the heat spreading ability of the metal is beneficial to system cooling despite the lower temperature limits.

2.6.4. Examples of Dissipation (TDP) Response of Modules

Examples of dissipation (TDP) response of modules in systems can be found in section 6.5, Thermal Guideline Annex. The general trend is that the skin temperature of a system is dominated by the system's use case and layout—changes in the module TDP locally perturbs the skin temperature. Higher levels of fan ventilation reduce the sensitivity of local skin temperature to module TDP.

3

3. Electrical Specifications

This chapter covers the electrical specifications for the PCI Express M.2 family of modules.



All pinouts tables in this section are written from the module point of view when referencing signal directions.

3.1. Connectivity Socket 1 Module Interface Signals

Table 15 applies to both Socket [1.4-SDIO-based](#) and Socket [1.4-DP-Display Port-based](#) pinout versions.

Table 15. Socket 1 System Interface Signals and Voltage Table

Signal Group	Signal	I/O	Description	Voltage
Power	+3.3 V (4 pins)	I	3.3 V source.	3.3 V
	GND		Return current path.	0 V
WiFi-SDIO	SDIO_CLK	I	SDIO 3.0 Clock, 1.8 V for SDR25 & DDR50 mode.	1.8 V
	SDIO_CMD	I/O	SDIO Command Interface, 1.8 V for SDR25 and DDR50 mode.	1.8 V
	SDIO_DATA[0:3]	I/O	Four lines for SDIO data exchange, 1.8 V for SDR25 & DDR50 mode.	1.8 V
	SDIO_WAKE#	O	SDIO sideband Wake. Note: In band SDIO wake is not used for non-active modes, Active Low. Require pull up on the host side (recommended 15kΩ to 100kΩ).	1.8 V

Electrical Specifications

Signal Group	Signal	I/O	Description	Voltage
	SDIO_ RESET#	I	SDIO sideband GPIO pin to enable/disable (reset) the Wi-Fi function. Platform firmware is required to assert/de-assert this pin on every boot (warm and cold). The Wi-Fi device may use 0.5 mW to 1 mW in reset, Active Low.	1.8 V
UART	UART_RXD	I	UART Receive Data connected to TXD on the platform.	1.8 V
	UART_TXD	O	UART Transmit Data connected to RXD on the platform.	1.8 V
	UART RTS	O	UART Ready To Send connected to CTS on the platform.	1.8 V
	UART CTS	I	UART Clear To Send connected to RTS on the platform.	1.8 V
	UART_WAKE#	O	UART sideband used to Wake up platform. Open Drain, Active Low. Require pull up on the host side (recommended 15K to 100K).	3.3 V
PCM(I2S)	PCM_CLK / I2S SCK	I/O	PCM Clock/ I2S Continuous Serial Clock (SCK)	1.8 V
	PCM_SYNC / I2S WS	I/O	PCM synchronous data SYNC/ I2S Word Select	1.8 V
	PCM_IN / I2S SD_IN	I	PCM synchronous data INput/ I2S Serial Data IN	1.8 V
	PCM_OUT / I2S SD_OUT	O	PCM synchronous data OUTput/ I2S Serial Data OUT	1.8 V
PCIe (up to two instances)	PERp0, PERn0/ PETp0, PETn0	I/O	PCIe TX/RX Differential signals defined by the PCIe 3.0 specification.	
	REFCLKp0/ REFCLKn0	I	PCIe Reference Clock signals (100 MHz) defined by the PCIe 3.0 specification.	
	PERST0#	I	PE-PCIe Reset is a functional reset to the Add-In card as defined by the PCIe Mini CEM specification.	3.3 V
	CLKREQ0#	I/O	Clock Request is a reference clock request signal as defined by the PCIe Mini CEM specification; Also used by L1 PM Substates. Open Drain with pull up on platform; Active Low.	3.3 V

Commented [TS38]: M2-10 Errata Table #19

Electrical Specifications

Signal Group	Signal	I/O	Description	Voltage
	PEWAKE#/ OBFF	I/O	PCIe PME Wake WAKE#. Open Drain with pull-up on platform. Active Low <u>when used as PEWAKE#</u> . When the add-in module supports wakeup, this signal is used to request that the system return from a sleep/suspend state to service a function initiated wake event. When the add-in module supports OBFF mechanism, the signal is used by the system to indicate OBFF or CPU Active State transitions.	3.3 V
USB	USB D+, USB D-	I/O	USB Data ± Differential serial data interface compliant to the <i>USB 2.0 Specification</i> .	
I2C	ALERT#	O	IRQ line to host processor; Open Drain with pull up on platform; Active Low.	3.3 1.8 V
	I2C_CLK	I	I2C clock input from host. Open Drain with pull up on platform.	3.3 1.8 V
	I2C_DATA	I/O	I2C data. Open Drain with pull up on platform.	3.3 1.8 V
Display Port	DP_HPD	I or O	Hot Plug Detect. Direction is determined by DP_MLDIR.	3.3 V
	DP_MLDIR	I/O	Display Port data interface direction.	0 V/ 3.3 V / NC
	DP_AUXp/DP_AUXn	I/O	Auxiliary Channel; Bidirectional half-duplex AUX channel, DisplayPort v1.2, AUX channel 1Mbit/s. Signal direction dictated by DP_MLDIR.	
	DP_ML0p/DP_ML0n, DP_ML1p/DP_ML1n, DP_ML2p/DP_ML2n, DP_ML3p/DP_ML3n,	I or O	Up to 4 Lane; Effective data rate 1.296 Gb/s, 2.16 Gb/s or 4.32 Gb/s per lane. DisplayPort main link data interface: four unidirectional differential pairs, signal direction dictated by MLDIR.	
Communication- Specific-specific Signals	SUSCLK	I	Suspend Clock is a 32.768 kHz clock supply input that is provided by platform to enable the add-in card to enter reduce power consumption modes.— SUSCLK will have a duty cycle that can be as low as 30% or as high as 70%. —Accuracy will be up to 200 ppm.	3.3 V
	W_DISABLE1# W_DISABLE2#	I	Active low, debounced signal when applied by the system it will disable radio operation on the add-in cards that implement radio frequency applications. When implemented, these signals require a pull-up resistor on the card.	3.3 V

Commented [TS39]: M2_Rev1.0 Errata Table 04292015 #12

Commented [TS40]: ECN Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V

Commented [TS41]: ECN Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V

Commented [TS42]: ECN Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V

Signal Group	Signal	I/O	Description	Voltage
	LED_1# LED_2#	O	Open drain, active low signal. These signals are used to allow the add-in card to provide status indicators via LED devices that will be provided by the system.	3.3 V
	COEX{1..3}COEX_RXD COEX_TXD COEX_3	I/O O I/O	Coexistence between WiFi+BT and WWAN on Socket 2. UART Tx/D and Rx/D signals per BT-SIG coexistence protocol + an undefined signal.	1.8 V
	TX_BLANKING	I	TX_BLANKING GNSS Aiding signal from WWAN (see section 3.2.11.3.1, GNSS Signals for more information).	1.8 V
	SYSCLK	I	SYSCLK GNSS Aiding signal from WWAN (see section 3.2.11.3.1, GNSS Signals for more information).	1.8 V
NFC-UIM Signals	UIM_POWER_SRC/GPIO1	I	UICC power out from BB PMU.	Per ISO 7816 Specification
	UIM_POWER_SNK	O	NFC PMU power to the UICC.	
	SWP	I/O	UICC Secure element.	

Commented [TS43]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

Commented [TS44]: ECN Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

Commented [TS45]: ECN Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

3.1.1. Power Sources and Grounds

PCI Express M.2 Socket 1 utilizes a single 3.3 V power sources. The voltage source, +3.3 V, is expected to be available during the system's stand-by/suspend state to support wake event processing on the communications card.

Some of the higher frequency signals require additional isolation from surrounding signals using the concept of interleaving ground (GND) pins separating signals within the connector. These pins should be treated as a normal ground pin with connections immediately made to the ground planes within a card design.

3.1.2. PCI Express Interface

The PCI Express interface supports a **x1** PCI Express interface (one Lane). A Lane consists of an input and an output high-speed differential pair. Also supported is a PCI Express reference clock. Refer to the *PCI Express Base Specification* for more details on the functional requirements for the PCI Express interface signals.



IMPLEMENTATION NOTE: Lane Polarity

By default, the PETp0 and PETn0 pins (the transmitter differential pair of the connector) shall be connected to the PCI Express transmitter differential pair on the system board and to the PCI Express receiver differential pair on the PCI Express M.2 Card add-in card. Similarly by default, the PERp0 and PERn0 pins (the receiver differential pair of the connector) shall be connected to the PCI Express receiver differential pair on the system board and to the PCI Express transmitter differential pair on the PCI Express M.2 Card add-in card.

However, the **p** and **n** connections may be reversed to simplify PCB trace routing and minimize vias if needed. All PCI Express receivers incorporate automatic Lane polarity inversion as part of the Link initialization and training and will correct the polarity independently on each Lane.

Refer to section 4.2.4 of the *PCI Express Base Specification* for more information on Link initialization and training.



IMPLEMENTATION NOTE: Link Power Management

PCI Express M.2 add-in cards that implement PCI Express-based applications are required by the PCI Express Base Specification to implement Link power management states, including support for the L0s and L1 (in addition to the primary L0 and L3 states). For PCI Express M.2 Card implementations, Active State PM for both L0s and L1 states shall also be enabled by default. Refer to Section 5.4 of the *PCI Express Base Specification* for more information regarding Active State PM.

Socket 1 pinouts has provision for an additional PCI Express lane indicated by the suffix 1 to the signal names. These additional PETx1 and PERx1 signal sets can serve as the second Lane to the original PCI Express interface, or alternatively, they can be complimented with a second set of REFCLKx1 and a set of Auxiliary Signals on the adjacent Reserved pins to form a complete second PCI Express x1 interface.

3.1.3. PCI Express Auxiliary Signals

The auxiliary signals are provided on the system connector to assist with certain system level functionality or implementation. These signals are not required by the PCI Express architecture, but may be required by specific implementations such as a PCI Express M.2 [Card/Device](#). The high-speed signal voltage levels are compatible with advanced silicon processes. The optional low speed signals are defined to use the +3.3 V supply, as it is the lowest common voltage available. Most ASIC processes have high voltage (thick gate oxide) I/O transistors compatible with +3.3 V. The use of the +3.3 V supply allows PCI Express signaling to be used with existing control bus structures, avoiding a buffered set of signals and bridges between the buses.

The PCI Express M.2 [Card add-in card/Device](#) and system connectors support the auxiliary signals that are described in the following sections.

Commented [TS46]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands (PERST#, etc.)

Commented [TS47]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands (PERST#, etc.)

3.1.3.1. Reference Clock

The REFCLKp/REFCLKn signals are used to assist the synchronization of the [device's](#) PCI Express interface timing circuits. Availability of the reference clock ~~at the card interface~~ may be gated by the CLKREQ# signal as described in section 3.1.3.2. When the reference clock is not available, it will be in the *parked* state. A parked state is when the clock is not being driven by a clock driver and both REFCLKp and REFCLKn are pulled to ground by the ground termination resistors. Refer to the *PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification* for more details on the functional and tolerance requirements for the reference clock signals.

3.1.3.2. CLKREQ# Signal

The CLKREQ# signal is an open drain, active low signal that is driven low by the PCI Express M.2 [device](#) ~~add in card function~~ to request that the PCI Express reference clock be available (active clock state) in order to allow the PCI Express interface to send/receive data. Operation of the CLKREQ# signal is determined by the state of the Enable Clock Power Management bit in the Link Control Register (offset 010h). When disabled, the CLKREQ# signal shall be asserted at all times whenever power is applied to the [card device](#), with the exception that it may be de-asserted during L1 PM Substates. When enabled, the CLKREQ# signal may be de-asserted during the L1 Link state.

The CLKREQ# signal is also used by the L1 PM Substates mechanism. In this case, CLKREQ# can be asserted by either the system or ~~add in card the device~~ to initiate an L1 exit. See the *PCI Express Base Specification* for details on the functional requirements for the CLKREQ# signal when implementing L1 PM Substates.

Whenever dynamic clock management is enabled and when a [card device](#) stops driving CLKREQ# low, it indicates that the device is ready for the reference clock to transition from the active clock state to a parked (not available) clock state. Reference clocks are not guaranteed to be parked by the host system when CLKREQ# gets de-asserted and ~~module design the devices~~ shall be tolerant of an active reference clock even when CLKREQ# is de-asserted by the ~~module device~~.

The [card device](#) must drive the CLKREQ# signal low during power up, whenever ~~it the device~~ is reset, and whenever ~~it the device~~ requires the reference clock to be in the active clock state. Whenever PERST# is asserted, including when the device is not in D0, CLKREQ# shall be asserted.

It is important to note that the PCI Express device must delay de-assertion of its CLKREQ# signal until it is ready for its reference clock to be parked. The device must be able to assert its clock request signal, whether or not the reference clock is active or parked, when ~~it the device~~ needs to put its Link back into the L0 Link state. Finally, the device must be able to sense an electrical idle break on its up-stream-directed receive port and assert its clock request, whether or not the reference clock is active or parked.

The assertion and de-assertion of CLKREQ# are asynchronous with respect to the reference clock.

~~Add in cards~~ [Devices](#) that do not implement a PCI Express interface shall leave this CLKREQ# output unconnected ~~on the card~~.

CLKREQ# has additional electrical requirements over and above standard open drain signals that allow it to be shared between devices that are powered off and other devices that may be powered on. The additional requirements include careful circuit design to ensure that a voltage applied to the

Commented [TS48]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands (PERST#, etc.)

Commented [TS49]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands (PERST#, etc.)

CLKREQ# signal network never causes damage to a component even if that particular component's power is not applied.

Additionally, the device must ensure that it does not pull CLKREQ# low unless CLKREQ# is being intentionally asserted in all cases; including when the related function is in D3cold. This means that any component implementing CLKREQ# must be designed such that:

- ❑ Unpowered CLKREQ# output circuits are not damaged if a voltage is applied to them from other powered “wire-ORed” sources of CLKREQ#.
- ❑ When power is removed from its CLKREQ# generation logic, the unpowered output does not present a low impedance path to ground or any other voltage.

These additional requirements ensure that the CLKREQ# signal network continues to function properly when a mixture of powered and unpowered components have their CLKREQ# outputs wire-ORed together. It is important to note that most commonly available open drain and tri-state buffer circuit designs used “as is” do not satisfy the additional circuit design requirements for CLKREQ#.

3.1.3.2.1. Dynamic Clock Control

3.1.3.2.1. **Power-up Requirements**

Commented [TS50]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands (PERST#, etc.)

3.1.3.2.2. ~~CLKREQ# is asserted in response to PERST# assertion. On power up, CLKREQ# must be asserted by a PCI Express device within a delay (TPVCRL) from the power rails achieving specified operating limits and PERST# assertion (see Figure 79). This delay is to allow adequate time for the power to stabilize on the card and certain system functions to start prior to the card starting up. CLKREQ# may not be de-asserted while PERST# is asserted.~~

3.1.3.2.3. ~~_____~~

3.1.3.2.4. ~~_____~~

3.1.3.2.5. **Figure 79. Power-Up CLKREQ# Timing**

3.1.3.2.6. ~~_____~~

3.1.3.2.7. ~~The system is required to have the reference clock for a PCI Express device in the parked clock state prior to device power-up. The state of the reference clock is undefined during device power-up, but it must be in the active clock state for a setup time $T_{\text{PERST\#-CLK}}$ prior to PERST# de-assertion. Table 16 lists the power-up CLKREQ# timing.~~

3.1.3.3. **Table 16. Power-Up CLKREQ# Timings**

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
TPVCRL	Power Valid to CLKREQ# Output active		400	μs
TPVPGL	Power Valid to PERST# Input inactive	4		ms
T _{PERST#-CLK}	REFCLK stable before PERST# inactive	400		μs

3.1.3.4. ~~_____~~

3.1.3.5. **Dynamic Clock Control**

After a PCI Express device has powered up and whenever its upstream link enters the L1 link state, it shall allow its reference clock to be turned off (put into the parked clock state). To accomplish this,

the device de-asserts CLKREQ# (high) and must allow that the reference clock will transition to the parked clock state within a delay (T_{CRHoff}). Figure 89 shows the CLKREQ# clock control timing diagram.

To exit L1, the device must assert CLKREQ# (low) to re-enable the reference clock. After the device asserts CLKREQ# (low) it must allow that the reference clock will continue to be in the parked clock state for a delay (T_{CRLon}) before transitioning to the active clock state. The time that it takes for the device to assert CLKREQ# and for the system to return the reference clock to the active clock state are serialized with respect to the remainder of L1 recovery. This time must be taken into account when the device is reporting its L1 exit latency.

When the PCI Express device supports, and is enabled for, Latency Tolerance Reporting (LTR), the device must allow that the reference clock transition to the active clock state may be additionally delayed by the system up to a maximum value consistent with requirements for the LTR mechanism. During this delay, the reference clock must remain parked. When exiting the parked state following the delay, the clock must be stable and valid within 400 ns.

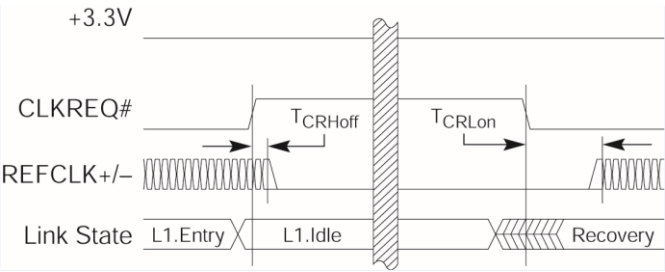


Figure 89 CLKREQ# Clock Control Timings

All links attached to a PCI Express device must complete a transition to the L1.Idle state before the device can de-assert CLKREQ#. The device must assert CLKREQ# when it detects an electrical idle break on any receiver port. The device must assert CLKREQ# at the same time it breaks electrical idle on any of its transmitter ports in order to minimize L1 exit latency. See Table 16 for CLKREQ# clock control timing.

Table 16 Power-up CLKREQ# Clock Control Timings

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
T_{CRHoff}	CLKREQ# de-asserted high to clock parked	0		ns
T_{CRLon}	CLKREQ# asserted low to clock active		400*	ns

Note: * T_{CRLon} is allowed to exceed this value when LTR is supported and enabled for the device.

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
T_{CRHoff}	CLKREQ# de-asserted high to clock parked	0		ns

Commented [TS51]: Changed per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

Commented [TS54]: Replace Table per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

Commented [TS52]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

Commented [TS53]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

T_{CRL}	CLKREQ# asserted low to clock active		400*	ns

Note:
*T_{CRLon} is allowed to exceed this value when LTR is supported and enabled for the device

There is no maximum specification for T_{CRHoff} and no minimum specification for T_{CRLon}. This means that the system is not required to implement reference clock parking or that the implementation may not always act on a device de-asserting CLKREQ#. A device should also de-assert CLKREQ# when its link is in L2 or L3, much as it does during L1.

3.1.3.6.3.1.3.3. Clock Request Support Reporting and Enabling

Support for the CLKREQ# dynamic clock protocol ~~should~~must be reported using bit 18 in the PCI Express ~~link-Link capabilities~~Capabilities register (offset 00C4h). To enable dynamic clock management, bit 8 of the Link Control register (offset 010h) is provided. By default, the ~~card device~~card device shall enable CLKREQ# dynamic clock protocol upon initial power up and in response to any warm reset by the host system. System software may subsequently disable this feature as needed. Refer to the *PCI Express Base Specification*, Revision 1.1 (or later) for more information regarding these bits.

Commented [TS55]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

3.1.3.7.3.1.3.4. PERST# Signal

- The PERST# signal is de-asserted to indicate when the system power sources are within their specified voltage tolerance and are stable.
- PERST# ~~should~~must be used to initialize the card functions once power sources stabilize.
- PERST# is asserted when power is switched off and also can be used by the system to force a hardware reset on the card.
- System may use PERST# to cause a warm reset of the add-in card.
- PERST# is asserted in advance of the power being switched off in a power-managed state like S3.
- PERST# is asserted when the power supply is powered down, but without the advanced warning of the transition.

Commented [TS56]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

Refer to the *PCI Express Mini Card Electromechanical Specification* for more details on the functional requirements for the PERST# signal.



Note: — The T_{2VDDL} referenced in Table 16 that is directly related to PERST# de-assertion is defined as Minimum 1 ms in the PCIe Mini-CEM Spec and as Minimum 100 ms in the PCIe-CEM Spec.

3.1.3.8.3.1.3.5. PEWAKE# Signal

PCI Express M.2 Cards must implement PEWAKE# if the card supports either the wakeup function or the OBFF mechanism. Refer to the WAKE# signal definition section in the *PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification* for more details on the functional requirements for the PEWAKE# signal.

Commented [TS57]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

Note The PEWAKE# signal in the M.2 Specification is referring to the PCIe WAKE# signal indicated in other PCIe-related specifications. The PE name prefix is intended to distinguish between this PCIe WAKE# and other host interface WAKE signals included in the M.2 Specification.

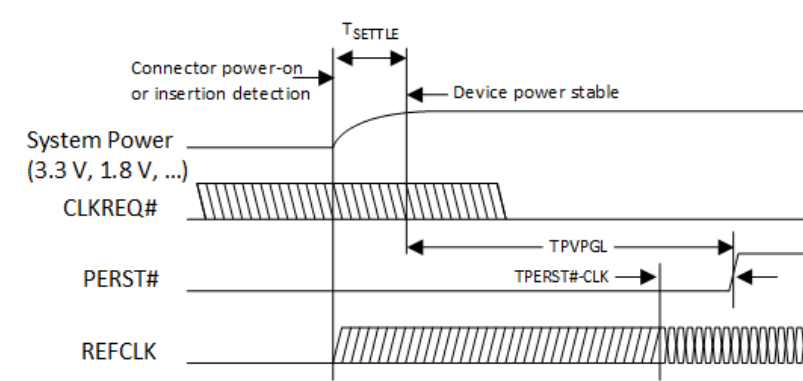
Commented [TS58]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

3.1.4. Power-up Timing

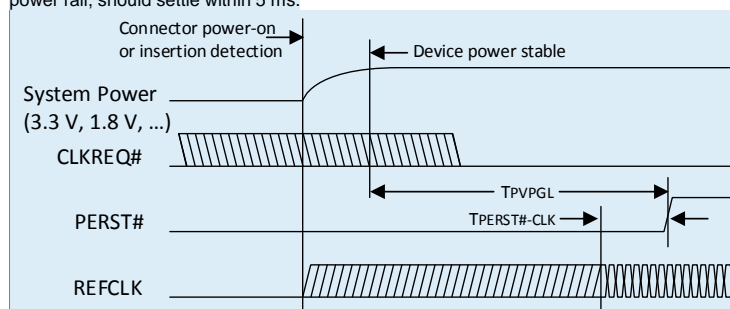
Figure 90 shows an overview of the M.2 device power-up sequence for a module powered from the system power rail. Figure 91 shows an overview of the M.2 power-up sequence for a module powered by a direct VBAT connection. With In case of a direct VBAT connection, the de-assertion of FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# triggers start of the module power-up sequence. It is assumed that VBAT will be within its specified voltage range (see section 4.3, Power) well before FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# becomes de-asserted. See section 3.2.11.1, FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF#, for details about the FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# signal. Table 17 lists the power-up timing variable values.

Commented [TS59]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands in a Vbat powered system

Commented [TS60]: T_{SETTLE} added per Backup of M.2_Rev 1.0_errata_table_04_29_2015



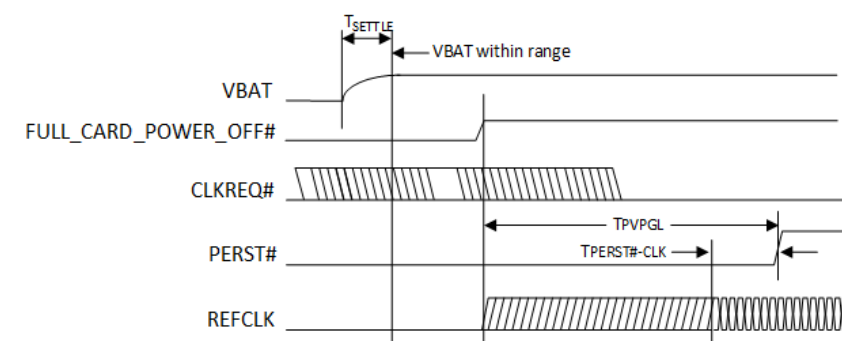
Note: T_{settle} is the time it takes all Power Rails to reach their minimum operating voltage (i.e., from all Power Rails at 0 V to the last Power Rail to reach its minimum valid operating voltage). All other PCI Express related timing events will begin once all of the Power Rails have reached their minimum operating voltage. For example, a typical module with a load capacitance of 330 μ F and a 200 mA Soft-Start current limited ramp on the 3.3 V power rail, should settle within 5 ms.



Commented [TS61]:

Commented [TS62]: Per Backup of M.2_Rev 1.0_errata_table_04_29_2015

Figure 90. Power-up Timing Sequence for a Module Powered from System Power Rail



Note: T_{SETTLE} is the time it takes all Power Rails to reach their minimum operating voltage (i.e., from all Power Rails at 0 V to the last Power Rail to reach its minimum valid operating voltage). All other PCI Express related timing events will begin once all of the Power Rails have reached their minimum operating voltage. For example, a typical module with a load capacitance of 330 μ F and a 200 mA Soft-Start current limited ramp on the 3.3 V power rail, should settle within 5 ms.

Commented [TS63]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands (PERST#, etc.)

Figure 91. Power-up Timing Sequence for a Module Powered by a Direct VBAT Connection

Commented [TS64]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands in a Vbat powered system
 T_{SETTLE} added per Backup of M.2_Rev 1.0_errata_table_04_29_2015

Table 17. Power-up Timing Variables

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
T_{PVPL}	Power Valid* to PERST# input inactive	Implementation specific; recommended 50 ms		ms
$T_{PERST\#-CLK}$	REFCLK stable before PERST# inactive	100		μ s

Note: *Power Valid when all the voltage supply rails have reached their respective V_{min} .

3.1.4.1. PERST# Power-up Timing

The host shall delay de-assertion of PERST# for a period of time (T_{PVPL}) after power is stable on the device (see Figure 90 and Figure 91). See section 3.1.3.4, *PERST# Signal*, for further details on PERST#.

The *PCI Express Base Specification (Conventional Reset)* requires that a PCI Express device must be in the LTSSM Detect state within 20 ms of PERST# being de-asserted and ready for Configuration Requests within 120 ms of PERST# being de-asserted.

The value of T_{PVPGI} is left as implementation specific, with a recommended value as a guideline. In considering the value of T_{PVPGI} :

- Device and host implementers should consult PCI Express Reset Rules and platform BIOS and OS requirements governing device readiness timing requirements following the de-assertion of $PERST\#$.
- Host implementers should consult device vendors for their T_{PVPGI} values, based on VENDOR DEFINED device startup requirements.

Commented [TS65]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands ($PERST\#$, etc.)

3.1.4.2. REFCLK Power-up Timing

The host shall ensure that the reference clock is in the active clock state for at least a period of time specified by $T_{PERST\#CLK}$, prior to $PERST\#$ de-assertion. See section 3.1.3.1, Reference Clock, for further details on REFCLK.

3.1.4.3. CLKREQ# Power-up Timing

See section 3.1.3.2, *CLKREQ# Signal* for details on CLKREQ#.

Commented [TS66]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands ($PERST\#$, etc.)

3.1.4.3.1.5. USB Interface

The USB interface supports USB 2.0 in all three modes (Low Speed, Full Speed, and High Speed). Because there is not a separate USB-controlled voltage bus, USB functions implemented on a PCI Express M.2 Card add-in card are expected to report as self-powered devices. All enumeration, bus protocol, and bus management features for this interface are defined by *Universal Serial Bus Specification*, Revision 2.0.

USB-based M.2 Cards that implement a wakeup process are required to use the in-band wakeup protocol (across the USB_D+ / USB_D- pins) as defined in the *Universal Serial Bus Specification*.

3.1.5.3.1.6. Display Port Interface

The DisplayPort interface supports a full-featured implementation as defined in the referenced DisplayPort Specification. A full four lane implementation of the main link, the auxiliary channel, and hot plug detect (DP_HPD) is supported. Additionally, a system level signal, DP_MLDIR , is provided to assist in configuration of the platform when a Display-M.2 Card is installed.

3.1.5.1.3.1.6.1. DP_HPD

The DP_HPD signal connects to the standard Hot Plug Detect signal of the Display Port interface. The intent of this signal is to indicate to the DisplayPort source that an active display is connected. The logical direction of DP_HPD is determined by the state of DP_MLDIR .

For a wireless display application, DP_HPD being asserted shall also be an indication that the wireless link between the system and the remote display is fully operational. When DP_HPD is asserted, the host system software will know to locate and configure the remote display.

3.1.5.2.3.1.6.2. DP_MLDIR

The DP_MLDIR signal indicates the functional direction of the DisplayPort data and auxiliary interfaces on an M.2 Card; i.e. as a sink or source of the display-related interfaces. Based on the specific DisplayPort capabilities of the M.2 Card installed in the socket, the DP_MLDIR signal termination on the card shall be as defined in Table 18.

For the M.2 Card that offers bi-directional DisplayPort capabilities, the mechanism for configuring the direction of the display interface is application and/or product-specific and not defined by this specification.

Table 18. DP_MLDIR Pin Termination

Display-Capability on Display-M.2 Card	Example	DP_MLDIR Pin Termination on Display-M.2 Card
DisplayPort Sink	Card is a wireless display transmitter	Terminated directly to GND
DisplayPort Source	Card is a wireless display receiver	Terminated directly to +3.3 V
DisplayPort Sink or Source	Card is configurable as either a wireless display transmitter or receiver	Hi-Z (single input load)

3.1.6.3.1.7. SDIO Interface

The M.2 SDIO interface comprise of the following Standard SDIO signals:

- Four bi-directional Data signals, each capable of data rates up to 208 Mb/s (for a total of 832 Mb/s)
- One bi-directional CMD signal.
- One Clock signal up to 208 MHz

These signals, supporting up to SDR104, are in accordance to standard SDIO specifications. Refer to the *SDIO3.0 Specification* for more details on the functional requirements for the SDIO interface signals.

The M.2 SDIO interface also includes two non-standard signals in support of new features related to the SDIO interface. This includes the following signals:

□ SDIO_WAKE#

This signal is an output from the device (comms module) to the platform used to trigger the wake the host and to initiate SDIO interface communication between the device and the platform. This signal is an open drain output and needs to be pulled high by the a platform resistor to 1.8 V always on (recommended pull up value should be between 15 kΩ to 100 kΩ).

□ SDIO_RESET#

This signal is an input to the device from the platform and it is used to reset the SDIO interface. The signal is 1.8 V at the module input.

Since the SDIO_RESET# and SDIO_WAKE# are not part of the standard SDIO specification, the timing diagrams shown in Figure 92 and Figure 93 show their expected timing behavior.

Table 19 lists the SDIO reset and power-up timing parameters.

Commented [TS67]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

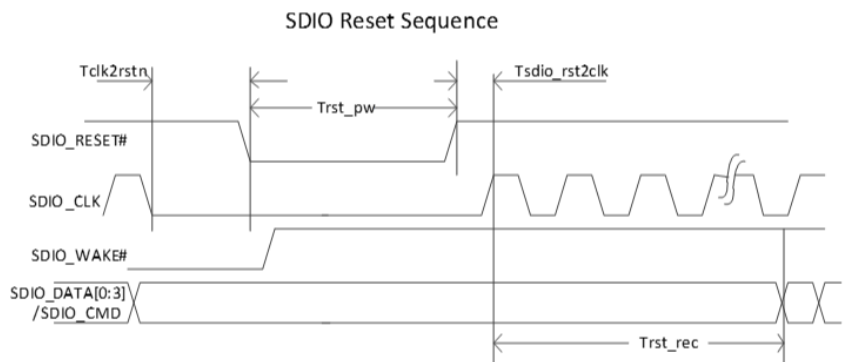


Figure 9281. SDIO Reset Sequence

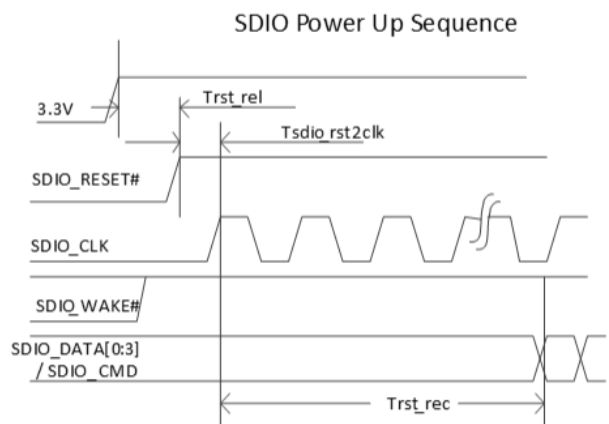


Figure 9382. SDIO Power-Up Sequence

Table 1919. SDIO Reset and Power-Up Timing

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit
T _{rst_rel}	This time is measured from 3.3 V \geq 2.9 V	1		μ s
T _{sdio_rst2clk}	10x clock cycles of 400 kHz	25		μ s
T _{rst_rec}	The time needed to allow power up the DC/DC and some basic configuration operations	100		μ s
T _{clk2rstn}		0		

Trst_pw	Reset pulse width	10	µs
----------------	-------------------	----	----

Commented [TS68]: M2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

SDIO_WAKE# can be asserted by the device at any given time and it is NOT bound by timing constraint. Yet, from functionality point of view it is expected that:

- ❑ The SDIO_WAKE# will be asserted (“0”) only when the host is in sleep and the device needs a service from the host.
- ❑ The SDIO_WAKE# will be asserted and will not de-assert before the source for the assertion is served in the device.

3.1.7.3.1.8. **UART Interface**

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter (UART) interface can be used for communication with other host controllers or systems.

The UART can handle 8-bit data frames and inserts one start and one stop bit (with/without parity). The format of the UART frame is in Figure 94.

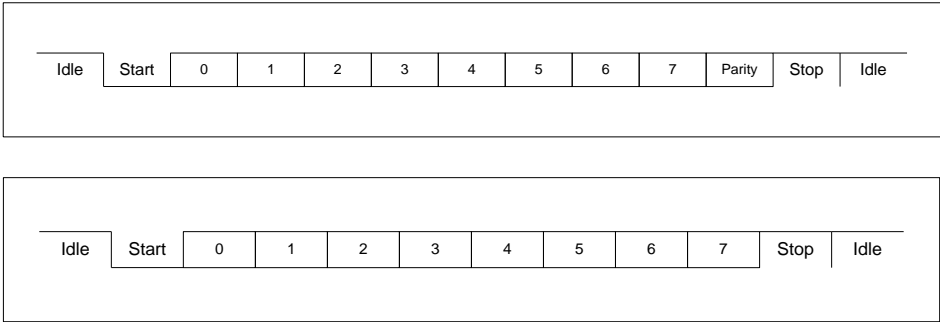


Figure 94. **UART Frame Format**

The UART power management protocol supports the following 4-wire and 5-wire interfaces:

- ❑ UART_RXD (Input): Receive Data
- ❑ UART_TXD (Output): Transmit Data
- ❑ UART_RTS (Output): Request to Send (Host Flow Control)
- ❑ UART_CTS (Input): Clear to Send (Device Flow Control)

To enable additional power management protocols, an additional, non-standard UART interface is included:

- ❑ UART_WAKE# (Output): Host wake-up line is optional Out of Band in case the host does not support in band wake-up messaging.

3.1.7.4.3.1.8.1. UART_WAKE#

The UART_WAKE# signal is an Open Drain, Active Low signal used to Wake the Host or enable the Host to go into Sleep modes. The UART_WAKE# can be used as an Out of Band signal to the Host in case the host does not support in-band wake up using an In-Band message. The UART_WAKE# signal requires a pull up on the host side (recommended pull up value should be between 15 k Ω to 100 k Ω).

There are potentially many ways to make use of this Out of Band Wake signal and they may be VENDOR DEFINED.

3.1.8.3.1.9. PCM/I2S Interface

The following features are supported by the PCM interface:

- ❑ Four wire interface:
 - Clock signal
PCM_CLK/I2S SCK; Output if master, Input if slave
 - Two frame signals
PCM_SYNC/I2S WS: Output if master, Input if slave
 - Data in
PCM_IN/I2S SD_IN: Input
 - Data out signal
PCM_OUT/I2S SD_OUT: Output
- ❑ Single bidirectional PCM channels
- ❑ 16-bit and 24-bit data words
- ❑ Various PCM data sample rates including 8 kHz and 16 kHz are supported

The PCM/I2S mode is used for Standard (Narrowband) Mono speech or Wideband Mono speech. I2S will also be used for offloading of stereo audio data from the host (A2DP offload).

The PCM interface consists of four signals as shown in Figure 95.

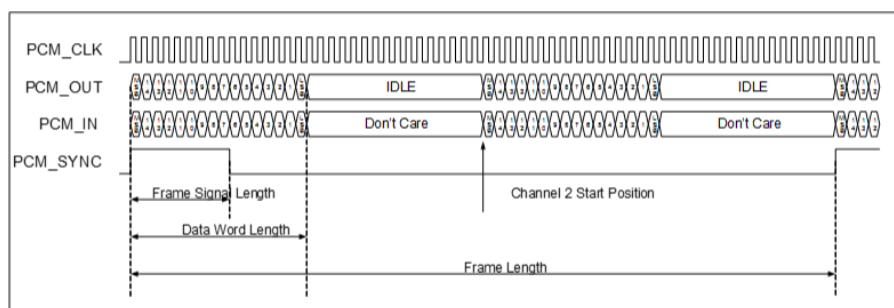


Figure 95. Typical PCM Transaction Timing Diagram

The clock signal PCM_CLK is the timing base for the other signals in the PCM interface. In clock master mode, the Bluetooth device generates PCM_CLK from the internal system clock using a fractional divider. In clock slave mode PCM_CLK is an input to the Bluetooth device and has to be supplied by an external source.

The PCM interface supports one bidirectional channel. Data is transmitted on PCM_OUT and received on PCM_IN; always with the most significant bit first. The 16-bit linear audio samples and 8-bit A-law or μ -law compressed audio samples are supported.

3.1.9.3.1.10. I2C Interface

3.1.9.1.3.1.10.1. Alert# Signal

This ALERT# signal is intended to indicate to the platform/system that the I2C device requires attention. This GPIO can be used to establish specific communication/signaling to the host from the device. This signal is Active Low.

3.1.9.2.3.1.10.2. I2C_DATA Signal

The I2C_DATA signal is used to send the data packets from the host to the device according to the I2C protocol. The speed supported on this line depends on the host I2C_CLOCK signal speeds and the device processing capability.

3.1.9.3.3.1.10.3. I2C_CLOCK Signal

The I2C_CLOCK signal provides the clock signaling from the host to the device to be able to decode the data on the I2C_DATA line.

3.1.10.3.1.11. NFC Supplemental UIM Interface

The UIM POWER SRC, UIM POWER SNK, and UIM SWP signals are supplemental NFC signals that can be used when a UIM device is implemented as the Secure Element.

3.1.10.1.3.1.11.1. UMI POWER SRC

In systems where there is a WWAN device on one M.2 Card and an NFC solution on another M.2 Card, then the WWAN UIM PWR output ~~should~~ must be routed to the UIM POWER SRC pin of the M.2 Card on which the NFC device is located. This UIM power signal is basically passed through the NFC device and output through the UIM POWER SNK signal described in the following paragraphs.

3.1.10.2.3.1.11.2. UIM POWER SNK

Refer to the ISO/IEC 7816-3 for more details on the voltage and current tolerance requirements for the UIM_PWR power source. Note that the UIM grounding requirements can be provided by using any GND pin. Only PCI Express M.2 Card add-in cards that support a UIM card shall connect to this pin. If the add-in card has UIM support capabilities, it must support the UIM_PWR power source at the appropriate voltage for each class of operating conditions (for example, voltage) supported as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3.

In this case, the UIM_POWER_SNK maps to contact number C1 as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-2.

3.1.10.3.3.1.11.3. UIM SWP

NFC includes a SWP master using ETSI TS102.613 protocol version v7.8.0, v8.1.0, v9.1.0. SWP is a full duplex, auto-clocking interface. NFC (S1) sends using V-Domain, UICC/ SE (S2) sends using I-Domain, as described in ETSI TS102.613 in chapter 8 (Physical transmission layer).

3.1.10.4.3.1.11.4. NFC Supplemental UIM Interface Wiring Example

An example wiring diagram of the Supplemental NFC signals in conjunction with the Socket 2 and UIM/SIM device connections [are](#) shown in Figure 96~~Figure~~.

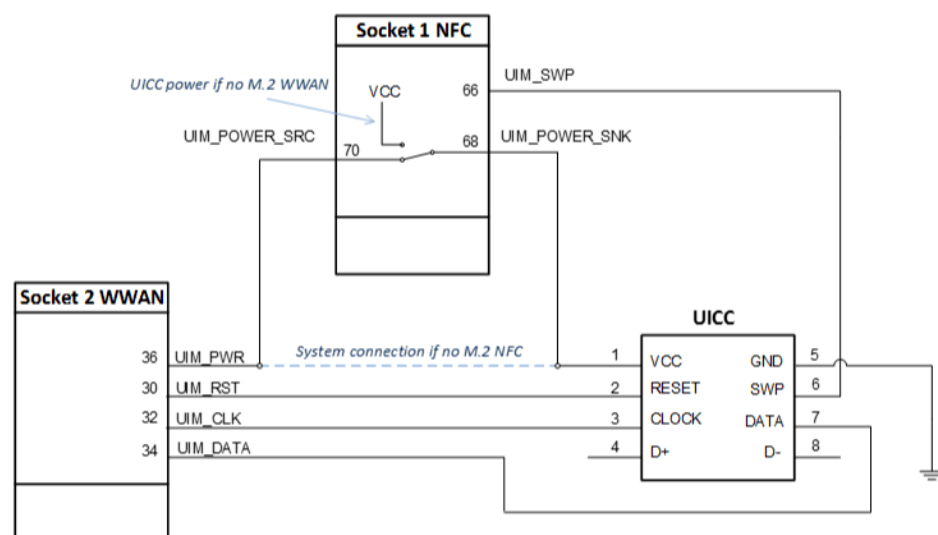


Figure 96~~85~~. Supplemental NFC Signal Connection Example

3.1.11.3.1.12. Communication-Specific Signals

3.1.11.1.3.1.12.1. Suspend Clock

The Suspend Clock is a slow clock signal running at 32.768 kHz. It is a buffered signal derived from the platform RTC. The Suspend Clock is available during platform normal and suspend modes of operation during which time, the module can make use of this SUSCLK signal as the clock source for critical keep alive circuitry as needed. The SUSCLK is not available in platform hard shut down modes at which point, the 3.3 V power to the module is also shut down. SUSCLK will have a duty cycle that can be as low as 30% or as high as 70%. Accuracy will be up to 200 ppm.

3.1.11.2.3.1.12.2. Status Indicators

Two LED# signals are provided to enable wireless communication add-in cards to provide status indications to users via system provided indicators.

LED_1# and LED_2# output signals are active low and are intended to drive system-mounted LED indicators. These signals shall be capable of sinking to ground a minimum of 9.0 mA at up to a maximum V_{OL} of 400 mV.

Figure 9786 shows an example of how such LEDs are typically connected in a platform/system using 3.3 V.

Commented [TS69]: M2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

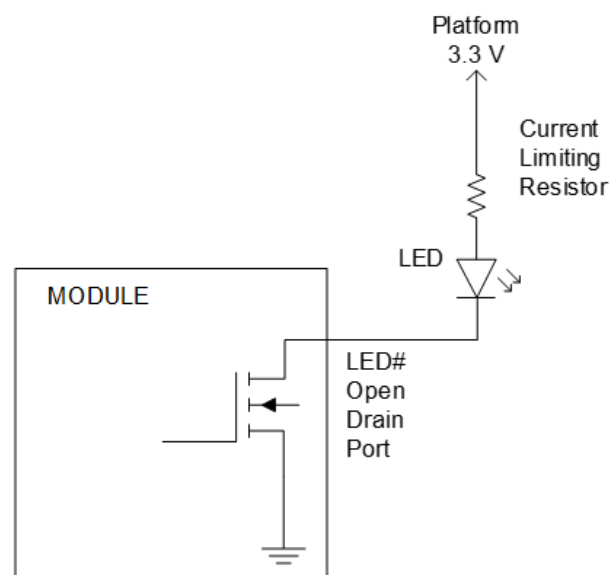


Figure 9786. Typical LED Connection Example in Platform/System

In a typical LED connection case, the current limiting resistor value will be in the 100 Ω range to enable the 9 mA current needed to light up the LED when tied up to a 3.3 V rail. Other platform LED connections are possible including other alternate voltage sources. However, caution should be used to prevent back-biasing through the LED# pin in various power states.

Table 20 presents a simple indicator protocol for each of two defined LED states as applicable for wireless radio operation. Although the actual definition of the indicator protocol is established by the OEM system developer, the interpretations may be useful in establishing a minimum common implementation across many platforms.

Table 20. Simple Indicator Protocol for LED States

State	Definition	Interpretation
OFF	The LED is emitting <i>no</i> light.	Radio is incapable of transmitting. This state is indicated when the card is not powered, a wireless disable signal is asserted to disable the radio, or when the radio is disabled by software.
ON	The LED is emitting light.	Radio is capable of transmitting. The LED should remain ON even if the radio is not actually transmitting. For example, the LED remains ON during temporary radio disablements performed by the M.2 Card of its own volition to do scanning, switching radios/bands, power management, etc. If the card is in a state wherein it is possible that radio can begin transmitting without the system user performing any action, this LED should remain ON.

More advanced indicator protocols are allowed as defined by the OEM system developer. Advanced features might include use of blinking or intermittent ON states which can be used to indicate radio operations such as scanning, associating, or data transfer activity. Also, use of blinking states might be useful in reducing LED power consumption.

3.1.11.3.3.1.12.3. W_DISABLE# Signal

W_DISABLE1# and W_DISABLE2# are wireless disable signals that are provided for wireless communications add-in cards. These signals allow users to disable, via a system-provided switch, the add-in card's radio operation in order to meet public safety regulations or when otherwise desired. Implementation of wireless disable signals is applicable to systems and all add-in cards that implement radio frequency capabilities. Multiple wireless disable signals are provided to ease managing multiple radios on a single add-in card. In cases where only one wireless disable signal is implemented by the system, the W_DISABLE1# signal ~~should~~must be used as the preferred control for collectively disabling all radios on the add-in card. By preferring W_DISABLE1# in these cases as the control for all on module wireless Comms, the W_DISABLE2# could potentially revert back to a Reserved pin to be used for future assignment.

The wireless disable signals are active low signals that when asserted (driven low) by the system shall disable radio operation. When implemented, a pull-up resistor between each wireless disable signal and +3.3 V is required on the card and should be in the range of 100 k Ω to 200 k Ω .

The assertion and de-assertion of each wireless disable signal is asynchronous to any system clock. All transients resulting from mechanical switches need to be de-bounced by system circuitry.

When a wireless disable signal is asserted, all of the radios associated with that signal shall be disabled. When a wireless disable signal is not asserted, the associated radios may transmit if not disabled by other means such as software. These signals may be shared between multiple M.2 Cards.

In normal operation, the card should disassociate with the wireless network and cease any further operations (transmit/receive) as soon as possible after the wireless disable signal is asserted. Given that a graceful disassociation with the wireless network fails to complete in a timely manner, the M.2 Card shall discontinue any communications with the network and assure that its radio operation has ceased no later than 30 s following the initial assertion of the wireless disable signal. Once the disabling process is complete, the LED specific to the radio shall indicate the disabled condition to the user.

The card should initiate and indicate to the user the process of resuming normal operation within 1 s of de-assertion of the wireless disable signal. Due to the potential of a software disable state, the combination of both the software state and wireless disable signal assertion state must be determined before resuming normal operation. Table 21 defines this requirement as a function of wireless disable signal and the software control setting such that the radio's RF operation remains disabled unless both the hardware and software are set to enable the RF features of the card.

The system is required to assure that each wireless disable signal be in a deterministic state (asserted or de-asserted) whenever power is applied to the add-in; for example, +3.3 V is present.

Table 21 Radio Operational States

Wireless Disable	Signal SW Control Setting*	Radio Operation
De-asserted (HIGH)	Enable Radio	Enabled (RF operation allowed)
De-asserted (HIGH)	Disable Radio	Disabled (no RF operation allowed)
Asserted (LOW)	Enable Radio	Disabled (no RF operation allowed)
Asserted (LOW)	Disable Radio	Disabled (no RF operation allowed)
Note: *This control setting is implementation-specific and represents the collective intention of the host software to manage radio operation.		

W_DISABLE1# and W_DISABLE2# are wireless disable signals that are provided for legacy wireless communications add-in cards. It is anticipated that in the future the requirement for hardware wireless disable signals will be deprecated from use in favor of in-band mechanisms.

3.1.11.4.3.1.12.4. Coexistence Signals

COEX1, COEX_RXD, COEX2, COEX_TXD and COEX3 are provided to allow for the implementation of wireless coexistence solutions between the radio(s) on the M.2 Card and other off-card radio(s). These other radios can be located on another M.2 Card located in the same host platform or as alternate radio implementations (for example, using a PCI Express Mini CEM or a proprietary form-factor add-in solution).

Commented [TS70]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART
Definition of two of the three COEX pins as a UART Tx/Rx communication path between Socket 1 and Socket 2 in favor of WWAN ↔ Connectivity coexistence. The intent is to definitively define the location of the source and sink sides of the signal path

The COEX_RXD and COEX_TXD signals are for a UART communication path between the WWAN radio solution and the wireless solutions on the Connectivity module. The coexistence protocol of these signals is based on the BT-SIG coexistence protocol.

- COEX_TXD is the UART transmit signal from the Connectivity module to the WWAN solution
- COEX_RXD is the UART receive signal from the WWAN solution to the Connectivity module

The pin assignment can be seen in the pinout diagram and coincides with the signals in the Socket 2 pinouts.

The functional definition of these pins the COEX3 pin is OEM-specific and should be coordinated between the host platform OEM and card vendors. The ordered labeling of these signals in this specification is intended to help establish consistent implementations, where practical, across multiple instances of cards in the host platform.

Commented [TS71]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

3.1.12-3.1.13. Reserved Pins

It is expected that the Reserved pins are not terminated on either the add-in card or system board-side of the connector. These pins are reserved for definition in future revisions of this specification. Non-standard use of these pins may result in incompatibilities in solutions aligned with the future revisions.

3.1.13-3.1.14. Vendor Defined

These pins are vendor defined and fall under the BTO/CTO definitions between vendor and customer.

3.1.14-3.1.15. Socket 1 Connector Pinout Definitions



All pinouts tables in this section are written from the module point of view when referencing signal directions.

The following tables illustrate signal pinouts for the module edge card connector:

- Table 22 lists the pinout for the SDIO based solution pinouts.
- Table 23 lists the pinout for the Display Port based solution pinouts.
- Table 24 lists the pinout for a basic module solution using the common host interfaces and utilizes a Dual Module key that will enable it to plug into two socket 1 types (Keys).

There are also module pinouts definitions for Type 1216, Type 2226, and Type 3026 LGA soldered down modules in section 3.1.16, *Socket 1 Based Soldered-down Module Pinouts*.

Table 2222. SDIO Based Module Solution Pinouts (Module Key E)

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	GND	75
72	3.3 V	RESERVED/REFCLKn1	73
70	UIM_POWER_SRC/GPIO1/PEWAKE1#	RESERVED/REFCLKp1	71
68	UIM_POWER_SNK/CLKREQ1#	GND	69
66	UIM_SWP/PERST1#	RESERVED/PETn1	67
64	RESERVED	RESERVED/PETp1	65
62	ALERT# (O)(0/1.8-3.3V)	GND	63
60	I2C_CLK (I)(0/1.8-3.3V)	RESERVED/PETn1	61
58	I2C_DATA (I/O)(0/1.8-3.3V)	RESERVED/PETp1	59
56	W_DISABLE1# (I)(0/3.3V)	GND	57
54	W_DISABLE2# (I)(0/3.3V)	PEWAKE0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	55
52	PERST0# (I)(0/3.3V)	CLKREQ0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	53
50	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	GND	51
48	COEX1 COEX_RXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	REFCLKn0	49
46	COEX2 COEX_TXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	REFCLKp0	47
44	COEX3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GND	45
42	VENDOR DEFINED	PETn0	43
40	VENDOR DEFINED	PETp0	41
38	VENDOR DEFINED	GND	39
36	UART CTS (I)(0/1.8V)	PERn0	37
34	UART RTS (O)(0/1.8V)	PERp0	35
32	UART RXD (I)(0/1.8V)	GND	33
	Module Key E	Module Key E	
	Module Key E	Module Key E	
	Module Key E	Module Key E	
	Module Key E	Module Key E	
22	UART TXD (O)(0/1.8V)	SDIO RESET# Tx BLANKING (I)(0/1.8V)	23
20	UART WAKE# (O)(0/3.3V)	SDIO WAKE# (O)(0/1.8V)	21
18	GND	SDIO DATA3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	19
16	LED_2# (O)(OD)	SDIO DATA2 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	17
14	PCM_IN/I2S SD_IN (I)(0/1.8V)	SDIO DATA1 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	15
12	PCM_OUT/I2S SD_OUT (O)(0/1.8V)	SDIO DATA0 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	13
10	PCM_SYNC/I2S WS (I/O)(0/1.8V)	SDIO CMD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	11
8	PCM_CLK/I2S SCK (I/O)(0/1.8V)	SDIO CLK SYSCLK (I)(0/1.8V)	9
6	LED_1# (O)(OD)	GND	7
4	3.3 V	USB_D-	5
2	3.3 V	USB_D+	3
		GND	1

Commented [TS72]: ECN Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V

Commented [TS73]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART Change Pins 8&9: Definition of two of the three COEX pins as a UART Tx/Rx communication path between Socket 1 and Socket 2 in favor of WWAN ↔ Connectivity coexistence. The intent is to definitively define the location of the source and sink sides of the signal path

Commented [TS74]: Tx Blanking and SYSClk on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

Commented [TS75]: Tx Blanking and SYSClk on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

Table 23. Display Port Based Module Solution ~~Pinout~~Pinouts (Module Key A)

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	GND	75
72	3.3 V	REFCLKn1	73
70	PEWAKE1# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	REFCLKp1	71
68	CLKREQ1# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	GND	69
66	PERST1# (I)(0/3.3V)	PETp1PETn1	67
64	RESERVED	PETn1PETp1	65
62	ALERT# (O)(0/3.3V)	GND	63
60	I2C_CLK (I)(0/3.3V)	PERn1PETRn1	61
58	I2C_DATA (I/O)(0/3.3V)	PERp1PETRp1	59
56	W_DISABLE1# (I)(0/3.3V)	GND	57
54	W_DISABLE2# (I)(0/3.3V)	PEWAKE0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	55
52	PERST0# (I)(0/3.3V)	CLKREQ0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	53
50	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	GND	51
48	COEX1-COEX_RXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	REFCLKn0	49
46	COEX2-COEX_TXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	REFCLKp0	47
44	COEX3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GND	45
42	VENDOR DEFINED	PETn0	43
40	VENDOR DEFINED	PETp0	41
38	VENDOR DEFINED	GND	39
36	GND	PERn0	37
34	DP_ML0p	PERp0	35
32	DP_ML0n	GND	33
30	GND	DP_HPD (I/O)(0/3.3V)	31
28	DP_ML1p	GND	29
26	DP_ML1n	DP_ML2p	27
24	GND	DP_ML2n	25
22	DP_AUXp	GND	23
20	DP_AUXn	DP_ML3p	21
18	GND	DL_ML3n	19
16	LED_2# (O)(OD)	DP_MLDIR GND (In)/ 3.3V (Out)/NC (I/O)	17
	Module Key A	Module Key A	
	Module Key A	Module Key A	
	Module Key A	Module Key A	
	Module Key A	Module Key A	
6	LED_1# (O)(OD)	GND	7
4	3.3 V	USB_D-	5
2	3.3 V	USB_D+	3
		GND	1

Commented [TS76]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART
Change pins 8 & 9: Definition of two of the three COEX pins as a
UART Tx/Rx communication path between Socket 1 and Socket 2 in
favor of WWAN ↔ Connectivity coexistence. The intent is to
definitively define the location of the source and sink sides of the signal
path

Table 24.24. Socket 1 Module Pinouts with Dual (Module Key A-E)

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3V	GND	75
72	3.3V	RESERVED/REFCLKn1	73
70	UIM_POWER_SRC/GPIO1/PEWAKE1#	RESERVED/REFCLKp1	71
68	UIM_POWER_SNK/CLKREQ1#	GND	69
66	UIM_SWP/PERST1#	RESERVED/PETn1	67
64	RESERVED	RESERVED/PETp1	65
62	ALERT# (O)(0/1.8 3.3V)	GND	63
60	I2C_CLK (I)(0/1.8 3.3V)	RESERVED/PERn1	61
58	I2C_DATA (I/O)(0/1.8 3.3V)	RESERVED/PERp1	59
56	W_DISABLE1# (I)(0/3.3V)	GND	57
54	W_DISABLE2# (I)(0/3.3V)	PEWAKE0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	55
52	PERST0# (I)(0/3.3V)	CLKREQ0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	53
50	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	GND	51
48	COEX1+ COEX_RXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	REFCLKn0	49
46	COEX2 COEX_TXD (O)(0/1.8V)	REFCLKp0	47
44	COEX3(I/O)(0/1.8V)	GND	45
42	VENDOR DEFINED	PETn0	43
40	VENDOR DEFINED	PETp0	41
38	VENDOR DEFINED	GND	39
36	N/C	PERn0	37
34	N/C	PERp0	35
32	N/C	GND	33
	Module Key E	Module Key E	
	Module Key E	Module Key E	
	Module Key E Module Key	Module Key E	
	Module Key E	Module Key E	
22	N/C	N/C	23
20	N/C	N/C	21
18	GND	N/C	19
16	LED_2# (O)(OD)	N/C	17
	Module Key A Module Key	Module Key A Module Key	
	Module Key A Module Key	Module Key A Module Key	
	Module Key A Module Key	Module Key A Module Key	
	Module Key A Module Key	Module Key A Module Key	
6	LED_1# (O)(OD)	GND	7
4	3.3 V	USB_D-	5
2	3.3 V	USB_D+	3
		GND	1

Commented [TS77]: ECN Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V

Commented [TS78]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART
Change pins 8 & 9: Definition of two of the three COEX pins as a UART Tx/Rx communication path between Socket 1 and Socket 2 in favor of WWAN ↔ Connectivity coexistence. The intent is to definitively define the location of the source and sink sides of the signal path

3.1.15.3.1.16. Socket 1 Based Soldered-down Module Pinouts



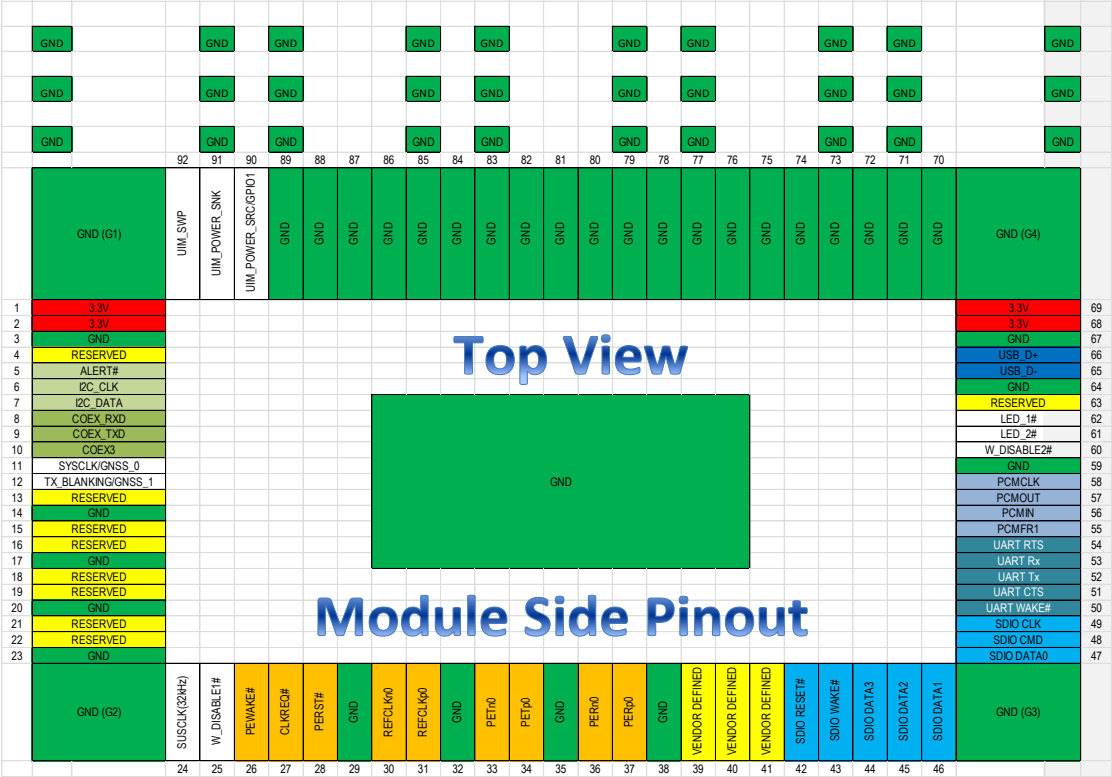
All pinouts tables in this section are written from the module point of view when referencing signal directions.

This section contains the module pinouts maps for Type 2226, Type 1216, and Type 3026 LGA soldered-down modules:

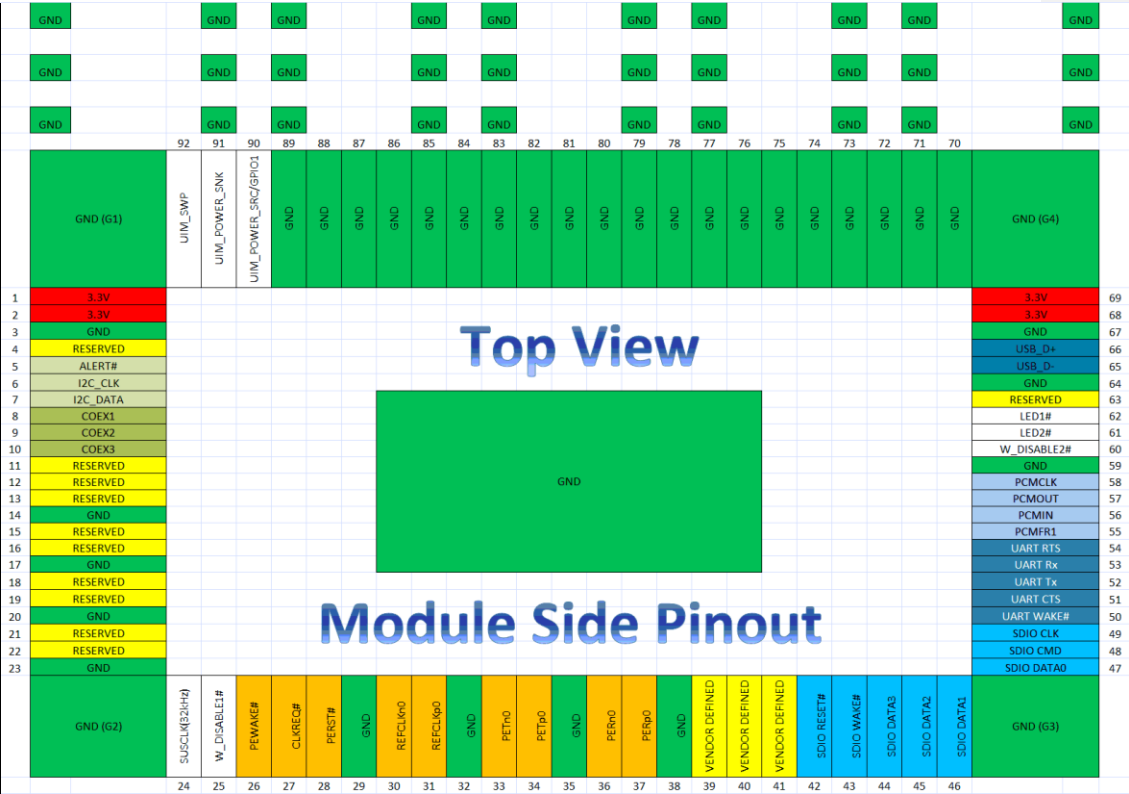
- Figure 98 ~~Figure~~ shows the [Type 2226 SDIO Based Module-side Pinout](#)~~Type 2226 SDIO Based module-side pinout~~
- Figure 99 ~~Figure~~ shows the [Type 1216 SDIO Based Module-side Pinout](#)~~Type 1216 SDIO Based module-side pinout~~
- Figure 100 ~~Figure~~ shows the [Type 3026 Display Port Pinouts Extension Over an SDIO Based Module-side Pinout](#)~~Type 3026 Display Port Pinouts Extension Over an SDIO Based module-side pinout~~



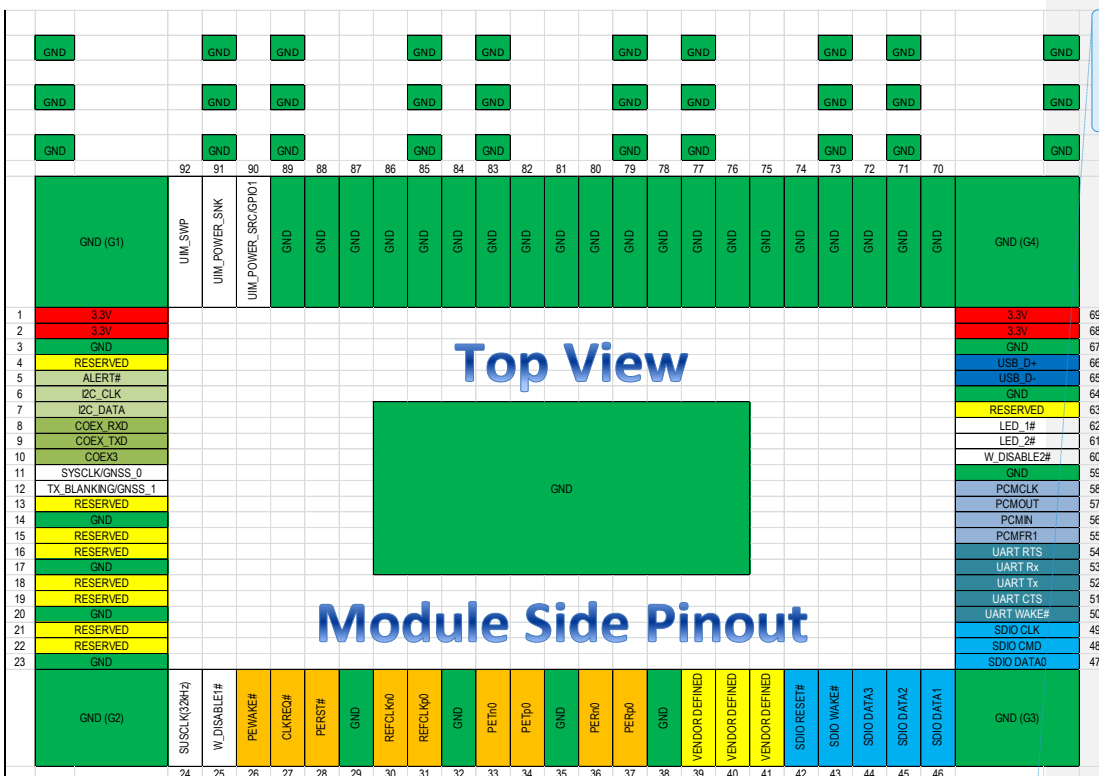
Electrical Specifications



Electrical Specifications



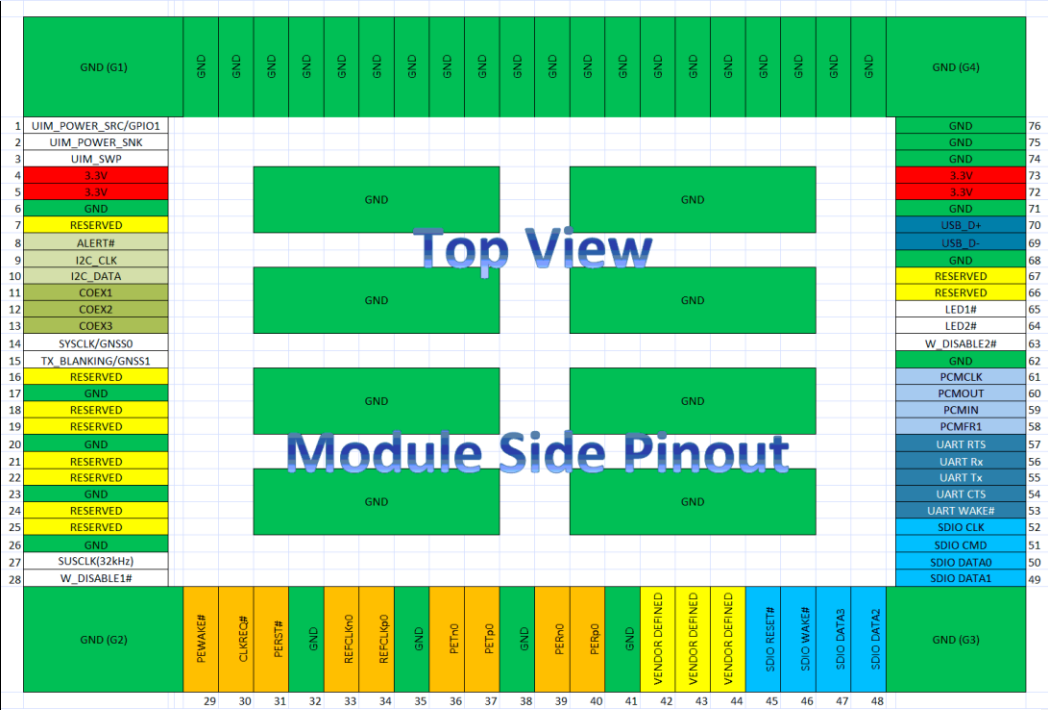
Electrical Specifications



Commented [TS79]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART Change pins 8 & 9: Definition of two of the three COEX pins as a UART Tx/Rx communication path between Socket 1 and Socket 2 in favor of WWAN ↔ Connectivity coexistence. The intent is to definitively define the location of the source and sink sides of the signal path

Figure 9887. Type 2226 SDIO Based Module-side Pinout

Commented [TS80]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART
AND
M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26_2015



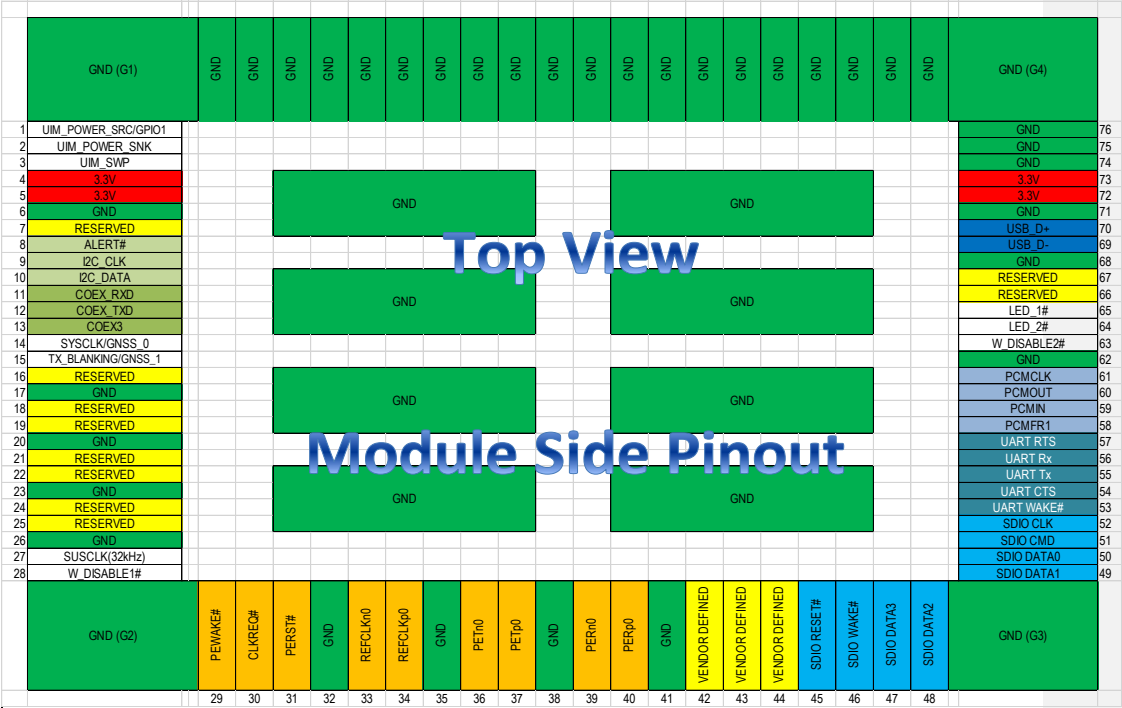


Figure 9988. Type 1216 SDIO Based Module-side Pinout

Commented [TS81]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART AND M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26_2015

Electrical Specifications

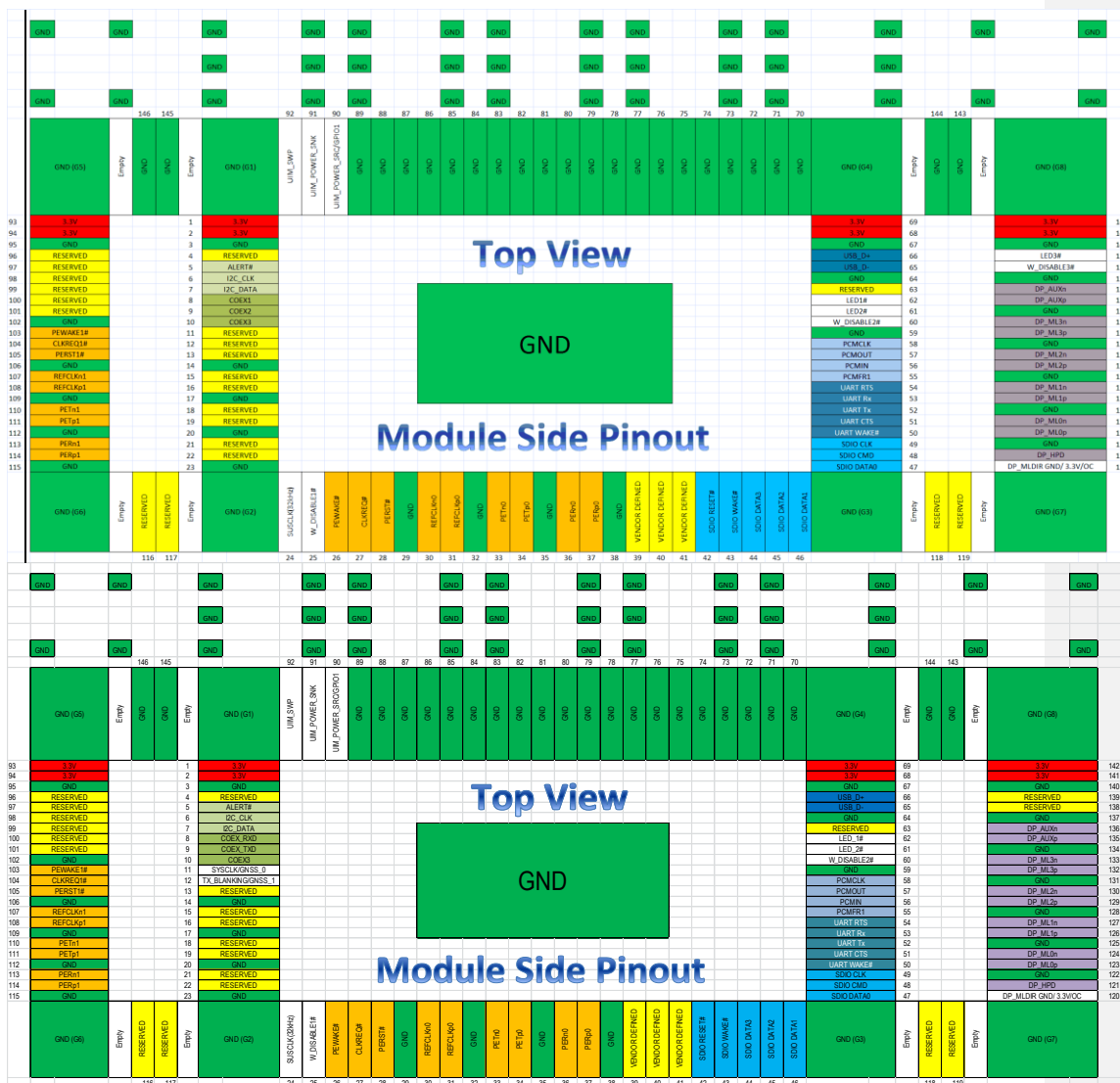


Figure 10089. Type 3026 Display Port Pinouts Extension Over an SDIO Based Module-side Pinout

In this LGA pattern, the ~~A-4P~~ unique pins for Display Port are located on the two outer columns of the pads while the center pinouts pattern is the exact same pinouts of Type 2226. This is done so that

Commented [TS82]: ECN Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts
AND
ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

Electrical Specifications

a land pattern footprint suitable for Type 3026 on the platform motherboard can also accommodate the regular Type 2226 as an alternate option (a drop in replacement).

3.2. WWAN/SSD/Other Socket 2 Module Interface Signals

The socket 2 module interface signals are listed in Table 25.

Table 25. Socket 2 System Interface Signal Table

Interface	Signal Name	I/O	Function	Voltage
Power and Ground	+3.3 V (5 pins)	I	3.3 V source.	3.3 V
	VIO 1.8V	I	1.8 V I/O source (low current)	1.8 V
	GND (11 pins)		Return current path.	0 V
Communication-Specific Signals	SUSCLK	I	32.768 kHz clock supply input that is provided by the platform chipset to reduce power and cost for the module. SUSCLK will have a duty cycle that can be as low as 30% or as high as 70%. 200 ppm.	3.3 V
	W_DISABLE1#	I	Active low, debounced signal when applied by the system it will disable radio operation on the add-in cards that implement radio frequency applications.	3.3 V
	W_DISABLE2#	I	When implemented, these signals require a pull-up resistor on the card.	1.8 V
	LED_1#	O	Open drain, active low signal. These signals are used to allow the add-in card to provide status indicators via LED devices that will be provided by the system.	3.3 V
	COEX[1..3] COEX_RXD COEX_TXD COEX3	I/O O I/O	Coexistence between WWAN and WiFi+BT on Socket 1. UART Tx/D and Rx/D signals per BT-SIG coexistence protocol + an undefined signal.	1.8 V
Supplemental Communication-Specific Signals	FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF#	I	A single control to turn Off the WWAN solution. It is Active Low. This is only required on Tablet devices working directly off VBAT.	1.8 V Nominal/3.465 V
	RESET#	I	A single control to Reset the WWAN solution. Active Low. This is needed when working in systems/platforms running directly off VBAT.	1.8 V
	GPIO[9][0..11] ²	I/O	These signals form a block of programmable signals which can be used to perform various functions. See Table 26 for specific functions performed.	1.8 V

Commented [TS83]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3
Added VIO 1.8V

Commented [TS84]: Per Backup of M.2_Rev_1.0_errata_table_04_29_2015

Commented [TS85]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART Changed from COEX[1...3 to] to COEX_RXD, COEX_TXD, COEX3

Commented [TS86]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

¹ LED_1# is valid for SSDs as well

² GPIO[9] may be defined as LED_1#, IPC_7, or SATA DAS/DSS#. Host systems should use the CONFIG pins (see 3.2.13), or other mechanisms, to ensure that these signals are fully electrically compatible, or that no electrically incompatible signals are driven onto these pins of an M.2 module prior to discovery of the module type.

Electrical Specifications

Interface	Signal Name	I/O	Function	Voltage
Supplemental Communication-Specific Signals continued...	ANTCTL[0..3]	I/O	These signals are used for Antenna Control. Two modes of operation are supported: GPIO and RFFE (see 3.2.11.5, Antenna Control), and should be routed to the appropriate Antenna Control Circuitry on the platform	1.8 V Nominal/ 2.8 V Max
	IPC_[0..7]	I/O	Pins to facilitate IPC signals exchanged between the host and the card. Functions are BTO/CTO.	1.8 V
	AUDIO[0..3]	I/O	Pins for the use of audio. Two modes are supported: I2S and SLIMBus (see section 3.2.11.3.2, Audio Signals). Some examples of audio interfaces are SLIMBus, I2S and PCM. Functions are BTO/CTO	1.8 V
	WAKE_ON_WWAN#	O	Used to wake the platform by the WWAN device.	1.8 V
	DPR	I	This signal is an input directly to the WWAN module from a suitable SAR sensor. The specific implementation will be determined by the module vendor and their customer.	1.8 V
PCI-e	PERp0, PERn0/ PETp0, PETn0 PERp1, PERn1/ PETp1, PETn1	I/O	PCIe TX/RX -Differential signals defined by the <i>PCI Express CEM Specification</i> .	
	REFCLKp/ REFCLKn	I	PCIe Reference Clock signals (100 MHz) defined by the <i>PCI Express CEM Specification</i> .	
	PERST#	I	PCIe PE-Reset is a functional reset to the card as defined by the <i>PCIe Mini CEM Specification</i> .	3.3 V ³ 1.8 V ⁴
	CLKREQ#	I/O	Clock Request is a reference clock request signal as defined by the PCIe Mini CEM specification; Open Drain with pull up on platform. Active Low ; Also used by L1 PM Substates.	3.3 V ³ 1.8 V ⁴
	PEWAKE#/OBFF	I/O	PCIe WAKE#. Open Drain with pull up on platform. Active Low when used as PEWAKE#. When the add-in module supports wakeup, this signal is used to request that the system return from a sleep/suspend state to service a function initiated wake event. When the add-in module supports OBFF mechanism, the signal is used by the system to indicate OBFF or CPU_Active State transitions.	3.3 V ³ 1.8 V ⁴

Commented [TS87]: ECN M.2 Signal Definition – Audio & ANTCTL Functions

Commented [TS88]: ECN M.2 Signal Definition – Audio & ANTCTL Functions

Commented [TS89]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

Commented [TS90]:

Commented [TS91]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_EC_N_WW1 2.3
Added 1.8V to PERST#, CLKREQ#, and PEWAKE#

³ Key B

⁴ Key C

Electrical Specifications

Interface	Signal Name	I/O	Function	Voltage
M-PCIe	MPERp0, MPERn0/ MPETp0, MPETn0	I/O	M-PCIe TX/RX Differential Signals defined by the PCI Express Base Specification.	
	MREFCLKp/MREFCLKn	I	M-PCIe Reference Clock Signals defined by the PCI Express Base Specification.	
USB	USB D+, USB D-	I/O	USB Data \pm Differential defined in the USB 2.0 Specification.	
USB3.0	USB3.0-Rx+, USB3.0-Rx- USB3.0-Tx+, USB3.0-Tx-	I/O	USB3.0 TX/RX Differential signals defined by the USB 3.0 specification.	
HSIC	HSIC-DATA, HSIC-STROBE	I/O	HSIC Data and Strobe signals as functionally defined by the HSIC Electrical Specification.	1.2 V
SSIC	SSIC-RxP, SSIC-RxN SSIC-TxP, SSIC-TxN	I/O	SSIC Tx/Rx Differential signals defined in the SSIC specification.	
SATA	SATA-A+, SATA-A-/ SATA-B+, SATA-B-	I/O	Refer to the <i>Serial ATA Specification</i> .	
	DEVSLP	I		
	DAS/DSS#	I/O		
SSD Specific Signals	Reserved for MFG_DATA/Reserved for MFG_CLOCK		Dedicated Data and Clock pins for SSD Manufacturing. Not to be connected to in the platform system.	
	ALERT#	O	Alert notification to master; Open Drain with pull-up on platform; Active low.	1.8 V
	SMB_CLK	I/O	SMBus Clock; Open Drain with pull-up on platform.	1.8 V
	SMB_DATA	I/O	SMBus Data; Open Drain with pull-up on platform.	1.8 V
User Identity Module (UIM) Signals	SIM_DETECT	I	This is an indication to the modem to detect the SIM insertion/removal. It is usually connected to the SIM reader SW pin and is card type dependent.	1.8 V
	UIM_RESET	O	UIM reset signal. Compliant to the <i>ISO/IEC 7816-3 specification (RST)</i> .	
	UIM_PWR	O	Power source for the UIM. Compliant to the <i>ISO/IEC 7816-3 Specification (VCC)</i> .	
	UIM_CLK	O	UIM clock signal. Compliant to the <i>ISO/IEC 7816-3 Specification (CLK)</i> .	

Commented [TS92]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

Interface	Signal Name	I/O	Function	Voltage
	UIM_DATA	I/O	UIM data signal. Compliant to the <i>ISO/IEC 7816-3 specification (I/O)</i> .	
Module Configuration Pins	CONFIG_0..3	O	These signals provide the means to indicate the specific configuration of the module as well as indication of whether a module is present or not. The meaning of each of the 16 possible decodes is shown in Table 29, Table 27 . These signals should either be grounded or left No Connect to build the decode required for a given module type. The host must provide a pull up resistor for each of these signals to either 1.8 V or 3.3 V .	0 V (GND) /NC
Modular Vendor Defined Pins	VENDOR_PORT_(A, B, C)	I/O	These signals are Vendor defined. Example definitions can be found in the Annex section.	

Commented [TS93]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

Commented [TS94]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3
Added Module Vendor Defined Pins

3.2.1. Power Sources and Grounds

PCI Express M.2 Socket 2 utilizes a single power sources (3.3 V) [to power the main circuitry on the module](#) similar to that of Socket 1. The voltage source (+3.3 V) is expected to be available during the system's stand-by/suspend state to support wake event processing on the communications card. In socket 2, there is provision for five 3.3 V pins to enable higher continuous current if required.

Some of the higher frequency signals require additional isolation from surrounding signals using the concept of interleaving ground (GND) pins separating signals within the connector. These pins should be treated as a normal ground pin with connections immediately made to the ground planes within a card design.

[A low current consumption 1.8 V supply pin called VIO1.8V is used to supply the on-module I/O buffer circuitry operating at 1.8 V. System platforms that make use of pinouts that include VIO1.8V must bring this source voltage to the relevant pin in the socket connector.](#)

Commented [TS95]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3

Commented [TS96]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3

3.2.2. PCI Express Interface

The PCI Express interface supported in Socket 2 is a two Lane interface intended for either WWAN, SSD, or other devices that need this sort of host interface. See sections 3.1.2, *PCI Express Interface* and 3.1.3, *PCI Express Auxiliary Signals* in this specification for more information.

3.2.3. M-PCIe

[M-PCIe combines the protocols of PCI Express with the physical layer based on the MIPI® Alliance M-PHY.](#)

Commented [TS97]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3

~~3.2.3.~~3.2.4. USB Interface

See section 3.1.5, *USB Interface* for a detailed description of the USB signals.

~~3.2.4~~3.2.5. HSIC Interface

High-Speed Inter-Chip USB (HSIC) is a low power, chip-to-chip interconnect which is 100% host driver compatible with traditional USB cable-connected topologies. HSIC is a 2-signal (HSIC_STROBE, HSIC_DATA) serial interface which only supports the USB High-Speed 480 Mbps data rate. HSIC may be used through a connectorized interface taking into consideration the electrical limitations identified by the HSIC standard:

- Data/strobe trace length (TL) < 10 cm
- Data/strobe trace propagation skew (TS) < 15 ps

The current version of the HSIC specification is available at: <http://www.usb.org/developers/docs/>

~~3.2.5~~3.2.6. SSIC Interface

SuperSpeed USB Inter-Chip (SSIC) is a chip-to-chip interconnect interface defined as a supplement to the USB 3.0 Specification. SSIC augments USB 3.0 in that the physical layer of the interconnect is based on the MIPI® Alliance M-PHY rather than the external cable-capable PHY of traditional SuperSpeed USB. This method better optimizes power, cost, and EMI robustness appropriate for being used for embedded inter-chip interfaces. All higher-layer aspects (software, transaction protocol, etc.) of SSIC follow the USB 3.0 specification.

SSIC – Inter-Chip Supplement to the *USB 3.0 Specification*, Revision 1.0 as of May 3, 2012; available from <http://www.usb.org/developers/docs/> and located within the *USB 3.0 Specification* download package.

~~3.2.6~~3.2.7. USB3.0 Interface

The *USB 3.0 Specification* defines all electrical characteristics, enumeration, protocol, and management features to support USB 3.0 (SuperSpeed).

The SuperSpeed differential transmit lines (SSTX+, SSTX-) are required to implement the transmit path of a USB 3.0 SuperSpeed interface. These pins shall be connected to the transmitter differential pair in the system and to the receiver differential pair on the module.

Likewise, SuperSpeed differential receive lines (SSRX+, SSRX-) are required to implement the receive path of a USB 3.0 SuperSpeed interface. These pins shall be connected to the receiver differential pair in the system and to the transmitter differential pair on the module.

The current version of the USB 3.0 SuperSpeed specification is available at: <http://www.usb.org/developers/docs/>. Also refer to the SSIC interface regarding USB3.0.

~~3.2.7.3.2.8.~~ **3.2.8. SATA Interface (Informative)**

SATA is a high-speed serialized ATA data link interface (specifying Phy, Link, Transport, and Application layers) for hard and solid state drives as defined by the *Serial ATA International Organization* (refer to the *Serial ATA Specification*).

~~3.2.7.1.3.2.8.1.~~ **3.2.8.1. DEVSLP**

The DEVSLP (Device Sleep) pin is used to inform a SATA device that it should enter the DevSleep Interface Power state (refer to the *Serial ATA Specification*).

~~3.2.7.2.3.2.8.2.~~ **3.2.8.2. DAS/DSS#**

The DAS (Drive activity Signal) is driven by a SATA device to indicate that an access is occurring. Hosts may also use the same signal for DSS# (Disable Staggered Spin-up) and other functions (refer to the *Serial ATA Specification*).

Commented [TS98]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

~~3.2.8.3.2.9.~~ **3.2.9. User Identity Module (UIM) Interface**

The UIM interface signals are defined on the system connector to provide the interface between the UIM and an M.2 add-in card (ex. WWAN, NFC). The UIM contains parameters necessary for the WWAN device's operation in a wireless wide area network radio environment. The UIM signals are described in the following paragraphs for M.2 add-in cards that support the off-card UIM interface.

There may be up to two instances of UIM on an M.2 add-in card.

Commented [TS99]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_WW1 2.3.

~~3.2.8.1.3.2.9.1.~~ **3.2.9.1. UIM_PWR**

Refer to ISO/IEC 7816-3 for more details on the voltage and current tolerance requirements for the UIM_PWR power source. Note that the UIM grounding requirements can be provided by using any GND pin. Only M.2 add-in cards that support a UIM card shall connect to this pin. If the add-in card has UIM support capabilities, it must support the UIM_PWR power source at the appropriate voltage for each class of operating conditions (for example voltage) supported as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3. UIM_PWR maps to contact number C1 ~~are as~~ defined in ISO/IEC 7816-2.

~~3.2.8.2.3.2.9.2.~~ **3.2.9.2. UIM_RESET**

The UIM_RESET signal provides the UIM card with the reset signal. Refer to ISO/IEC 7816-3 for more details on the functional and tolerance requirements for the UIM_RESET signal. Only M.2 add-in cards that support a UIM card shall connect to this pin.

UIM_RESET maps to contact number C2 as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-2.

~~3.2.8.3~~ 3.2.9.3. UIM_CLK

This signal provides the UIM card with the clock signal. Refer to *ISO/IEC 7816-3* for more details on the functional and tolerance requirements for the UIM_CLK signal. Only M.2 add-in cards that support a UIM card shall connect to this pin.

UIM_CLK maps to contact number C3 as defined in *ISO/IEC 7816-2*.

~~3.2.8.4~~ 3.2.9.4. UIM_DATA

This signal is used as output (UIM reception mode) or input (UIM transmission mode) for serial data. Refer to *ISO/IEC 7816-3* for more details on the functional and tolerance requirements for the UIM_DATA signal. Only M.2 add-in cards that support a UIM card shall connect to this pin.

UIM_DATA maps to contact number C7 as defined in *ISO/IEC 7816-2*.

~~3.2.8.5~~ 3.2.9.5. SIM_DETECT

This signal is used to detect the insertion and removal of a SIM device in the SIM socket. With a Normal Short SIM Card connector, PUSH-PUSH type, the detect switch is normally shorted to ground when no SIM card is inserted. When the SIM is inserted, the SIM_DETECT will transition from a logic 0 to a logic 1 state. The rising edge will indicate insertion of the SIM card. When the SIM is pulled out, the SIM_DETECT will transition from the logic1 to a logic 0.

This falling edge will indicate the pulling out of the SIM card. The M.2 module monitoring this signal will treat the rising/falling edge or the actual logic state as an interrupt, that when triggered, the module will act accordingly.

This will require a weak pull-up on the module tied to its 1.8 V power rail.

An example of a typical implementation can be seen in Figure 101 ~~Figure~~.

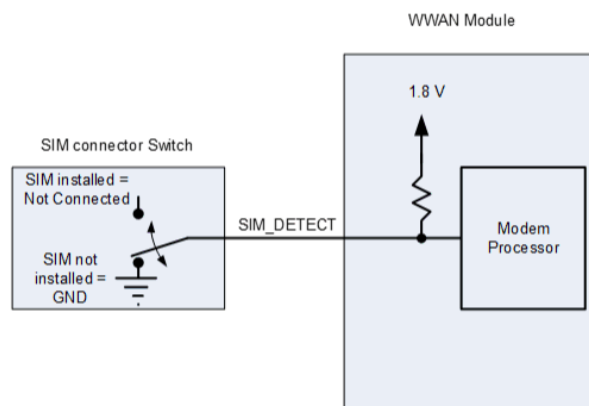


Figure 10190. Typical SIM Detect Circuit Implementation

~~3.2.9.3.2.10.~~ **Communication-specific Signals**

~~3.2.9.1.3.2.10.1.~~ **Suspend Clock**

See section 3.1.12.1, *Suspend Clock* for a more detailed description of the SUSCLK signal.

~~3.2.9.2.3.2.10.2.~~ **Status Indicators**

See section 3.1.12.2, *Status Indicators*, for a more detailed description of the LED_1# signal.

~~3.2.9.3.3.2.10.3.~~ **W_DISABLE# Signals**

See section 3.1.12.3, *W_DISABLE# Signal* for a more detailed description of the W_DISABLE1# and W_DISABLE2# signals. It should be noted that this W_DISABLE2# of Socket 2 operates at 1.8 V levels.

~~3.2.9.4.3.2.10.4.~~ **Coexistence Signals**

See section 3.1.12.4, *Coexistence Signals* for a more detailed description of the [COEX_TXD](#), [COEX_RXD](#), and [COEX3](#) signals.

Commented [TS100]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

3.2.10.3.2.11. Supplemental Communication-Specific Signals

3.2.10.1.3.2.11.1. FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF#

FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# signal is an Active-active Low-low input signal that is used to turn off the entire module. When If FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# the input signal is de-asserted (i.e., driven high (≥ 1.19 V)) the Module will shall be enabled. When If FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# the input signal is asserted (i.e., driven low signal (≤ 0.2 V) or Tri-stated), it will force the module shall to be shut down.

The FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# pin needs shall to be internally pulled low on the module with a weak pull-down resistor of >20 k Ω . The module design must shall ensure that the operation of this pin is asynchronous to any other interface operation.

FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# The input must be 3.3 V tolerant but can may be driven by either 1.8 V or 3.3 V GPIO. Host side implementation for this signal to be defined by Module vendor including timing diagrams, operation sequencing etc. that are implementation specific.

Commented [TS101]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

Commented [TS102]: ECN Power-up requirements for PCIe side bands in a Vbat powered system

3.2.10.2.3.2.11.2. RESET#

Asynchronous RESET# pin, active low. Whenever this pin is active, the modem will immediately be placed in a Power On reset condition. Care should be taken not to activate this pin unless there is a critical failure and all other methods of regaining control and/or communication with the WWAN sub-system have failed.

CAUTION: Triggering the RESET# signal will lead to loss of all data in the modem and the removal of system drivers. It will also disconnect the modem from the network.

3.2.10.3.3.2.11.3. General Purpose Input Output Pins

The GPIO0–11 pins have configurable assignments. There are four possible functional pinout configurations. These four configurations are called Port Config 0–3. In each Port Configuration, each GPIO is defined as a specific functional pin. The GPIO pin assignments are listed in Table 26.

Table 2626. GPIO Pin Function Assignment per Port Configuration

	Pin	Port Config_0 ¹	Port Config_1 ²	Port Config_2 ³	Port Config_3 ⁴
GPIO_0	40	GNSS_SCL	GNSS_SCL	SIM_DET2	IPC_0
GPIO_1	42	GNSS_SDA	GNSS_SDA	UIM_DATA2	IPC_1
GPIO_2	44	GNSS_IRQ	GNSS_IRQ	UIM_CLK2	IPC_2
GPIO_3	46	SYSClk	GNSS_0	UIM_RST2	IPC_3
GPIO_4	48	TX_BLANKING	GNSS_1	UIM_PWR2	IPC_4
GPIO_5	20	AUDIO_0	AUDIO_0	RFU	AUDIO_0
GPIO_6	22	AUDIO_1	AUDIO_1	RFU	AUDIO_1
GPIO_7	24	AUDIO_2	AUDIO_2	RFU	IPC_5/AUDIO_2
GPIO_8	28	AUDIO_3	AUDIO_3	RFU	IPC_6/AUDIO_3
GPIO_9 ^{5,6}	10	LED_1#	LED_1#	LED_1#	DAS/DSS#/IPC_7
GPIO_10	26	W_DISABLE2#	W_DISABLE2#	W_DISABLE2#	HSIC_STROBE
GPIO_11	23	WAKE_ON_WWAN#	WAKE_ON_WWAN#	WAKE_ON_WWAN#	HSIC_DATA

¹ GNSS+Audio version 1² GNSS+Audio version 2³ 2nd UIM/SIM Support⁴ HSIC Support⁵ Platform Providers may choose to implement IPC sideband instead of the LED_1# to optimize their design⁶ Some host platforms (ex. tablets) may not require support for SSD. In such configurations, Host Platform Providers may choose to implement IPC_7 on GPIO_9 instead of DAS/DSS#.

Commented [TS103]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

Commented [TS104]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

3.2.10.3.1.3.2.11.3.1. GNSS Signals

□ GNSS_SCL

Input clock for I2C interface for transfer of location data. External device is bus master. For use as a low power interface for location data when host CPU is in low power mode.

□ GNSS_SDA

Bi-directional data interface for I2C. For transfer of location data to/from external device (such as a sensor hub).

□ GNSS_IRQ

Interrupt signal – bi directional to provide on demand GNSS data to/from external device (such as a sensor hub). Goal is provide a low power interface for location data when host CPU is in low power mode.

□ SYSCLK

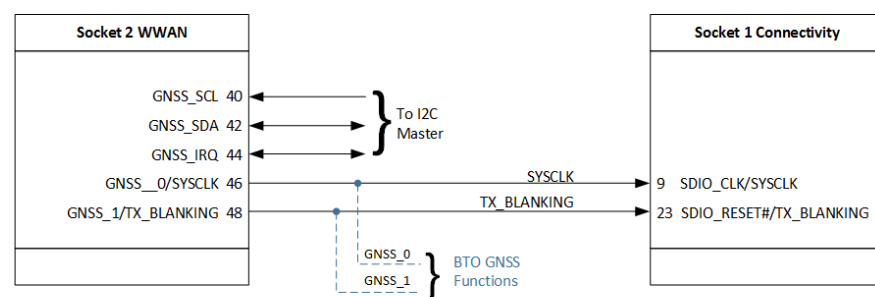
A clock generated by the [WWAN](#) module to provide a means to synchronize the internal WWAN sub system on the [WWAN](#) module to an external GNSS device [that may reside on the Connectivity module \(e.g. Socket 1\) or elsewhere on the platform](#). Used in conjunction with TX_BLANKING signal. Frequency of operation (and clock type) will be dependent on the specific implementation to be used. This is outside the scope of this standard and must be determined as a BTO feature.

□ TX_BLANKING

This signal is active high and will be asserted to [signal indicate](#) when the WWAN sub system is engaged in [radio transmission](#) activity which would swamp the GNSS signal being received by an [off WWAN module GNSS external](#) device. This signal is used in conjunction with SYSCLK signal – specific operation will be dependent on the specific implementation to be used. This is outside the scope of this standard and must be determined as a BTO feature.

□ GNSS_0-1-4

These are pins reserved for proprietary GNSS functions which will be part of BTO on a VENDOR DEFINED basis ([Figure 102](#)).



Commented [TS105]: ECN Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

Commented [TS106]: ECN Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

Commented [TS107]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

Figure 102. Example of a Connection of the GNSS Signals in a Platform Using M.2 Modules

Commented [TS108]: ECN Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

3.2.10.3.2.3.2.11.3.2. Audio Signals

These AUDIO 0-3 pins are reserved for Audio use. However the specific implementations will be part of a BTO option determined specifically by the module vendor and their customers. Supported options and functions are listed in Table 27.

Commented [TS110]: 1.1.1.1.ECN M.2 Signal Definition – Audio & ANTCTL Functions

Table 27. Audio Pin Mode and Function Assignment

M.2 Audio Pins	Pin Mode and Function					
	I2S Mode			SLIMBus Mode		
	Pin Name	Function	Direction	Voltage	Function	Direction
Audio_0	I2S_CLK	I/O	1.8 V	SLIMBus_CLK	O	1.8 V
Audio_1	I2S_RX	I	1.8 V	SLIMBus_DAT	I/O	1.8 V
Audio_2	I2S_TX	O	1.8 V	Reserved		
Audio_3	I2S_WS	I/O	1.8 V	Reserved		

Commented [TS109]: WG NOTE: Per R. Sover, Pin # column removed because it did not represent B and C, which are different pin numbers.

3.2.10.3.3.3.2.11.3.3. Second UIM Signals

UIM Interface is used to support Dual SIM operation—this interface and—consists of the following signals:

- SIM_DET2#, UIM_DATA2, UIM_CLK2, UIM_RST2, UIM_PWR2

For specific pin definitions see section 3.2.9.3.2.7

Commented [TS111]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

- RFU – Reserved for Future Use

These pins are not yet assigned as part of this standard but will be allocated as the need arises.

These pins cannot be used for any function in this configuration matrix and should be avoided and treated as No Connects at this time.

Commented [TS112]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

3.2.10.3.4.3.2.11.3.4. IPC[0..7] Signals

These pins may be used for inter-processor communications between the host and the card. The signals assigned to the pins are BTO/CTO.

3.2.10.3.5.3.2.11.3.5. WAKE_ON_WWAN# Signal

The WAKE_ON_WWAN# signal is used to wake up the host. It is open drain and should needs to be pulled up at the host side. When the WWAN needs to wake up the host, it will output a 1 second logic low pulse, shown in Figure 103.

Commented [TS113]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

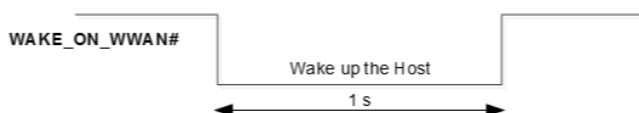


Figure 10394. WAKE_ON_WWAN# Signal

3.2.10.4.3.2.11.4. DPR Signal

The optional DPR (Dynamic Power Reduction) signal is used by wireless devices to assist in meeting regulatory SAR (Specific Absorption Rate) requirements for RF exposure. The signal is provided by a host system proximity sensor to the wireless device to provide an input trigger causing a reduction in the radio transmit output power.

The required value of the power reduction will vary between different host systems and is left to the host platform OEM and card vendor to determine, along with the specific implementation details. The assertion and de-assertion of DPR is asynchronous to any system clock. All transients resulting from the proximity sensor need to be de-bounced by system circuitry.

3.2.10.5.3.2.11.5. Antenna Control

ANTCTL-(0-3) are provided to allow for the implementation of antenna tuning solutions. The number of antenna control lines required will depend on the application and antenna/band requirements.

The functional definition of the antenna control pins are OEM-specific and should be coordinated between the host platform OEM and card vendors. The ordered labeling of these signals in this specification is intended to help establish consistent implementations—where practical—across multiple instances of cards in the host platform. Supported options are listed in Table 28.

Table 28. Antenna Control Pin Mode and Function Assignment

M.2 Antenna Control	Pin Mode and Function					
	GPIO Mode			RFFE Mode		
#Pin Name	Function	Direction	Voltage	Function	Direction	Voltage
ANTCTL0	GPIO0 (LSB)	Q	1.8 V ¹	Reserved		
ANTCTL1	GPIO1	Q	1.8 V ¹	RFFE_SDATA	I/Q	1.8 V
ANTCTL2	GPIO2	Q	1.8 V ¹	RFFE_SCLK	Q	1.8 V
ANTCTL3	GPIO3 (MSB)	Q	1.8 V ¹	RFFE_VIO	Q	1.8 V

¹ In GPIO Mode operating voltage for pins is 1.8 V Nominal, BUT can be up to 2.8 V to allow direct operation of antenna controllers using multiple silicon technologies.

Commented [TS114]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

Commented [TS116]: ECN M.2 Signal Definition – Audio & ANTCTL Functions

Commented [TS115]: WG NOTE: Per R. Sover, Pin # column removed because it did not represent B and C, which are different pin numbers.

3.2.11.3.2.12. SSD Specific Signals

3.2.11.1.3.2.12.1. Reserved for MFG CLOCK and DATA

There are two module pins that are dedicated as SSD Manufacturing pins. Their purpose is dependent on implementation of the vendor. These pins must be no-connect on the motherboard.

3.2.12.2. SMBus Interface

The SMBus interface supported in SSD Socket 2 is intended as optional side band management interface for SSD applications. SMBus is a three wire interface (ALERT# signal is optional) through which various system component chips can communicate with each other and with rest of the system. It is based on the principles of operation of I2C. Refer to the *SMBus Specification* for details of the operation.

3.2.12.2.1. ALERT# Signal

The ALERT# signal is intended to indicate to the platform/system that the SMBus device requires attention. This GPIO can be used to establish specific communication/signaling to the host from the device. This signal is Active Low.

3.2.12.2.2. SMB DATA Signal

The SMB DATA signal is used to transfer the data packets between the host and the device according to the SMBus protocol. The speed supported on this line depends on the host SMB CLK signal speeds and the device processing capability.

3.2.12.2.3. SMB CLK Signal

The SMB CLK signal provides the clock signaling from the SMBus master to the SMBus slave device to be able to decode the data on the SMB DATA line.

Commented [TS117]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

3.2.12.3.2.13. Configuration Pins

Socket 2 Key B pinout incorporates four configuration pins which can assist the platform to identify the presence of an Add-In card in the socket and identify card Type, Host I/F it utilizes, and, in the case of WWAN, Port Configuration for the GPIO0–11 interface pins.

The operation of this configuration interface is as follows:

- ❑ Pins CONFIG_0..3
These pins are grounded or left N/C on the Module per the desired configuration attached to the Host device when plugged into the Socket 2. All configuration pins should be read and decoded by the host platform to recognize the indicated module configuration and host interface supported as listed in [Table 29](#).
- ❑ On the platform side, each of the CONFIG_0..3 signals needs to be fitted with a pull-up resistor. Based on the state of the configuration pins on the module, being tied to GND or left No Connect (N/C), the sensed pins will create a 4-bit logic state that require decoding.
- ❑ This configuration scheme will ensure that a module and its configuration can always be detected

Table 29. Socket 2 Module Configuration

State #	Module Configuration Decodes				Module Type and Main Host Interface ¹	Port Configuration ²
	CONFIG 0 (Pin 21)	CONFIG 1 (Pin 69)	CONFIG 2 (Pin 75)	CONFIG 3 (Pin 1)		
0	GND	GND	GND	GND	SSD – SATA	N/A
1	GND	N/C	GND	GND	SSD – PCIe	N/A
2	GND	GND	N/C	GND	WWAN – PCIe	0
3	GND	N/C	N/C	GND	WWAN – PCIe	1
4	GND	GND	GND	N/C	WWAN – USB 3.0	0
5	GND	N/C	GND	N/C	WWAN – USB 3.0	1
6	GND	GND	N/C	N/C	WWAN – USB 3.0	2
7	GND	N/C	N/C	N/C	WWAN – USB 3.0	3
8	N/C	GND	GND	GND	WWAN – SSIC	0
9	N/C	N/C	GND	GND	WWAN – SSIC	1
10	N/C	GND	N/C	GND	WWAN – SSIC	2
11	N/C	N/C	N/C	GND	WWAN – SSIC	3
12	N/C	GND	GND	N/C	WWAN – PCIe	2
13	N/C	N/C	GND	N/C	WWAN – PCIe	3
14	N/C	GND	N/C	N/C	RFU	N/A
15	N/C	N/C	N/C	N/C	No Module Present	N/A

¹ USB 2.0 supported on all WWAN configurations (HSIC supported on WWAN configuration 3)

² Applicable to WWAN only

3.2.14. Vendor Defined Pins

Socket 2 incorporates the following 14 Vendor defined pins arranged in the following three pin location groupings in the pinout:

- VENDOR_PORT_A (four pins)
- VENDOR_PORT_B (six pins)
- VENDOR_PORT_C (four pins)

While these ports have been grouped in the pinout to enable potential functional groupings, it should be noted that all these pins are fully vendor defined in a BTO agreement between the customer and vendor. Alternate arrangements with or without groupings are possible to enable any desired functionality using 14 vendor defined signals.

Typically these pins are assumed to be GPIO that are at 1.8 V I/O level. However, it is possible to define vendor defined pins as host interface signals that may have other associated voltage levels with the desired signals.

[Some of the vendor defined pins \(specifically the `VENDOR_PORT_C` pins\) have been placed strategically between GND pins to enable optimized differential signal operation with improved isolation from adjacent signals.](#)

[The 14 allocated vendor defined pins provide many potential combinations of features and functions that can be implemented using these signals in a BTO mode of operation and agreement between customer and vendor. Some examples are given in the Annex.](#)

Commented [TS118]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_W
W12.3
Added section 3.2.14

3.2.13-3.2.15. Socket 2 Connector Pinout Definitions



All pinouts tables in this section are written from the module point of view when referencing signal directions.

3.2.15.1. Socket 2 Key B Pinout Definitions

The following tables list the signal pinouts for the module edge card connector:

- ❑ Table 30. *Socket 2 Key B SSIC-based WWAN Module Pinouts*
- ❑ Table 31. *Socket 2 Key B USB3.0-based WWAN Module Pinout*
- ❑ ~~Table 32~~Table 32Table. *Socket 2 Key B PCIe-based WWAN Module Pinout*

All three of these WWAN pinouts also support legacy USB2.0-based WWAN solutions or optionally HSIC.

[See Table 29 for a list of Socket 2 configuration bits on the Module used to identify the desired pinouts and Port Configuration.](#)

[Table 33 lists the SATA-based SSD solution and Table 34 lists the PCIe Multi-lane based SSD solution.](#)

[The pinouts in Table 33 and Table 34 utilize a dual module key scheme to enable these solutions to also plug into a Socket 3 connector if available in the platform. The `CONFIG_1` pin in these pinouts is equivalent to the `PEDET` signal used in Socket 3.](#)

Table 3030. Socket 2 Key B SSIC-based WWAN Module Pinouts

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	CONFIG_2 (States 8, 9, 10, 11)	75
72	3.3 V	GND	73
70	3.3 V	GND	71
68	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	CONFIG_1 (States 8, 9, 10, 11)	69
66	SIM_DETECT (I)	RESET# (I)(0/1.8V)	67
64	COEX1-COEX_TXD (O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL3 (O)(0/1.8V)	65
62	COEX2-COEX_RXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL2 (O)(0/1.8V)	63
60	COEX3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL1 (O)(0/1.8V)	61
58	N/C	ANTCTL0 (O)(0/1.8V)	59
56	N/C	GND	57
54	N/C	N/C	55
52	N/C	N/C	53
50	N/C	GND	51
48	GPIO_4 - TX_BLANKING/GNSS_1/UIM_PWR2/IPC_4 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	N/C	49
46	GPIO_3 - SYSCLK/GNSS_0/UIM_RST2/IPC_3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	N/C	47
44	GPIO_2 - GNSS_IRQ/GNSS_IRQ/UIM_CLK2/IPC_2 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GND	45
42	GPIO_1 - GNSS_SDA/GNSS_SDA/UIM_DATA2/IPC_1 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	N/C	43
40	GPIO_0 - GNSS_SCL/GNSS_SCL/SIM_DET2/IPC_0 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	N/C	41
38	N/C	GND	39
36	UIM_PWR (O)	SSIC-RxP	37
34	UIM_DATA (I/O)	SSIC-RxN	35
32	UIM_CLK (O)	GND	33
30	UIM_RESET (O)	SSIC-TxP	31
28	GPIO_8 - AUDIO_3/AUDIO_3/RFU/IPC_6-AUDIO_3 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	SSIC-TxN	29
26	GPIO_10 - W_DISABLE2#/W_DISABLE2#/W_DISABLE2# (I/O) (0/1.8V) /HSIC_STROBE (I/O) (0/1.2V)	GND	27
24	GPIO_7 - AUDIO_2/AUDIO_2/RFU/IPC_5-AUDIO_2 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	DPR (I)(0/1.8V)	25
22	GPIO_6 - AUDIO_1/AUDIO_1/RFU/AUDIO_1 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GPIO_11 - WoWWAN#/WoWWAN#/WoWWAN# (O)(0/1.8V)/HSIC_DATA (I/O)(0/1.2V)	23
20	GPIO_5 - AUDIO_0/AUDIO_0/RFU/AUDIO_0 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	CONFIG_0 = NC	21
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
10	GPIO_9 - LED_1#/LED_1#/LED_1# (O)(OD)(0/3.3V) /IPC_7 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GND	11
8	W_DISABLE1# (I)(0/3.3V)	USB_D-	9
6	FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# (I)(0/1.8V or 3.3V)	USB_D+	7
4	3.3 V	GND	5
2	3.3 V	GND	3
		CONFIG_3 = GND	1

Commented [TS119]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART
Change pins 8&9: Definition of two of the three COEX pins as a UART Tx/Rx communication path between Socket 1 and Socket 2 in favor of WWAN ↔ Connectivity coexistence. The intent is to definitively define the location of the source and sink sides of the signal path

Table 3134. Socket 2 Key B USB3.0-based WWAN Module Pinout

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	CONFIG_2 (States 4, 5, 6, 7)	75
72	3.3 V	GND	73
70	3.3 V	GND	71
68	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	CONFIG_1 (States 4, 5, 6, 7)	69
66	SIM_DETECT (I)	RESET# (I)(0/1.8V)	67
64	COEX1_COEX_TXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL3 (O)(0/1.8V)	65
62	COEX2_COEX_RXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL2 (O)(0/1.8V)	63
60	COEX3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL1 (O)(0/1.8V)	61
58	N/C	ANTCTL0 (O)(0/1.8V)	59
56	N/C	GND	57
54	N/C	N/C	55
52	N/C	N/C	53
50	N/C	GND	51
48	GPIO_4 - TX_BLANKING/GNSS_1/UIM_PWR2/IPC_4 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	N/C	49
46	GPIO_3 - SYSClk/GNSS_0/UIM_RST2/IPC_3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	N/C	47
44	GPIO_2 - GNSS_IRQ/GNSS_IRQ/UIM_CLK2/IPC_2 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GND	45
42	GPIO_1 - GNSS_SDA/GNSS_SDA/UIM_DAT_2/IPC_1 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	N/C	43
40	GPIO_0 - GNSS_SCL/GNSS_SCL/SIM_DET2/IPC_0 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	N/C	41
38	N/C	GND	39
36	UIM-PWR (O)	USB3.0-Rx+	37
34	UIM-DATA (IO)	USB3.0-Rx-	35
32	UIM-CLK (O)	GND	33
30	UIM-RESET (O)	USB3.0-Tx+	31
28	GPIO_8 - AUDIO_3/AUDIO_3/RFU/IPC_6-AUDIO_3 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	USB3.0-Tx-	29
26	GPIO_10 - W_DISABLE2#/W_DISABLE2#/W_DISABLE2# (I/O) (0/1.8V)/HSIC_STROBE (I/O) (0/1.2V)	GND	27
24	GPIO_7 - AUDIO_2/AUDIO_2/RFU/IPC_5-AUDIO_2 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	DPR (I)(0/1.8V)	25
22	GPIO_6 - AUDIO_1/AUDIO_1/RFU/AUDIO_1 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GPIO_11-WoWWAN#/WoWWAN#/WoWWAN# (O)(0/1.8V)/HSIC_DATA (I/O)(0/1.2V)	23
20	GPIO_5 - AUDIO_0/AUDIO_0/RFU/AUDIO_0 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	CONFIG_0 = GND	21
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
10	GPIO_9 - LED_1#/LED_1#/LED_1# (O)(OD)(0/3.3V) /IPC_7 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GND	11
8	W_DISABLE1# (I)(0/3.3V)	USB_D-	9
6	FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# (I)(0/1.8V)	USB_D+	7
4	3.3 V	GND	5
2	3.3 V	GND	3
		CONFIG_3 = NC	1

Commented [TS120]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART
 Change Pins 8&9: Definition of two of the three COEX pins as a UART Tx/Rx communication path between Socket 1 and Socket 2 in favor of WWAN ←→ Connectivity coexistence. The intent is to definitively define the location of the source and sink sides of the signal path

Table 32-32. Socket 2 Key B PCIe-based WWAN Module Pinout

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	CONFIG_2 (States 2, 3, 12, 13)	75
72	3.3 V	GND	73
70	3.3 V	GND	71
68	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	CONFIG_1 (States 2, 3, 12, 13)	69
66	SIM_DETECT (I)	RESET# (I)(0/1.8V)	67
64	COEX_TXD_4 (O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL3 (O)(0/1.8V)	65
62	COEX2COEX_RXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL2 (O)(0/1.8V)	63
60	COEX3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL1 (O)(0/1.8V)	61
58	N/C	ANTCTL0 (O)(0/1.8V)	59
56	N/C	GND	57
54	PEWAKE# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	REFCLKp	55
52	CLKREQ# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	REFCLKn	53
50	PERST# (I)(0/3.3V)	GND	51
48	GPIO_4 - TX_BLANKING/GNSS_1/UIM_PWR2/IPC_4 (I/O)(0/1.8V*)	PERp0	49
46	GPIO_3 - SYSCLK/GNSS_0/UIM_RST2/IPC_3 (I/O)(0/1.8V*)	PERn0	47
44	GPIO_2 - GNSS_IRQ/GNSS_IRQ/UIM_CLK2/IPC_2 (I/O)(0/1.8V*)	GND	45
42	GPIO_1 - GNSS_SDA/GNSS_SDA/UIM_D_TA2/IPC_1 (I/O)(0/1.8V*)	PETp0	43
40	GPIO_0 - GNSS_SCL/GNSS_SCL/SIM_DET2/IPC_0 (I/O)(0/1.8V*)	PETn0	41
38	N/C	GND	39
36	UIM-PWR (O)	PERp1	37
34	UIM-DATA (I/O)	PERn1	35
32	UIM-CLK (O)	GND	33
30	UIM-RESET (O)	PETp1	31
28	GPIO_8 - AUDIO_3/AUDIO_3/RFU/IPC_6-AUDIO_3 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	PETn1	29
26	GPIO_10 - W_DISABLE2#/W_DISABLE2#/W_DISABLE2# (I/O)(0/1.8V)/HSIC_STROBE (I/O) (0/1.2V)	GND	27
24	GPIO_7 - AUDIO_2/AUDIO_2/RFU/IPC_5-AUDIO_2 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	DPR (I)(0/1.8V)	25
22	GPIO_6 - AUDIO_1/AUDIO_1/RFU/AUDIO_1 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GPIO_11 - WoWWAN#/WoWWAN#/WoWWAN# (O)(0/1.8V)/HSIC_DATA (I/O)(0/1.2V)	23
20	GPIO_5 - AUDIO_0/AUDIO_0/RFU/AUDIO_0 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	CONFIG_0 (States 2, 3, 12, 13)	21
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
		GND	11
10	GPIO_9 - LED_1#/LED_1#/LED_1# (O)(OD)(0/3.3V) /IPC_7 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	USB_D-	9
8	W_DISABLE1# (I)(0/3.3V)	USB_D+	7
6	FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# (I)(0/1.8V)	GND	5
4	3.3 V	GND	3
2	3.3 V	CONFIG_3 (States 2, 3, 12, 13)	1

Commented [TS121]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition – UART Change pins 8&9: Definition of two of the three COEX pins as a UART Tx/Rx communication path between Socket 1 and Socket 2 in favor of WWAN ↔ Connectivity coexistence. The intent is to definitively define the location of the source and sink sides of the signal path

See Table 29 for a list of Socket 2 configuration bits on the Module used to identify the desired pinouts and Port Configuration.

Table 33 lists the SATA-based SSD solution and Table lists the PCIe Multi-Lane based SSD solution.

The pinouts in these two tables utilize a dual module key scheme to enable these solutions to also plug into a Socket 3 connector if available in the platform. The CONFIG_1 pin in these pinouts is equivalent to the PEDET signal used in Socket 3.

Table 33. Socket 2 Key B-M SATA-based SSD Module Pinout

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3V	CONFIG_2 = GND	75
72	3.3V	GND	73
70	3.3V	GND	71
68	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	CONFIG_1 = GND	69
	MODULE KEY M	N/C	67
	MODULE KEY M	MODULE KEY M	
	MODULE KEY M	MODULE KEY M	
	MODULE KEY M	MODULE KEY M	
	MODULE KEY M	MODULE KEY M	
58	Reserved for MFG_CLOCK	GND	57
56	Reserved for MFG_DATA	N/C	55
54	N/C	N/C	53
52	N/C	GND	51
50	N/C	SATA-A+	49
48	N/C	SATA-A-	47
46	N/C	GND	45
44	N/CALERT# (O)(0/1.9V8V)	SATA-B-	43
42	N/C SMB_DATA (I/O)(0/1.9V8V)	SATA-B+	41
40	N/C SMB_CLK (I/O)(0/1.9V8V)	GND	39
38	DEVSLP (I)(0/3.3V)	N/C	37
36	N/C	N/C	35
34	N/C	GND	33
32	N/C	N/C	31
30	N/C	N/C	29
28	N/C	GND	27
26	N/C	N/C	25
24	N/C	N/C	23
22	N/C	CONFIG_0 = GND	21
20	N/C	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	

Commented [TS122]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

Commented [TS123]: Per Ramada: go into electrical details where the SATA-IO spec is concerned in this PCIe spec

Electrical Specifications

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
10	DAS/DSS# (I/O)	N/C	11
8	N/C	N/C	9
6	N/C	N/C	7
4	3.3V	N/C	5
2	3.3V	GND	3
		CONFIG_3 = GND	1

Table 34.34. Socket 2 Key B-M PCIe-based SSD Module Pinout

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	CONFIG_2 = GND	75
72	3.3 V	GND	73
70	3.3 V	GND	71
68	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	CONFIG_1 = NC	69
	MODULE KEY M	N/C	67
	MODULE KEY M	MODULE KEY M	
	MODULE KEY M	MODULE KEY M	
	MODULE KEY M	MODULE KEY M	
58	Reserved for MFG_CLOCK	GND	57
56	Reserved for MFG_DATA	REFCLKp	55
54	PEWAKE# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	REFCLKn	53
52	CLKREQ# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	GND	51
50	PERST# (I)(0/3.3V)	PERp0	49
48	N/C	PERn0	47
46	N/C	GND	45
44	ALERT# (O)N/C(0/1.9V8V)	PETp0	43
42	SMB_DATA (I/O)N/C(0/1.9V8V)	PETn0	41
40	SMB_CLK (I/O)N/C(0/1.9V8V)	GND	39
38	N/C	PERp1	37
36	N/C	PERn1	35
34	N/C	GND	33
32	N/C	PETp1	31
30	N/C	PETn1	29
28	N/C	GND	27
26	N/C	N/C	25
24	N/C	N/C	23
22	N/C	CONFIG_0 = GND	21
20	N/C	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
	MODULE KEY B	MODULE KEY B	
10	LED_1#	N/C	11
8	N/C	N/C	9
6	N/C	N/C	7
4	3.3 V	N/C	5
2	3.3 V	GND	3
		CONFIG_3 = GND	1

Commented [TS124]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

Commented [TS125]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

3.2.15.2. Socket 2 Key C Pinout Definitions

3-3- Table 35. Socket 2 Key C WWAN Module Pinout

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	GND	75
72	3.3 V	GND	73
70	ANTCTL3 GPIO3 (MSB) (O)/RFFE_VIO (O) (0/1.8V)	RESET# (I) (0/1.8V)	71
68	ANTCTL2 GPIO2 (O)/REF_SCLK (O) (0/1.8V)	COEX_TXD (O) (0/1.8V)	69
66	ANTCTL1 GPIO1 (O)/REF_SDATA (I/O) (0/1.8V)	COEX_RXD (I) (0/1.8V)	67
64	ANTCTL0 GPIO0 (O) (0/1.8V)	GND	65
62	RESERVED	VENDOR_PORT_C_3	63
60	VENDOR_PORT_B_5	VENDOR_PORT_C_2	61
58	VENDOR_PORT_B_4	GND	59
56	RESERVED	VENDOR_PORT_C_1	57
54	VENDOR_PORT_B_3	VENDOR_PORT_C_0	55
52	VENDOR_PORT_B_2	GND	53
50	VENDOR_PORT_B_1	M/REFCKLP	51
48	VENDOR_PORT_B_0	MREFCLKN	49
46	PEWAKE# (I/O) (0/1.8V)	GND	47
44	CLKREQ# (I/O) (0/1.8V)	M/PERp0; SSIC-RxP; USB3.0-Rx+	45
42	PERST# (I) (0/1.8V)	M/PERn0; SSIC-RxN; USB3.0-Rx-	43
40	SIM DETECT2 (I) (0/1.8V)	GND	41
38	UIM2-PWR (O)	M/PETp0; SSIC-TxP; USB3.0-Tx+	39
36	UIM2-DATA (I/O)	M/PERn0; SSIC-TxN; USB3.0-Tx-	37
34	UIM2-CLK (O)	GND	35
32	UIM2-RESET (O)	SIM DETECT1 (I) (0/1.8V)	33
30	AUDIO1 I2S_WS (I/O) (0/1.8V)	UIM1_PWR (O)	31
28	AUDIO1 I2S_TX (O) (0/1.8V)	UIM1_DATA (I/O)	29
26	AUDIO1 I2S_RX (I) SLIMUS_DAT (I/O) (0/1.8V)	UIM1_CLK (O)	27
24	AUDIO1 I2S_CLK (I/O) SLIMUS_CLK (I/O) (0/1.8V)	UIM1_RESET (O)	25
	MODULE KEY C	MODULE KEY C	
	MODULE KEY C	MODULE KEY C	
	MODULE KEY C	MODULE KEY C	
	MODULE KEY C	MODULE KEY C	
20	VENDOR_PORT_A_3	VIO1.8V	15
12	VENDOR_PORT_A_2	FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# (I) (0/1.8V)	13
10	VENDOR_PORT_A_1	DPR (I) (0/1.8V)	11
8	VENDOR_PORT_A_0	GND	9
6	3.3 V	USB_D-	7
4	3.3 V	USB_D+	5
2	3.3 V	GND	3
		GND	1

3.4.3.3. SSD Socket 3 Module Interface Signals

—Table 36 contains a list of the Socket 3 module interface signals.

Table 36. Socket 3 System Interface Signal Table

Interface	Signal Name	I/O	Function	Voltage
Power and Grounds	+3.3 V (9 pins)	I	3.3 V source.	3.3 V
	GND (14 pins)		Return current path.	0 V
PCIe	PERp0, PERn0/ PETp0, PETn0 PERp1, PERn1/ PETp1, PETn1 PERp2, PERn2/ PETp2, PETn2 PERp3, PERn3/ PETp3, PETn3	I/O	PCIe TX/RX Differential signals defined by the <i>PCI Express CEM Specification</i> .	
	REFCLKp/ REFCLKn	I	PCIe Reference Clock signals (100 MHz) defined by the <i>PCI Express CEM Specification</i> .	
	PERST#	I	PEP PCIe R. Reset is a functional reset to the card as defined by the <i>PCIe Mini CEM Specification</i> .	3.3 V
	CLKREQ#	I/O	Clock Request is a reference clock request signal as defined by the <i>PCIe Mini CEM specification</i> ; Open Drain with pull up on platform; Active Low; Also used by L1 PM Substates. Clock Request is a reference clock request signal as defined by the <i>PCIe Mini CEM specification</i> ; Also used by L1 PM Substates	3.3 V
	PEWAKE#/OBFF	I/O	PCIe WAKE#. Open Drain with pull up on platform. Active Low when used as PEWAKE#. When the add-in module supports wakeup, this signal is used to request that the system return from a sleep/suspend state to service a function initiated wake event. When the add-in module supports OBFF mechanism, the signal is used by the system to indicate OBFF or CPU Active State transitions.	3.3 V
SATA	SATA-A+, SATA-A-/SATA-B+, SATA-B-	I/O	Refer to the <i>Serial ATA Specification</i> .	
	DEVSLP	I		
	DAS/DSS#	I/O		
SSD Specific Signals	SUSCLK	I	32.768 kHz clock supply input that is provided by the platform chipset to reduce power and cost for the module. SUSCLK will have a duty cycle that can be as low as 30% or as high as 70%. 200 ppm.	3.3 V
	PEDET	O	Host I/F Indication; To be grounded for SATA, No Connect for PCIe.	0 V/NC

Commented [TS126]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

Interface	Signal Name	I/O	Function	Voltage
	Reserved for MFG_DATA		Manufacturing Data line. Used for SSD manufacturing only. Not used in normal operation. Pins should be left N/C in platform Socket.	
	Reserved for MFG_CLOCK		Manufacturing Clock line. Used for SSD manufacturing only. Not used in normal operation. Pins should be left N/C in platform Socket.	
	LED_1#	O	Open drain, active low signal. This signal is used to allow the add-in card to provide status indication via LED device that will be provided by the system.	3.3 V
	ALERT#	O	Alert notification to master; Open Drain with pull up on platform; Active Low	1.8 V
	SMB_CLK	I/O	SMBus clock; Open Drain with pull up on platform	1.8 V
	SMB_DATA	I/O	SMBus clock; Open Drain with pull up on platform	1.8 V

Commented [TS127]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

3.4.1.3.3.1. Power and Grounds

PCI Express M.2 Socket 3 utilizes a single 3.3 V power source similar to that of Socket 1 and 2. The voltage source, +3.3 V, is expected to be available during the system's stand-by/suspend state to support wake event processing on the communications card. In socket 3, there is provision for nine 3.3 V pins to enable high continuous current, the same as in Socket 2 if required. The higher number of pins will help to reduce further the IR drop on the connector.

Some of the higher frequency signals require additional isolation from surrounding signals using the concept of interleaving ground (GND) pins separating signals within the connector. These pins should be treated as a normal ground pin with connections immediately made to the ground planes within a card design.

3.4.2.3.3.2. PCI Express Interface

The PCI Express interface supported in Socket 3 is a four lane PCI Express interface intended for premium SSD devices that need this sort of host interface. Socket 3 can also support SSD devices that make use of only two lanes PCI Express and are able to be plugged in Socket 2 with the aid of a Dual Module key. See section 3.1.2 in this specification for a detailed description of the PCIe signals.

3.4.3.3.3.3. SATA Interface (Informative)

SATA is a high-speed serialized ATA data link interface (specifying Phy, Link, Transport, and Application layers) for hard and solid state drives as defined by the Serial ATA International Organization (refer to the *Serial ATA Specification*).

3.4.3.1.3.3.1. DEVSLP

The DEVSLP (Device Sleep) pin is used to inform a SATA Device that it should enter a DevSleep Interface Power state (refer to the *Serial ATA Specification*).

3.4.3.2.3.3.2. DAS/DSS#

The DAS (Drive Activity Signal) is driven by the SATA device to indicate that an access is occurring. Hosts may also use the same signal for DSS# (Disable Staggered Spin-up) and other functions (refer to the *Serial ATA Specification*).

Commented [TS128]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

3.4.4.3.3.4. SSD Specific Signals

3.4.4.1.3.3.4.1. SUSCLK

See section 3.1.12.1 in this specification for a detailed description of the SUSCLK (Suspend Clock) signal.

3.4.4.2.3.3.4.2. PEDET

The interface detect can be used by the host computer to determine the communication protocol that the M.2 card uses; SATA signaling (low) or PCIe signaling (high) in conjunction with a platform located pull-up resistor.

3.4.4.3.3.3.4.3. Reserved for MFG Clock & Data

There are two module pins that are dedicated as SSD Manufacturing pins. Their purpose is dependent on implementation of the vendor. These pins must be no-connect on the motherboard.

3.3.4.4. Status Indicators (LED 1#)

See section 3.1.12.2, Status Indicators, for a more detailed description of the LED 1# signal.

3.3.4.5. SMBus Interface

The SMBus interface supported in SSD Socket 3 is intended as optional side band management interface for SSD applications. See section 3.2.12.2, SMBus Interface, in this specification for more information.

Commented [TS129]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

3.4.5.3.3.5. Socket 3 Connector Pinout Definitions



All pinouts tables in this section are written from the module point of view when referencing signal directions.

Electrical Specifications

Table 37 and Table 38 list the signal pinouts for the module edge card connector. Table 37 lists the SATA based solution pinouts. Table 38 lists the PCIe Multi-lane based solution pinouts.

Table 3736. Socket 3 SATA-based Module Pinouts (Module Key M)

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3V	GND	75
72	3.3V	GND	73
70	3.3V	GND	71
68	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	PEDET (GND-SATA)	69
66	CONNECTOR KEY M	N/C	67
64	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	65
62	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	63
60	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	64
58	Reserved for MFG_CLOCK	CONNECTOR KEY M	59
56	Reserved for MFG_DATA	GND	57
54	N/C	N/C	55
52	N/C	N/C	53
50	N/C	GND	51
48	N/C	SATA-A+	49
46	N/C	SATA-A-	47
44	ALERT# (O) (0/1.8V)N/C	GND	45
42	SMB_DATA (I/O) (0/1.8V)N/C	SATA-B-	43
40	SMB_CLK (I/O) (0/1.8V)N/C	SATA-B+	41
38	DEVSLP (I)	GND	39
36	N/C	N/C	37
34	N/C	N/C	35
32	N/C	GND	33
30	N/C	N/C	31
28	N/C	N/C	29
26	N/C	GND	27
24	N/C	N/C	25
22	N/C	N/C	23
20	N/C	GND	21
18	3.3V	N/C	19
16	3.3V	N/C	17
14	3.3V	GND	15
12	3.3V	N/C	13
10	DAS/DSS# (I/O)N/C	N/C	11
8	N/C	GND	9
6	N/C	N/C	7
4	3.3V	N/C	5
2	3.3V	GND	3
		GND	1

Commented [TS130]: MiniEx_M2_EC_N_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

Table 3837. Socket 3 PCIe-based Module Pinouts (Module Key M)

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3V	GND	75
72	3.3V	GND	73
70	3.3V	GND	71
68	SUSCLK(32kHz) (I)(0/3.3V)	PEDET (NC-PCIe)	69
	CONNECTOR KEY M	N/C	67
	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	
	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	
	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	
	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	
58	Reserved for MFG_CLOCK	GND	57
56	Reserved for MFG_DATA	REFCLKp	55
54	PEWAKE# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	REFCLKn	53
52	CLKREQ# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	GND	51
50	PERST# (I)(0/3.3V)	PERp0	49
48	N/C	PERn0	47
46	N/C	GND	45
44	ALERT# (O)(0/1.8V)N/C	PETp0	43
42	SMB_DATA (I/O)(0/1.8V)N/C	PETn0	41
40	SMB_CLK (I/O)(0/1.8V)N/C	GND	39
38	N/C	PERp1	37
36	N/C	PERn1	35
34	N/C	GND	33
32	N/C	PETp1	31
30	N/C	PETn1	29
28	N/C	GND	27
26	N/C	PERp2	25
24	N/C	PERn2	23
22	N/C	GND	21
20	N/C	PETp2	19
18	3.3V	PETn2	17
16	3.3V	GND	15
14	3.3V	PERp3	13
12	3.3V	PERn3	11
10	LED_1# (O)LED1# (O)	GND	9
8	N/C	PETp3	7
6	N/C	PETn3	5
4	3.3V	GND	3
2	3.3V	GND	1

Commented [TS131]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

3.4. BGA SSD Interface Signals

Commented [TS132]: Section 3.4 added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

Table 39 contains a list of the signals defined for BGA SSDs. The I/O direction indicated is from BGA module's perspective.

Table 39. BGA SSD System Interface Signal Table

Interface	Signal Name	I/O	Function	Voltage
Power and Grounds	+3.3 V (8 pins)	I	3.3 V source	3.3 V
	+1.8 V (12 pins)	I	1.8 V source	1.8 V
	+1.2 V (12 pins)	I	1.2 V source	1.2 V
	GND (104 pins)		Return current path	0 V
PCIe	PERp0, PERn0/ PETp0, PETn0 PERp1, PERn1/ PETp1, PETn1 PERp2, PERn2/ PETp2, PETn2 PERp3, PERn3/ PETp3, PETn3	I/O	PCIe TX/RX Differential signals defined by the <i>PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification</i> .	
	REFCLKp/ REFCLKn	I	PCIe Reference Clock signals (100 MHz) defined by the <i>PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification</i> . Note: This reference clock is the common ref clock that shall be used with PCIe.	
	PERST#	I	PE-Reset is a functional reset to the card as defined by the <i>PCI Express Mini Card Electromechanical Specification</i> .	1.8 V
	CLKREQ#	I/O	Clock Request is a reference clock request signal as defined by the <i>PCI Express Mini Card Electromechanical Specification</i> . Also used by L1 PM Substates.	1.8 V
	PEWAKE#/OBFF	I/O	PCIe WAKE#. Open Drain with pull up on platform. Active Low when used as PEWAKE#. When the add-in module supports wakeup, this signal is used to request that the system return from a sleep/suspend state to service a function initiated wake event. When the add-in module supports OBFF mechanism, the signal is used by the system to indicate OBFF or CPU Active State transitions.	1.8 V
SATA	SATA-A+, SATA-A-/ SATA-B+, SATA-B-	I/O	Refer to <i>Serial ATA Specification</i> .	
	DEVSLP	I		
	DAS/DSS#	I/O		

Electrical Specifications

<u>Interface</u>	<u>Signal Name</u>	<u>I/O</u>	<u>Function</u>	<u>Voltage</u>
<u>SSD Specific Signals</u>	<u>SUSCLK</u>	<u>I</u>	<u>32.768 kHz clock supply input provided by the platform chipset to reduce power and cost for the module. SUSCLK will have a duty cycle that can be as low as 30% or as high as 70%. The tolerance for this clock is ± 100 ppm.</u>	<u>1.8 V</u>
	<u>PEDET</u>	<u>O</u>	<u>Host I/F Indication; To be grounded for SATA, No Connect for PCIe.</u>	<u>0 V/NC</u>
	<u>RFU</u>		<u>Reserved for future use.</u>	
	<u>DNU</u>		<u>Do not use. Manufacturing purpose only.</u>	
<u>SSD Specific Optional Signals</u>	<u>XTAL_IN</u>	<u>I</u>	<u>Connection to crystal unit.</u>	
	<u>XTAL_OUT</u>	<u>O</u>	<u>Connection to crystal unit.</u>	
	<u>CAL_P</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>PHY calibration resistor.</u>	
	<u>RZQ_1, RZQ_2</u>	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Memory or NAND calibration resistor.</u>	
	<u>JTAG_TRST#</u>	<u>I</u>	<u>Refer to JTAG Specification (IEEE 1149.1), Test Access Port and Boundary Scan Architecture for definition of these balls.</u>	<u>3.3 V</u>
	<u>JTAG_TCK</u>	<u>I</u>		
	<u>JTAG_TMS</u>	<u>I</u>		
	<u>JTAG_TDI</u>	<u>I</u>		
	<u>JTAG_TDO</u>	<u>O</u>		
	<u>SMB_CLK</u>	<u>I/O</u>	<u>SMBus Clock, Open Drain with pull up on platform.</u>	<u>1.8 V</u>
	<u>SMB_DATA</u>	<u>I/O</u>	<u>SMBus Data, Open Drain with pull up on platform.</u>	<u>1.8 V</u>
	<u>ALERT#</u>	<u>O</u>	<u>Alert notification to master; Open Drain with pull up on platform; Active Low.</u>	<u>1.8 V</u>
	<u>DIAG0, DIAG1</u>	<u>I/O</u>	<u>Engineering test mode balls have been specified to allow for special access to DIAG for debug purposes.</u>	

3.4.1. BGA SSD Specific Power and Grounds

In the BGA SSD, there is provision for eight 3.3 V, twelve 1.8 V, twelve 1.2 V, and 104 GND balls. Each ball shall tolerate a continuous load of up to 200 mA.



Note: While the maximum current that is possible to be passed to the BGA may be calculated by multiplying the number of power pins by 200 mA, actual power system requirements will be determined between the platform and BGA SSD vendors.

3.4.2. PCI Express Interface

3.4.2.1. PERST#, CLKREQ#, PEWAKE#

Definitions for these signals are the same as that in section 3.1.3, except that these signals are defined to be at signal levels of 1.8 V

See section 3.3.2 in this specification for a detailed description of the remaining PCIe signals.

3.4.3. SATA Interface (Informative)

See section 3.3.3, *SATA Interface (Informative)* in this specification for a detailed description of the SATA signals.

3.4.4. SSD Specific Signals

3.4.4.1. SUSCLK

Definition for this signal is the same as that in section 3.1.11.1, *UIM POWER SRC* in this specification, except that this signal is defined to be at signal levels of 1.8 V.

3.4.4.2. PEDET

The interface detect can be used by the host computer to determine the communication protocol that the M.2 module uses; SATA signaling (low) or PCIe signaling (high) in conjunction with a platform located pull-up resistor.

3.4.4.3. RFU

Signals documented as RFU are reserved for future use. These balls shall be soldered to a platform board, but shall be electrically no-connect on the host or the module.

3.4.4.4. DNU (Do Not Use)

Signals documented as DNU are for manufacturing only. These balls shall be soldered to a platform board, but shall be electrically no-connect on the host.

3.4.5. SSD Specific Optional Signals



Note: Physical balls need to be present on the package for these signals even if they are not being implemented.

3.4.5.1. CAL P

This signal is optional and is not required to be connected on the SSD BGA component and is not required to be implemented on the platform boards. It is used as impedance reference for controller calibration.

3.4.5.2. RZQ 1 and RZQ 2

These signals are optional and are not required to be connected on the SSD BGA component and are not required to be implemented on the platform boards. These signals can be used as impedance reference for calibrating DRAM or NAND memory interface.

3.4.5.3. XTAL OUT

This signal is optional and is not required to be connected on the SSD BGA component and is not required to be implemented on the platform boards. It connects to optional crystal output from BGA SSD module. Crystal unit characteristics are vendor specific.

3.4.5.4. XTAL IN

This signal is optional and is not required to be connected on the SSD BGA component and is not required to be implemented on the platform boards. It connects to optional crystal output from the platform. Crystal unit characteristics are vendor specific.

3.4.5.5. JTAG Signals

This group of signals is optional. It is not required to be connected on the SSD BGA component and is not required to be implemented on the platform boards. IEEE Standard 1149.1 specifies the rules and permissions for designing an 1149.1-compliant interface. Inclusion of a *Test Access Port (TAP)* on a module allows boundary scan to be used for testing of the module on which it is installed. The TAP is comprised of five signals (the JTAG TRST# signal is optional within the set of JTAG signals) that are used to interface serially with a TAP controller within the BGA based SSD device. The module vendor must specify TDO drive strength.

3.4.5.6. SMBus Pins

ALERT#, SMB_DATA and SMB_CLK signals are optional and are not required to be connected on the SSD BGA component and are not required to be implemented on the platform boards.

3.4.5.6.1. ALERT#

For a description of this signal, see section 3.2.12.2.1.

3.4.5.6.2. SMB DATA

For a description of this signal, see section 3.2.12.2.2.

3.4.5.6.3. SMB CLK

For a description of this signal, see section 3.2.12.2.3.

3.4.5.7. DIAG0, DIAG1

The DIAG0 and DIAG1 signals are optional for engineering or production implementation, are not required to be present on the SSD BGA component, and are not required to be implemented on the platform boards.

3.4.6. BGA SSD Soldered-Down Module Pin-out

All pinout tables in this section are written from the module point of view when referencing signal directions. This section contains the module-side pinout map for Type 1620 BGA module.

Figure 104 shows module-side ballmap for Type 1620 BGA. Figure 105 shows Type 1620 BGA module-side ballmap surrounded by Type 2024, Type 2228, and Type 2828 module-side ballmaps (Top View).

There are additional sizes of 2024, 2228, and 2828 defined for BGA SSD. Ballmaps for these sizes encompass the Type1620 ballmap with additional DNU balls for mechanical stability. See section 2.3.6, Soldered-Down Form Factors for BGA SSDs for details on the location of these DNU balls for various BGA package sizes.

Optional signals are shown in blue. The optional signals are CAL_P, XTAL_OUT, XTAL_IN, RZQ_1, RZQ_2, DIAG0, DIAG1, JTAG_TRST#, JTAG_TCK, JTAG_TMS, JTAG_TDI, JTAG_TDO, SMB_CLK, SMB_DATA, and ALERT#.

The optional signals are handled as follows for the host and module.

□ Host:

- If not implemented, the landing pads shall not be electrically connected to the host.
- If implemented, the host routes the signals as described in this specification.

□ Module

- If not implemented, the balls shall not be electrically connected to the module.
- If implemented, the module routes the signals as described in this specification.

Electrical Specifications

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
A	DNV	DNV		DNV		DNV		DNV			DNV		DNV		DNV		DNV	DNV
B	DNV	DNV		DNV		CAL_P		DNV			DNV		DNV		DNV		DNV	DNV
C	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	DNV	XTAL_OUT	XTAL_IN	DNV	RZQ_1	DNV	DNV	RFU	RFU	GND	DNV	DNV	DNV
D				REFCLKp	REFCLKn	GND	PERST#	CLKREQ#	+3.3 V	+3.3 V	GND	DNV	DIAG1	SUSCLK	RFU			
E	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	DEVSLP	+3.3 V	+3.3 V	GND	PERWAKE#	DIAG0	GND	GND	DNV	DNV	DNV	DNV
F				SATA-A+ /PERp0	SATA-A- /PERn0	GND								PEDET	RFU			
G	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		+1.2 V	+1.2 V	GND	GND	+1.2 V	+1.2 V		GND	GND	DNV	DNV	DNV
H				SATA-B+ /PETp0	SATA-B- /PETn0		+1.2 V	+1.2 V	GND	GND	+1.2 V	+1.2 V		RFU	RFU			
J	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		+1.2 V	+1.2 V	GND	GND	+1.2 V	+1.2 V		GND	GND	DNV	DNV	DNV
K				PERp1	PERn1		GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		RFU	RFU			
L	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU		GND	GND	DNV	DNV	JTAG_TSTR#
M				PETp1	PETn1		RFU	RFU	GND	GND	RFU	RFU		RFU	RFU			
N	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU		GND	GND	DNV	JTAG_TCK	JTAG_TMS
P				PERp2	PERn2		GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		RFU	RFU			
R	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		+1.8 V	+1.8 V	GND	GND	+1.8 V	+1.8 V		GND	GND	DNV	JTAG_TDI	JTAG_TDO
T				PETp2	PETn2		+1.8 V	+1.8 V	GND	GND	+1.8 V	+1.8 V		RFU	RFU			
U	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		+1.8 V	+1.8 V	GND	GND	+1.8 V	+1.8 V		GND	GND	DNV	SMB_CLK	SMB_DATA
V				PERp3	PERn3									RFU	RFU			
W	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	LED1B_DAS	RFU	+3.3 V	+3.3 V	GND	RFU	RFU	GND	GND	DNV	DNV	ALERT#
Y				PETp3	PETn3	GND	DNV	DNV	+3.3 V	+3.3 V	GND	DNV	GND	DNV	DNV			
AA	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	DNV	DNV	DNV	DNV	RZQ_2	DNV	DNV	DNV	GND	GND	DNV	DNV	DNV
AB	DNV	DNV		DNV		DNV		DNV			DNV		DNV		DNV		DNV	DNV
AC	DNV	DNV		DNV		DNV		DNV			DNV		DNV		DNV		DNV	DNV

 = No Solder Ball

Figure 104. Type 1620 BGA Module-side Ballmap (Top View)

Commented [TS133]: Ballmap added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

Electrical Specifications

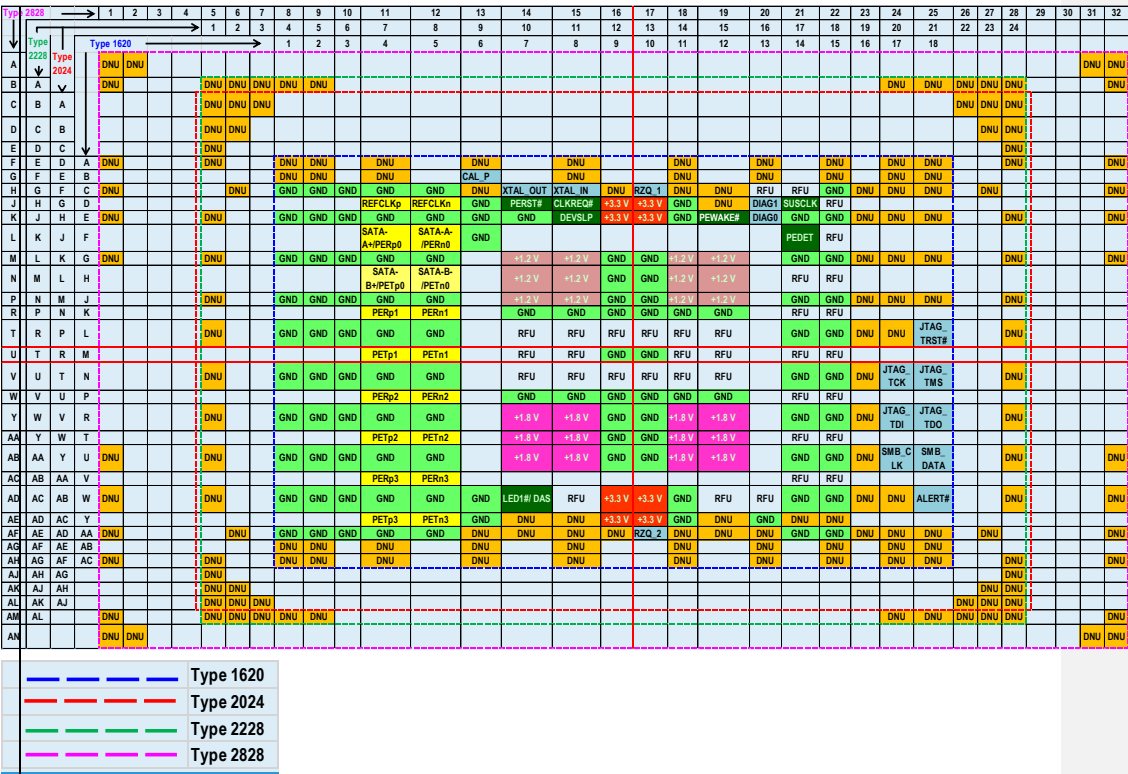


Figure 105. Type 1620 BGA Module-side Ballmap Surrounded by Type 2024, Type 2228, and Type 2828 Module-side Ballmaps (Top View)

Commented [TS134]: Ballmap added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

4. Electrical Requirements



CAUTION: M.2 modules are not designed or intended to support Hot-Swap or Hot-Plug connections. Performing Hot-Swap or Hot-Plug may pose danger to the M.2 module, to the system platform, and to the person performing this act.

Commented [TS135]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

3.5.4.1. 3.3 V Logic Signal Requirements

The 3.3 V card logic levels for single-ended digital signals (**PE**WAKE#, CLKREQ#, PERST#, SUSCLK, W_DISABLE#, UART_WAKE, **I2C**, DP_MLDIR, LED#) are given in Table 40. **When** used in the BGA SSD applications, the logic levels for WAKE#, CLKREQ#, PERST#, and SUSCLK are those shown in Table 41.

Commented [TS136]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

Commented [TS137]: ECN Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V

Commented [TS138]: Per BGA-SSD ECN Rev 12

Table 40**38**. DC Specification for 3.3 V Logic Signaling

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
+3.3 V	Supply Voltage		3.135	3.465	V	
V _{IH}	Input High Voltage		2.0	3.6	V	5
V _{IL}	Input Low Voltage		-0.5	0.8	V	5
I _{OL}	Output Low Current for open-drain signals	0.4 V	4		mA	1
I _{OL}	Output Low Current for open-drain signals	0.4 V	9		mA	2
I _{IN}	Input Leakage Current	0 V to 3.3 V	-10	+10	μA	5
I _{LKG}	Output Leakage Current	0 V to 3.3 V	-50	+50	μA	5
C _{IN}	Input Pin Capacitance			7	pF	5
C _{OUT}	Output Pin Capacitance			30	pF	4
R _{PULL-UP}	Pull-up Resistance		9	60	kΩ	3

Notes:

1. Not applicable to LED# and DAS/DSS# pins.
2. Applies to the LED# pins.
3. Applies to CLKREQ# and PEWAKE# pull-up on host system.
4. As measured at the card connector pad.

5. Applies to PERST#, W_DISABLE1#, W_DISABLE2#, MLDIR (when applicable) and PEWAKE# (when used for OBFF signaling).

Commented [TS139]: M.2 R1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

3.6.4.2. 1.8 V Logic Signal Requirements

The 1.8 V card logic levels for single-ended digital signals (SDIO, UART, I2C, PCM/I2S, SMBus, etc.) are given in Table 41. This table also defines the signaling levels for BGA SSD defined single-ended signals such as (PERST#, CLKREQ#, PEWAKE#, SUSCLK, SMB_CLK, SMB_DAT, ALERT#).

Commented [TS140]: ECN Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V

Commented [TS141]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

Table 41 ~~39~~. DC Specification for 1.8 V Logic Signaling

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
V _{DD18}	Supply Voltage		1.7	1.9	V	
V _{IH}	Input High Voltage		0.7*V _{DD18}	V _{DD18} +0.3	V	
V _{IL}	Input Low Voltage		-0.3	0.3*V _{DD18}	V	
V _{OH}	Output High Voltage	I _{OH} = -1mA V _{DD18} Min	V _{DD18} -0.45		V	
V _{OL}	Output Low Voltage	I _{OL} = 1mA V _{DD18} Min		0.45	V	1
I _{IN}	Input Leakage Current	0 V to V _{DD18}	-10	+10	μA	
I _{LKG}	Output Leakage Current	0 V to V _{DD18}	-50	+50	μA	
C _{IN}	Input Pin Capacitance			10	pF	
R _{PULL-UP}	Pull-up Resistance		9	60	kΩ	2

Note 1: The listed I_{OL} may not meet some SMBus designs and an isolation buffer may be required. Refer to the SMBus Specification for timing and loading details.

2: Applies to CLKREQ# pull-up on host system.

Commented [TS142]: SMBus ECN Suggested Clarification

4.3. Electrical Requirements for BGA SSDs

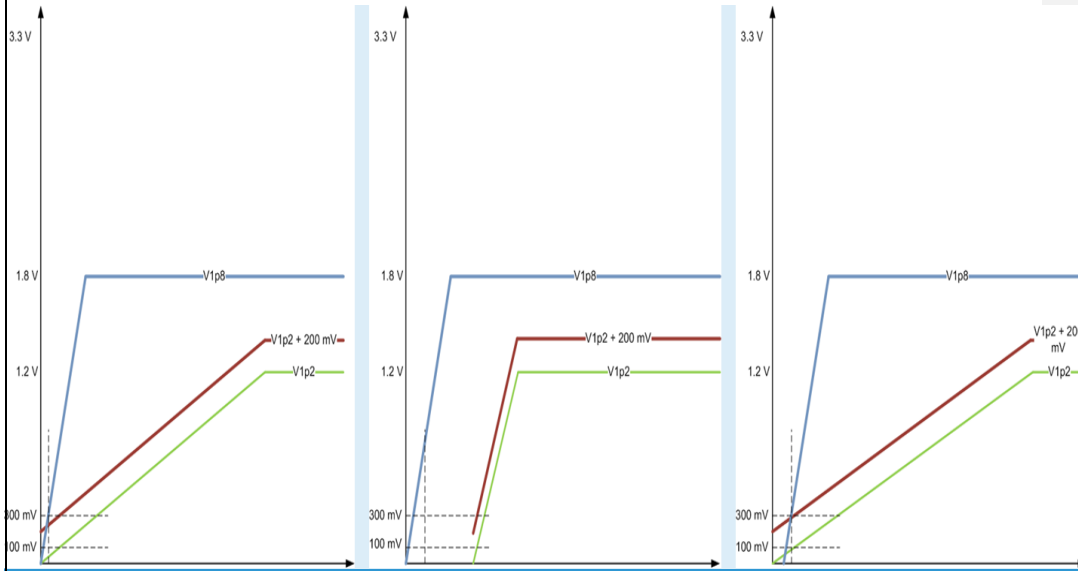
4.3.1. Voltage Supply Power-on Sequencing

The host should apply the following recommendations for sequencing the voltages on the 3.3 V supply, the 1.8 V supply, and the 1.2 V supply during power-on:

- After the voltage on the 1.8 V supply or the voltage on the 1.2 V supply reach 300 mV, the voltage on the 1.8 V supply should remain greater than the voltage on the 1.2 V supply by at least 200 mV.
- The voltage on the 3.3 V supply has no timing relationship relative to the voltage on the 1.2 V supply or the voltage on the 1.8 V supply.

If the power-on sequencing recommendations are not followed, there is a risk that the device may not power-on correctly or the device may be damaged. These results are vendor specific, and the implications may not be seen immediately.

Figure 106 shows three valid power-on ramp examples.



Commented [TS143]: Added section per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

Figure 106. Power-on Sequencing

Commented [TS144]: Added Figure per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

4.3.2. Voltage Supply Power-off Sequencing

The host should apply the following recommendations for sequencing the voltages on the 3.3 V supply, the 1.8 V supply, and the 1.2 V supply during power-off:

- Before the voltage on the 1.2 V supply and the voltage on the 1.8 V supply reach 300 mV, the voltage on the 1.8 V supply should remain greater than voltage on the 1.2 V supply by 200 mV.
- After both the voltage on the 1.8 V supply and the voltage on the 1.2 V supply are below 300 mV, there is no specified relationship between them.
- The voltage on the 3.3 V supply has no timing relationship relative to the voltage on the 1.2 V supply or the voltage on the 1.8 V supply.
- The voltage on all supplies should remain below 100 mV for at least 1 ms before the power-on sequence is restarted.

If the power-off sequencing recommendations are not followed, there is a risk that the device may not power-on correctly or the device may be damaged. These results are vendor specific, and the implications may not be seen immediately.

Figure 107 shows two valid power-off ramp examples.

Commented [TS145]: Added section per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

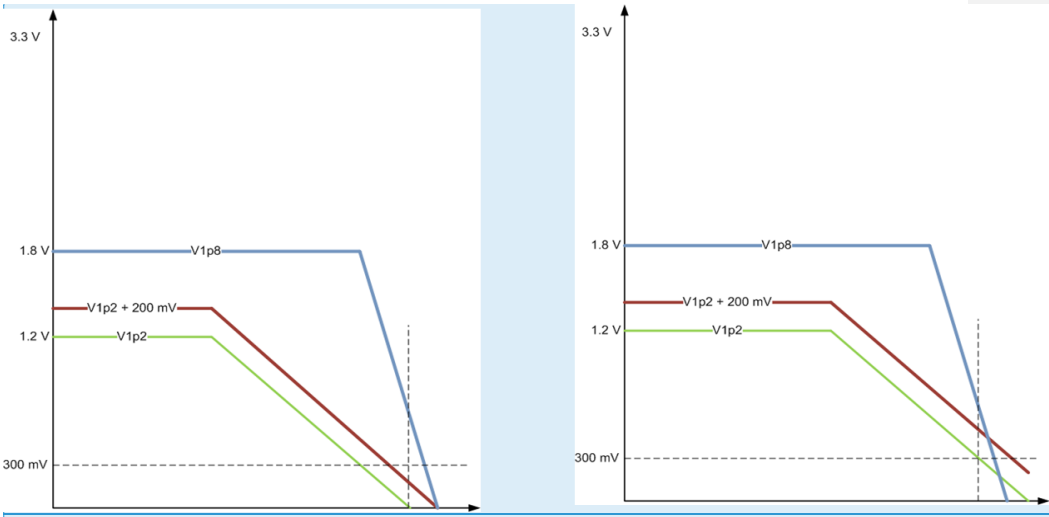


Figure 107. Power-off Sequence

Commented [TS146]: Added Figure per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

4.3.3. Power Ramp Timing

Commented [TS147]: Added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

The power ramp timing is defined as the time the power rail needs to ramp to a valid voltage (shown in Table 42). This timing is recommended for power-on only.

Table 42. Power Ramp Timing

Supply Voltage	Max*
3.3 V	35 ms
1.8 V	25 ms
1.2 V	20 ms
* The minimum timing may be calculated from the maximum slew rate recommendation in Table 43.	

4.3.4. Power Rail Slew Rate

The maximum power rail slew rate is shown in Table 43. These values are only defined for ESD protection purpose. They are not meant for inrush current control.

Table 43. Power Rail Slew Rate

Symbol	Parameter	Max	Condition
$T_{SLEW_3.3}$	Voltage slew rate of the 3.3 V power rail	100 kV/s	No Load
$T_{SLEW_1.8}$	Voltage slew rate of the 1.8 V power rail	100 kV/s	No Load
$T_{SLEW_1.2}$	Voltage slew rate of the 1.2 V power rail	100 kV/s	No Load

3.7.4.4. Power

The M.2 module utilizes a single regulated power rail of 3.3 V provided by the platform. In some pinout variants, there is a dedicated VIO supply pin called VIO1.8V that is intended to only bias the I/O circuitry of the module. There is no other VDDIO like pin and the module is responsible for generating its own I/O voltage source using the 3.3 V power rail. This The main 3.3 V and the VIO voltage rail sources on the platform should always be on and available during the system's stand-by/suspend state to support the wake event processing on the communications card. Some NICs may require host (driver) intervention after a power-on.

Commented [TS148]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_W W12.3

The number of 3.3 V pins for any given pin-out is determined by the maximum required instantaneous current typical of the solutions associated with each type of socket and the M.2 connector current handling capability per pin. The M.2 connector pin is defined as needing to support 500 mA/pin continuous. This yields the required number of power rail pins per pin-out.

- Type 1630, intended for Socket 1, has two power pins allocated in the pinouts that supports up to 1 A continuous.
- Types 2230 and 3030, intended for Socket 1, have four power pins in their pinouts and can support up to 2 A continuous.
- The Socket 2 board types have five power pins in their pinouts and can support up to 2.5 A continuous.
- The Socket 3 board types, with a single Module Key, have nine power pins but can support up to 2.5 A continuous.
- The four extra power pins enable reduced IR drop for these devices.

The power rail voltage tolerance listed in Table 44 is $\pm 5\%$. This is different from the $\pm 9\%$ tolerance allowed in the Mini Card specification.

Table 44. Key Regulated Power Rail Parameters

Power Rail	Pin Name	Voltage Tolerance	Platform Rail Type
+3.3 V	3.3V	$\pm 5\%$	Always On
+1.8 V	VIO1.8V	$\pm 5.55\%*$	Always On
+1.2 V	1.2V	$\pm 5\%$	Always On
+1.8 V	1.8V	$\pm 5.55\%$	Always On
Note*: 1.7 V to 1.9 V Range			

Commented [TS149]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_W W12.3

Commented [TS150]: Added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

Commented [TS151]: Added per BGA-SSD ECR Rev 12

The power rail voltage tolerance listed in Table 39 is $\pm 5\%$. This is different from the $\pm 9\%$ tolerance allowed in the Mini Card specification.

Alternatively, and primarily for Tablet platforms, the 3.3 V regulated power rail can be replaced with a direct VBAT connection. In such a case, the module will need to produce any and all required voltages needed to support those modules and meet the Host I/F voltage levels defined in section 3.2. The current limit per pin of 500 mA/pin would still apply even if connected to VBAT. Note that the requirements in Table 45 only apply to Socket 2 WWAN-based module pinouts:

Table 41. Power Rail Settling Time

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Condition
T _{SETTLE}	Settling time of the 3.3-V power rail		5	ms	1) Settle time from 0 V to 3.135 V. Should be achievable even with 330 μ F module load and 200 mA Soft-Start current limit 2) In case 5-ms settling cannot be met, PERST# de-assertion ('1'), must be at least 1 ms AFTER the 3.3 V supply is settled

Commented [TS153]: Deleted per Backup of M.2_Rev1.0_errata_table_04_29_2015

Commented [TS152]: M2 Rev1.0 Errata Table 02-23-2015

Alternatively, and primarily for Tablet platforms, the 3.3 V regulated power rail can be replaced with a direct VBAT connection. In such a case, the module will need to produce any and all required voltages needed to support those modules and meet the Host I/F voltage levels defined in section 3.2. The current limit per pin of 500 mA/pin would still apply even if connected to VBAT. Note: the requirements in Table 41 only apply to Socket 2 WWAN-based module pinouts:

Table 45. Key VBAT Power Rail Parameters

Power Source	V _{MIN}	V _{MAX}	Cell Type
VBAT	3.135 V	4.4 V	One cell Li ion battery

The power rating of each M.2 module type is different based on the technology that is enabled and defined by the M.2 connector key. A list of connector keys and the power rating enabled for those keys is given in Table 46.

Table 4643. Power Rating Table for M.2 ~~Various~~ Modules with Connectors

Key	Power Rail	Voltage Tolerance	Current Consumption Limit	
			Peak mA Max Avg @ 100 μ s	Normal mA Max Avg @ 1 s
A	3.3 V	$\pm 5\%$	2000	
B	3.3 V	$\pm 5\%$	2500	
B	V _{BAT}	3.135 V – 4.4 V	2500	
C	RFU 3.3 V	$\pm 5\%$ RFU	RFU 2500	RFU
C	V _{BAT}	3.135 V – 4.4 V	2500	
C	1.8 V*	$\pm 5.55\%$ **	70	
D	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU
E	3.3 V	$\pm 5\%$	2000	
F	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU
G	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
H	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU
J	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU
K	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU
L	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU
M	3.3 V	$\pm 5\%$	2500	
Peak	The maximum highest averaged current value over any 100 μ s period			
Normal	The maximum highest averaged current value over any 1 s period			
*	Pin name VIO1.8V			
**	1.7 V to 1.9 V Range			

Commented [TS154]: M2 Rev1.0 Errata
Table 02-23-2015

Commented [TS155]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_W
W12.3

The operation of the +3.3 V power source shall conform to the PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification and the Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) Specification, except as otherwise specified by this document.

4.5. Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions



All pinouts tables in this section are written from the platform/system point of view when referencing signal directions.

In all pinouts, the Power Rail referred to in the M.2 connectors are the +3.3 V rail unless otherwise indicated.

The M.2 pinouts are primarily intended to allocate specific pin functionalities that need to be routed on the Platform side to the respective Edge Card Slot Connector. Although many Host I/Fs are supported in the various pinouts, it does not necessarily imply that all I/F needs to be supported by the Add-In card/module at the same time. But the assigned allocations will enable each vendor and platform to design their circuits with the aligned pin assignment.

In some cases, multiple Host I/Fs and other signals are overlaid using the same pin assignment. In these cases, there are sense pins that clearly identify what assignment is supported by the Add-In card so that automatic multiplexing/routing would be possible on the platform.

A mechanical connector key/module key scheme is introduced to distinguish between different pinouts and functionalities because of the various connectorized pinout assignments needed in support of the multiple add-in functions and to prevent wrongful insertions. However, all these connectors share the same basic connection scheme of a Gold Finger Edge Card that plugs into a slot connector mounted on the platform side. Connector mating can only occur when the Connector Key and Module key align to the same location.

The connector key/module key system used in conjunction with the M.2 75 position connector will enable up to 12 unique key locations and assignments. Different Keys are needed when the family of Host I/F differ significantly from each other in support of the different types of Sockets in a platform. Connector Keys are associated with the Socket Connector on Platform while Module Keys are associated with the Card Edge connection on the Module side.


The initial Key assignments are listed in Table 47.

Table 4744. Mechanical Key Assignments

Key ID	Pin Location	Key Definition
A	8-15	Display Port Based Connectivity Connectivity Version 1 DP
B	12-19	WWAN/SSD/Others Primary Key
C	16-23	Reserved for Future Use WWAN Key
D	20-27	Reserved for Future Use
E	24-31	SDIO Based Connectivity
F	28-35	Future Memory Interface
G	39-46	Generic (Not used for M.2)
H	43-50	Reserved for Future Use
J	47-54	Reserved for Future Use
K	51-58	Reserved for Future Use
L	55-62	Reserved for Future Use
M	59-66	SSD 4 Lane PCIe

Commented [TS156]: Per Raanan Sover: WG decided to change the connectivity line items (09302015)

Commented [TS157]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_W W12.3

 **Note:** Key ID assignment must be approved by the PCI-SIG. Unauthorized use of Key IDs would render this use as non-compliant to M.2 specifications.

4.1.5.1. Connectivity Socket; Socket 1

Connectivity Socket 1 will have two Key and Pinouts variations in support of multiple Connectivity Add-In functions (such as Wi-Fi+Bluetooth) along with some additional wireless solutions such as GNSS, NFC, or Wi-Gig. The different Keys will support variations of the functional Host I/Fs as listed in Table 48.

Table 4845. Socket 1 Versions

	Socket Version	
	Socket 1 – SDIO Based	Socket 1 – DPDisplay Port Based
Mechanical Key	E	A
WiFi	PCIe	
	SDIO	(1)
BT	USB	
	PCM/UART	(1)
WiGig	PCIe	
	(1)	DP x4
NFC	I2C (or USB or UART(2))	
Module Types	1630, 2230, 3030	2230, 3030
¹ Not supported		
² Function to Host I/F allocation is a preferred example. Alternative function to Host I/F allocations are possible if using the Host I/Fs supported in the pinout and in agreement between Customer ↔ Vendor		

Because several of the interfaces listed in Table 48 have common signals located at the exact same pin locations with only the odd interfaces and mechanical keys trading places, we are able to create modules with a dual Module Key that can plug into two different Connector Keys.

4.1.1.5.1.1. ~~Display Port Based Socket 1-DP~~ (Mechanical Key A) On Platform

- ❑ ~~Display Port Based Socket~~ ~~Socket 1-DP~~ pinouts Key A is intended to support Wireless Connectivity devices including combinations of Wi-Fi, BT, NFC, and/or Wi-Gig. Other Combos are possible provided they use the defined Host I/Fs in the pinouts.
- ❑ PCIe Lane 0 is intended for use with the Wi-Fi.
- ❑ PCIe Lane 1 is intended for use with the Wi-Gig if the PCIe Lane 0 is not shared with the Wi-Fi.
- ❑ Four Lane Display Port with assorted sideband signaling is also intended for use with the Wi-Gig.
- ❑ ~~LED1#~~ LED 1# and W_DISABLE1# are intended for use with the Wi-Fi and Wi-Gig.
- ❑ USB and ~~LED2#~~ LED 2# are intended for use with the BT. There is only one W_DISABLE# supported by default. However, an adjacent Reserved pin (Pin 54) can be used alternatively as W_DISABLE2# for the BT.
- ❑ I2C and ALERT are intended for use with NFC.
- ❑ COEX ~~can be used as needed by~~ signals are used for coexistence between the different Wireless Comms. ~~Two signals have unique directionality associated with them. All these~~ These COEX signals should be connected to the Socket 2 COEX signals for coexistence with the WWAN solution.
- ❑ Other Comm/Host I/F combinations are possible. Actual implementation needs to be defined and agreed upon by Vendor ↔ Customer.

Table 49 provides a list of pin assignments on Socket 1 with mechanical key A.

Commented [TS158]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

Table 4946. Display Port Based Socket 1-~~DP~~ Pinout Diagram
(Mechanical Key A) On Platform

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	GND	75
72	3.3 V	REFCLKn1	73
70	PEWAKE1# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	REFCLKp1	71
68	CLKREQ1# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	GND	69
66	PERST1# (O)(0/3.3V)	PERn1	67
64	RESERVED	PERp1	65
62	ALERT# (I)(0/1.8-3.3V)	GND	63
60	I2C_CLK (O)(0/1.8-3.3V)	PETn1	61
58	I2C_DATA (I/O)(0/1.8-3.3V)	PETp1	59
56	W_DISABLE1# (O)(0/3.3V)	GND	57
54	W_DISABLE2# (O)(0/3.3V)	PEWAKE0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	55
52	PERST0# (O)(0/3.3V)	CLKREQ0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	53
50	SUSCLK(32kHz) (O)(0/3.3V)	GND	51
48	COEX1-COEX_TXD (O)(0/1.8V)	REFCLKn0	49
46	COEX2-COEX_RXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	REFCLKp0	47
44	COEX3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GND	45
42	VENDOR DEFINED	PERn0	43
40	VENDOR DEFINED	PERp0	41
38	VENDOR DEFINED	GND	39
36	GND	PETn0	37
34	DP_ML0p	PETp0	35
32	DP_ML0n	GND	33
30	GND	DP_HPD (I/O)(0/3.3V)	31
28	DP_ML1p	GND	29
26	DP_ML1n	DP_ML2p	27
24	GND	DP_ML2n	25
22	DP_AUXp	GND	23
20	DP_AUXn	DP_ML3p	21
18	GND	DP_ML3n	19
16	LED2#LED_2# (I)(OD)	MLDIR Sense (I)	17
	CONNECTOR KEY A	CONNECTOR KEY A	
	CONNECTOR KEY A	CONNECTOR KEY A	
	CONNECTOR KEY A	CONNECTOR KEY A	
	CONNECTOR KEY A	CONNECTOR KEY A	
6	LED1#LED_1# (I)(OD)	GND	7
4	3.3 V	USB_D-	5
2	3.3 V	USB_D+	3
		GND	1

Commented [TS159]: ECN Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V

Commented [TS160]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

4.1.2.5.1.2. SDIO Based Socket 1-SD (Mechanical Key E) On Platform

- ❑ SDIO Based Socket 1-SD pinouts Key E is intended to support Wireless Connectivity devices including combinations of Wi-Fi, BT, NFC, and/or GNSS. Other Combos are possible provided they use the defined Host I/Fs.
- ❑ PCIe Lane 0 or SDIO, ~~LED1#~~LED 1#, and W_DISABLE1# are intended for use with Wi-Fi.
- ❑ USB or UART+PCM, ~~LED2#~~LED 2# is intended for use with BT. There is only one W_DISABLE# supported by default. However, an adjacent Reserved pin (Pin 54) can be used alternatively as W_DISABLE2# for the BT.
- ❑ PCIe Lane 1 PET and PER are intended for future expansion in case a two Lane PCIe is needed (for example, with Wi-Gig Combo).
- ❑ I2C and ALERT# are intended for use with NFC.
- ❑ COEX ~~can be signals are used as needed by for coexistence between~~ the different Wireless Comms. Two signals have unique directionality associated with them. All these COEX signals should be connected to Socket 2 COEX signals for coexistence with the WWAN solution.
- ❑ Other Comm/Host I/F combinations are possible. Actual implementation needs to be defined and agreed upon by Vendor↔Customer.

Commented [TS161]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

The pin assignments on SDIO based socket 1 ~~SD~~-with mechanical key E are given in Table 50.

Table 5047. **SDIO Based Socket 1-SD Pinout**
Diagram (Mechanical Key E) On
Platform

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	GND	76
72	3.3 V	RESERVED/REFCLKn1	73
70	UIM_POWER_SRC/GPIO1/PEWAKE1#	RESERVED/REFCLKp1	71
68	UIM_POWER_SNK/CLKREQ1#	GND	69
66	UIM_SWP/PERST1#	RESERVED/PERn1	67
64	RESERVED	RESERVED/PERp1	65
62	ALERT# (I/O)(0/1.8 3.3V)	GND	63
60	I2C_CLK (O)(0/1.8 3.3V)	RESERVED/PETn1	61
58	I2C_DATA (I/O)(0/1.8 3.3V)	RESERVED/PETp1	59
56	W_DISABLE1# (O)(0/3.3V)	GND	57
54	W_DISABLE2# (O)(0/3.3V)	PEWAKE0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	55
52	PERST0# (O)(0/3.3V)	CLKREQ0# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	53
50	SUSCLK(32kHz) (O)(0/3.3V)	GND	51
48	COEX_TXD (O)(0/1.8V) COEX4	REFCLKn0	49
46	COEX_RXD (I)(0/1.8V)	REFCLKp0	47
44	COEX3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GND	45
42	VENDOR DEFINED	PERn0	43
40	VENDOR DEFINED	PERp0	41
38	VENDOR DEFINED	GND	39
36	UART RTS (O)(0/1.8V)	PETn0	37
34	UART CTS (I)(0/1.8V)	PETp0	35
32	UART TXD (O)(0/1.8V)	GND	33
	CONNECTOR KEY E	CONNECTOR KEY E	
	CONNECTOR KEY E	CONNECTOR KEY E	
	CONNECTOR KEY E	CONNECTOR KEY E	
	CONNECTOR KEY E	CONNECTOR KEY E	
22	UART RXD (I)(0/1.8V)	SDIO RESET# TX BLANKING (O)(0/1.8V)	23
20	UART WAKE# (I)(0/3.3V)	SDIO WAKE# (I)(0/1.8V)	21
18	GND	SDIO DATA3(I/O)(0/1.8V)	19
16	LED2# LED 2# (I)(OD)	SDIO DATA2(I/O)(0/1.8V)	17
14	PCM_OUT/I2S SD_OUT (O)(0/1.8V)	SDIO DATA1(I/O)(0/1.8V)	15
12	PCM_IN/I2S SD_IN (I)(0/1.8V)	SDIO DATA0(I/O)(0/1.8V)	13
10	PCM_SYNC/I2S WS (O/I/O)(0/1.8V)	SDIO CMD(I/O)(0/1.8V)	11
8	PCM_CLK/I2S SCK (O/I/O)(0/1.8V)	SDIO CLK SYSCLK (O)(0/1.8V)	9
6	LED1# LED 1# (I)(OD)	GND	7
4	3.3 V	USB_D-	5
2	3.3 V	USB_D+	3
		GND	1

Commented [TS162]: ECN Transition of NFC Signals from 3.3V to 1.8V

Commented [TS163]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

Commented [TS164]: Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

Commented [TS165]: Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

4.1.3.5.1.3. Dual Module Key Module: Supports SDIO Based Socket 1-SD and Display Port Based Socket 1-DP

In cases where the Connectivity type solutions adopt the Dual Module Key scheme, where the solution use only PCIe, USB, and I2C host interfaces, they can be inserted into the both SDIO based Socket 1-DP and Display Port based Socket 1-SD.

See Table 24, Socket 1 Module Pinouts (Module Key A-E) Socket 1 Module Pinouts with Dual Module Key (A-E) Socket 1 Module Pinouts with Dual Module Key (A-E) for an example of a Module-side pinouts that makes use of the Dual Module Key option.

4.2.5.2. WWAN+GNSS/SSD/Other Socket; Socket 2

Socket 2 supports various WWAN+GNSS (Global Navigation Satellite System that may include GPS, GLONASS, and/or Galileo), SSD, and other functional add-in cards. Key B supports different types of functional add-in cards while Key C is primarily targeting WWAN+GNSS functional add-in cards. In Key B, this has a single Key (Mechanical Key B) to support various WWAN+GNSS (Global Navigation Satellite System that may include GPS, GLONASS and/or Galileo), various SSD, and other Add-In functions. This is done by Overlaying functional pins that can be identified with the aid of Configuration pins and/or having functional pins at different pin allocations in the pinout. In Key C, this is done by overlaying functional pins that are set/defined in a specific implementation in a BTO/CTO agreement between customer and vendor.

Socket 2 is primarily targeted for board types 2230, 2242, 3042, 2260, 2280, and 22110 board sizes. See Table 1 in this specification for board sizes associated with different functional add-in card types.

Commented [TS166]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_W W12.3

5.2.1. Socket 2 Key B

4.2.1.4.5.2.1.1. Socket 2 Key B – Configuration Pin Definitions

The Socket 2 Key (Mechanical Key B) is unique in that it enables five major pinouts configurations and four variants for each of the three WWAN configurations. The five major configurations supported are:

- ❑ WWAN that is PCIe Based
- ❑ WWAN that is SSIC Based
- ❑ WWAN that is USB3.0 Based
- ❑ SSD that is PCIe (2 lane) Based
- ❑ SSD that is SATA Based

All Socket 2 WWAN pinouts configurations (1, 2, and 3) support USB2.0 and USB HS with the generic USB_D± pins as a baseline. All three have four alternate functional pins, with the aid of

Commented [TS167]: WWAN_Key_C_Definition_ECN_W W12.3

twelve GPIO pin allocations, in support of various secondary functions such as GNSS interface and coexistence pins, second UIM support, Audio support, and Reserved for Future Use pins.

The Platform must read all four Configuration pins so it can clearly identify which unique configurations needed to be supported. The platform can also identify when no module is plugged into the slot.

It is mandatory that the Module side maintain the Configuration Pin states correctly to enable interoperability between the systems that make use and do not make use of these [Indication Configuration](#) Pins.

The configuration pins are:

- ❑ Pin 21 – CONFIG_0
- ❑ Pin 69 – CONFIG_1
- ❑ Pin 75 – CONFIG_2
- ❑ Pin 1 – CONFIG_3

In order for the platform to read these Configuration bits, it must pull-up these four pins to an appropriate power rail. If designed properly, these configuration bits can be read even if the Module is not powered up.

Table 51 shows all the variant configurations as a function of the configuration bits. The platform can then adjust its host interface connection and support signal connections to the proper setting to work with the Module.

Table 51 [48](#). Socket 2 Module Configuration Table

Module Configuration Decodes				Module Type and Main Host Interface ¹	Port Configuration ²
CONFIG_0 (Pin 21)	CONFIG_1 (Pin 69)	CONFIG_2 (Pin 75)	CONFIG_3 (Pin 1)		
0	0	0	0	SSD - SATA	N/A
0	1	0	0	SSD - PCIe	N/A
0	0	1	0	WWAN – PCIe	0
0	1	1	0	WWAN – PCIe	1
0	0	0	1	WWAN - USB 3.0	0
0	1	0	1	WWAN - USB 3.0	1
0	0	1	1	WWAN - USB 3.0	2
0	1	1	1	WWAN - USB 3.0	3
1	0	0	0	WWAN - SSIC	0
1	1	0	0	WWAN - SSIC	1
1	0	1	0	WWAN - SSIC	2
1	1	1	0	WWAN - SSIC	3
1	0	0	1	WWAN - PCIe	2

Commented [TS168]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

1	1	0	1	WWAN - PCIe	3
1	0	1	1	RFU	N/A
1	1	1	1	No Module Present	N/A

¹ USB 2.0 supported on all WWAN configurations (HSIC supported on WWAN configuration 3)

² Applicable to WWAN only

The four configuration pins listed in Table 51 need to be set to Not Connected (NC) or Ground (GND) on the Add-In Module side according to Table 26. By sensing and decoding these pins the platform can configure the pinout configuration and functionality.

Commented [TS169]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015

4.2.1.2.5.2.1.2. Socket 2 Pinout (Mechanical Key B) On Platform

- Socket 2 pinouts is intended to support WWAN+GNSS, SSD, and Other types of Add-In solutions with the defined and configurable Host I/Fs.
- WWAN can make use of USB2.0, USB3.0, PCIe (up to two Lanes), or SSIC host I/Fs. The actual implemented I/F is identified through the Configuration pins state (1 of 16 states) on the Module side. LED1# and W_DISABLE1# are intended for use with the WWAN solution. There are additional WWAN and GNSS related pins including W_DISABLE2#, DPR, and WAKE_ON_WWAN#.
- The UIM and SIM Detect pin are used in conjunction with a SIM device in support of the WWAN solution.
- COEX signals are used for coexistence between the different Wireless Comms. Two signals have unique directionality associated with them. All these COEX signals should be connected to Socket 1 COEX signals for coexistence with the Connectivity solution. The COEX and ANTCTL pins are placeholders for future expansion and definition of these functions.
- The ANTCTL pins are placeholders for future expansion and definition of these functions.
- The GPIO [0...-11] pins are configurable with four different variants. These variants can be in support of the GNSS interface, second UIM/SIM, Audio interfaces, HSIC and IPC sidebands. The exact definition is determined by which configuration was identified by decoding the four Configuration pins.
- The FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# and the RESET# pins are unique and intended to be used when the WWAN solution is plugged into platforms that provide a direct connection to V_BATT (and not a regulated 3.3 V) such as Tablet platforms. They are not used in NB and Very thin notebooks type platforms that provide a regulated 3.3 V power rail. But the FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# signals should be tied to the 3.3 V power rail on the NB/very thin platform.
- The SSD can make use of the PCIe two Lanes or overlaid SATA host I/F. The actual implemented I/F is identified through the CONFIG_1 pin state (1 or 0) in conjunction with the other three Configuration pin states that are all 0. DAS/DSS# (overlaid on the LED1#) and DEVSLP are intended for use with the SATA SSD solution. The SMBus interface may be used by host as side band management interface for SSD configuration, monitoring SSD status, and other diagnostic purposes.

Commented [TS170]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

Commented [TS171]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions

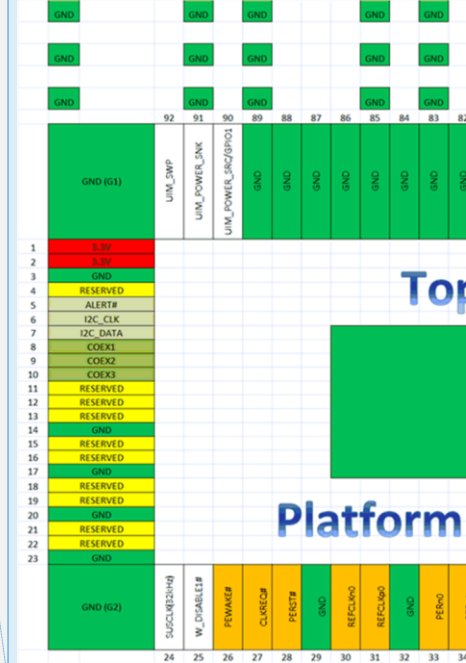
- ❑ The SUSCLK pin provides a Slow Clock signal of 32 kHz to enable Low Power States.
- ❑ Pins labeled N/C should Not Be Connected.

Table 52 lists the pinouts for Socket 2 (mechanical key B).

Table 5249. Socket 2 Pinouts Diagram (Mechanical Key B) [On Platform](#)

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	CONFIG_2	75
72	3.3 V	GND	73
70	3.3 V	GND	71
68	SUSCLK(32kHz) (O)(0/3.3V)	CONFIG_1	69
66	SIM DETECT (O)	RESET# (O)(0/1.8V)	67
64	COEX1 COEX_RXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL3 (I)(0/1.8V)	65
62	COEX2 COEX_TXD (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL2 (I)(0/1.8V)	63
60	COEX3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	ANTCTL1 (I)(0/1.8V)	61
58	N/C	ANTCTL0 (I)(0/1.8V)	59
56	N/C	GND	57
54	PEWAKE# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	REFCLKp	55
52	CLKREQ# (I/O)(0/3.3V)	REFCLKn	53
50	PERST# (O)(0/3.3V)	GND	51
48	GPIO_4 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	PETp0/SATA-A+	49
46	GPIO_3 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	PETn0/SATA-A-	47
44	GPIO_2 (I/O) ALERT# (I)(0/1.8V)	GND	45
42	GPIO_1 (I/O) SMB_DATA (I/O)(0/1.8V)	PERp0/SATA-B-	43
40	GPIO_0 (I/O) SMB_CLK (I/O)(0/1.8V)	PERn0/SATA-B+	41
38	DEVSLP (O)	GND	39
36	UIM-PWR (I)	PETp1/USB3.0-Tx+/SSIC-TxP	37
34	UIM-DATA (I/O)	PETn1/USB3.0-Tx-/SSIC-TxN	35
32	UIM-CLK (I)	GND	33
30	UIM-RESET (I)	PERp1/USB3.0-Rx+/SSIC-RxP	31
28	GPIO_8 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	PERn1/USB3.0-Rx-/SSIC-RxN	29
26	GPIO_10 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	GND	27
24	GPIO_7 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	DPR (O) (0/1.8V)	25
22	GPIO_6 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	GPIO_11 (I/O) (0/1.8V)	23
20	GPIO_5 (I/O)(0/1.8V)	CONFIG_0	21
	CONNECTOR KEY B	CONNECTOR KEY B	
	CONNECTOR KEY B	CONNECTOR KEY B	
	CONNECTOR KEY B	CONNECTOR KEY B	
	CONNECTOR KEY B	CONNECTOR KEY B	
10	GPIO_9/DAS/DSS# (I/O) / GPIO_10 / 1.8V	GND	11
8	W_DISABLE1# (O)(0/3.3V)	USB_D-	9
6	FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# (O)(0/1.8V or 3.3V)	USB_D+	7
4	3.3 V	GND	5
2	3.3 V	GND	3
	CONFIG_3		1

Commented [TS172]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01-26-2015



Commented [TS173]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

Commented [TS174]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

4.2.2.5.2.2. Socket 2 Key C

5.2.2.1. Socket 2 Pinout (Mechanical Key C) On Platform

- ❑ Socket 2 pinout is intended to support WWAN+GNSS types of add-in solutions with BTO/CTO defined Host I/Fs.
- ❑ WWAN can make use of USB 2.0, UBS 3.0, PCIe, M-PCIe, or SSIC host I/Fs. The actual implemented I/F is BTO/CTO defined between customer and vendor.
- ❑ The UIM and SIM Detect pin are used in conjunction with a SIM device in support of the WWAN solution.
- ❑ The DRP, AUDIO, COEX, and ANTCTL pins are supplemental functional pins in support of WWAN. Their functionality and pin definitions are described in section 3.2.
- ❑ The FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# and the RESET# pins are unique and intended to be used when the WWAN solution is plugged into platforms that provide a direct connection to VBAT (and not a regulated 3.3 V) such as tablet platforms. They are not used in Notebook platforms and very thin platforms that provide a regulated 3.3 V power rail. However, the FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# signals should be tied to the 3.3V power rail on the Notebook/very thin platforms.
- ❑ The Vendor Defined pins are BTO/CTO defined between customer and vendor. See the Annex for example definitions.
- ❑ Pins labeled RESERVED should not be connected and reserved for future use/assignment.

Table 53 lists the pinout for Socket 2 (Mechanical Key C).

Commented [TS175]: Per R. Sover, the FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# should be tied to the 1.8V (and not 3.3V). This is a mistake in the ECN.

Table 53. Socket 2 Pinout Diagram (Mechanical Key C) on Platform

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	GND	75
72	3.3 V	GND	73
70	ANTCTL3 GPIO3 (MSB) (I)/RFFE_VIO (I) (0/1.8V)	RESET# (O) (0/1.8V)	71
68	ANTCTL2 GPIO2 (I)/RFFE_SCLK (I) (0/1.8V)	COEX_RXD (I) (0/1.8V)	69
66	ANTCTL1 GPIO1 (I)/RFFE_SDATA (I/O) (0/1.8V)	COEX_TXD (O) (0/1.8V)	67
64	ANTCTL0 GPIO0 (I) (1.8V)	GND	65
62	RESERVED	VENDOR_PORT_C_3	63
60	VENDOR_PORT_B_5	VENDOR_PORT_C_2	61
58	VENDOR_PORT_B_4	GND	59
56	RESERVED	VENDOR_PORT_C_1	57
54	VENDOR_PORT_B_3	VENDOR_PORT_C_0	55
52	VENDOR_PORT_B_2	GND	53
50	VENDOR_PORT_B_1	M/REFCLKP	51
48	VENDOR_PORT_B_0	M/REFCLKN	49
46	PEWAKE# (I/O) (0/1.8V))	GND	47
44	CLKREQ# (I/O) (0/1.8V)	M/PETp0; SSIC-TxP; USB3.0-Tx+	45
42	PERST# (O) (0/1.8V)	M/PETn0; SSIC-TxN; USB3.0-Tx-	43
40	SIM DETECT2 (O) (1.8V)	GND	41
38	UIM2-PWR (I)	M/PERp0; SSIC-TxP; USB3.0-Rx+	39
36	UIM2-DATA (I/O)	M/PERn0; SSIC-TxN; USB3.0-Rx-	37
34	UIM2-CLK (I)	GND	35
32	UIM2-RESET (I)	SIM DETECT1 (O) (0/1.8V)	33
30	AUDIO1 I2S_WS (I/O) (0/1.8V)	UIM1-PWR (I)	31
28	AUDIO1 I2S_RX (I) (0/1.8V)	UIM1-DATA (I/O)	29
26	AUDIO1 I2S_TX (O) SLIMBUS_DAT (I/O) (0/1.8V)	UIM1-CLK (I)	27
24	AUDIO1 I2S_CLK (I/O) SLIMBUS_CLK (I/O) (0/1.8V)	UIM1-RESET (I)	25
	CONNECTOR KEY C	CONNECTOR KEY C	
	CONNECTOR KEY C	CONNECTOR KEY C	
	CONNECTOR KEY C	CONNECTOR KEY C	
	CONNECTOR KEY C	CONNECTOR KEY C	
14	VENDOR_PORT_A_3	VIO1.8V	15
12	VENDOR_PORT_A_2	FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# (O) (1.8V)	13
10	VENDOR_PORT_A_1	DRP (O) (1.8V)	11
8	VENDOR_PORT_A_0	GND	9
6	3.3 V	USB_D-	7
4	3.3 V	USB_D+	5
2	3.3 V	GND	3
		GND	1

4.3.5.3. SSD Socket; Socket 3 (Mechanical Key M)

This Socket [pinout](#) and key are only intended for SSD devices. The Host I/Fs supported are PCIe with up to four lanes or SATA. The state of the PEDET pin (69) will indicate to the platform which I/F of these two is actually connected. Table 54 [lists the Socket 3 SSD pinout](#).

Table 54. Socket 3 SSD Pinout (Mechanical Key M) On Platform

Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin
74	3.3 V	GND	75
72	3.3 V	GND	73
70	3.3 V	GND	71
68	SUSCLK(32kHz) (O)(0/3.3V)	PEDET (NC-PCIe/GND-SATA)	69
	CONNECTOR KEY M	N/C	67
	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	
	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	
	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	
	CONNECTOR KEY M	CONNECTOR KEY M	
58	N/C	GND	57
56	N/C	REFCLKp	55
54	PEWAKE# (I/O)(0/3.3V) or N/C	REFCLKn	53
52	CLKREQ# (I/O)(0/3.3V) or N/C	GND	51
50	PERST# (O)(0/3.3V) or N/C	PETp0/SATA-A+	49
48	N/C	PETn0/SATA-A-	47
46	N/C	GND	45
44	ALERT# (I) (0/1.8V) N/C	PERp0/SATA-B-	43
42	SMB_DATA (I/O) (0/1.8V) N/C	PERn0/SATA-B+	41
40	SMB_CLK (I/O) (0/1.8V) N/C	GND	39
38	DEVSLP (O)	PETp1	37
36	N/C	PETn1	35
34	N/C	GND	33
32	N/C	PERp1	31
30	N/C	PERn1	29
28	N/C	GND	27
26	N/C	PETp2	25
24	N/C	PETn2	23
22	N/C	GND	21
20	N/C	PERp2	19
18	3.3 V	PERn2	17
16	3.3 V	GND	15
14	3.3 V	PETp3	13
12	3.3 V	PETn3	11
10	DAS/DSS# (I/O)/LED1#LED_1# (I)(0/3.3V)	GND	9
8	N/C	PERp3	7
6	N/C	PERn3	5
4	3.3 V	GND	3
2	3.3 V	GND	1

Commented [TS176]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

Although the [pinout](#) in Table 54 allocates four additional 3.3 V power pins, it is not intended to increase the current sinking capability of the Module. The intention is to further reduce the IR drop of the power under extreme high current cases and increase the robustness of the SSD devices. The maximum power consumption of this socket remains as identified in section 3.3, *SSD Socket 3 System Interface Signals*. This Socket will also accept SSD devices that employ a Dual Module key on Module scheme. [The SMBus interface available on Socket 3 may be used by host as side band management interface for SSD configuration, monitoring SSD status, and other diagnostic purposes.](#)

Commented [TS177]: MiniEx_M2_ECN_SMBus_for_SSD_Socket2_Socket3 - 1112_14

4.4.5.4. Soldered Down Pinouts Definitions

The soldered-down pinouts definitions are shown in the following figures:

- ❑ Figure 108 [Figure, Type 2226 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1 Pinout On Platform](#) ~~Figure, Type 2226 LGA Pinout Using Socket 1 SD Based Pinout on Platform~~
- ❑ Figure 109 [Figure, Type 1216 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1 Pinout On Platform](#) ~~Figure, Type 1216 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1 Pinout On Platform~~ ~~Figure, Type 1216 LGA Pinout Using Socket 1 SD Based Pinout on Platform~~
- ❑ Figure 110 [Figure, Type 3026 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1 and Display Port Based Socket 1 Pinout On Platform](#) ~~Figure, Type 3026 LGA Pinout Using Socket 1 SD & 1 DP Based Pinout on Platform~~

Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions

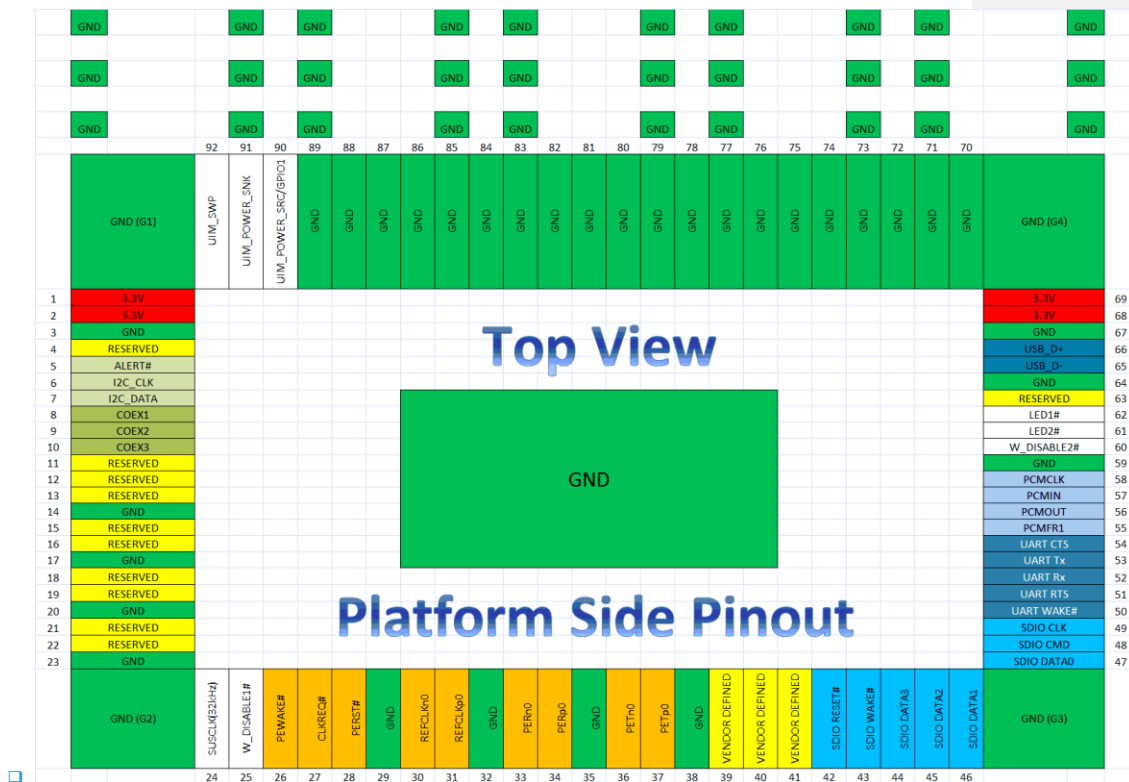
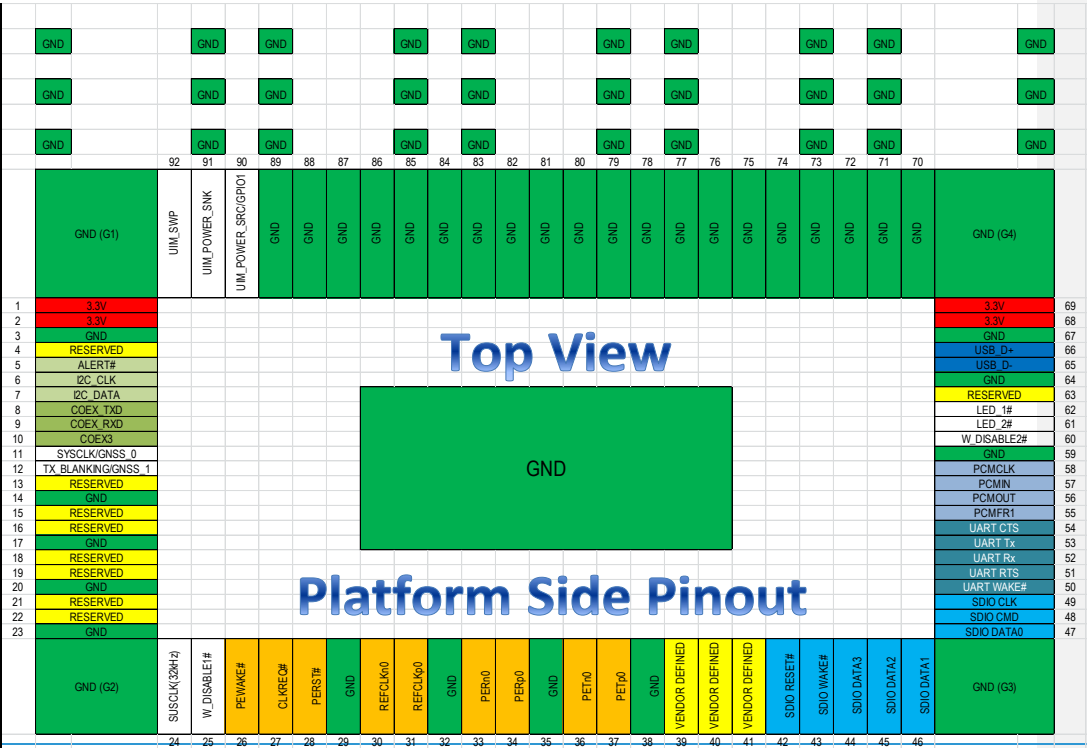


Figure 111, Type 1620 BGA Pinout On Platform (Top View)

□ [Figure 112, Type 1620, Type 2024, Type 2228, Type 2828 BGA Pinout On Platform \(Top View\)](#)

Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions



Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions

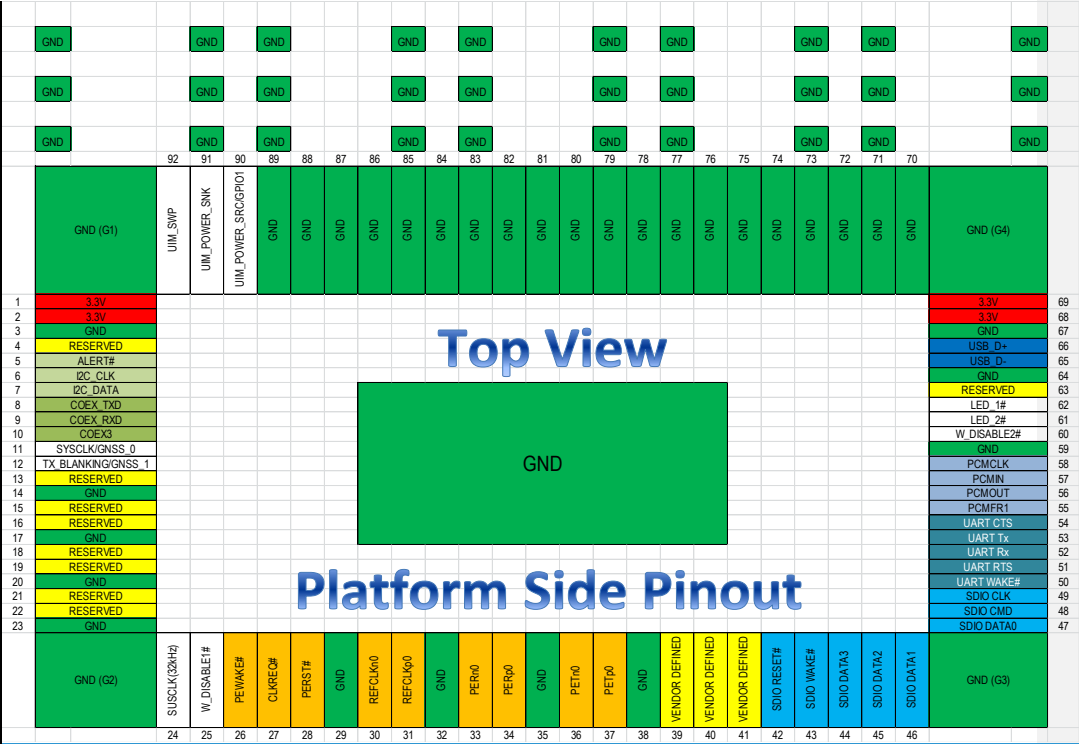
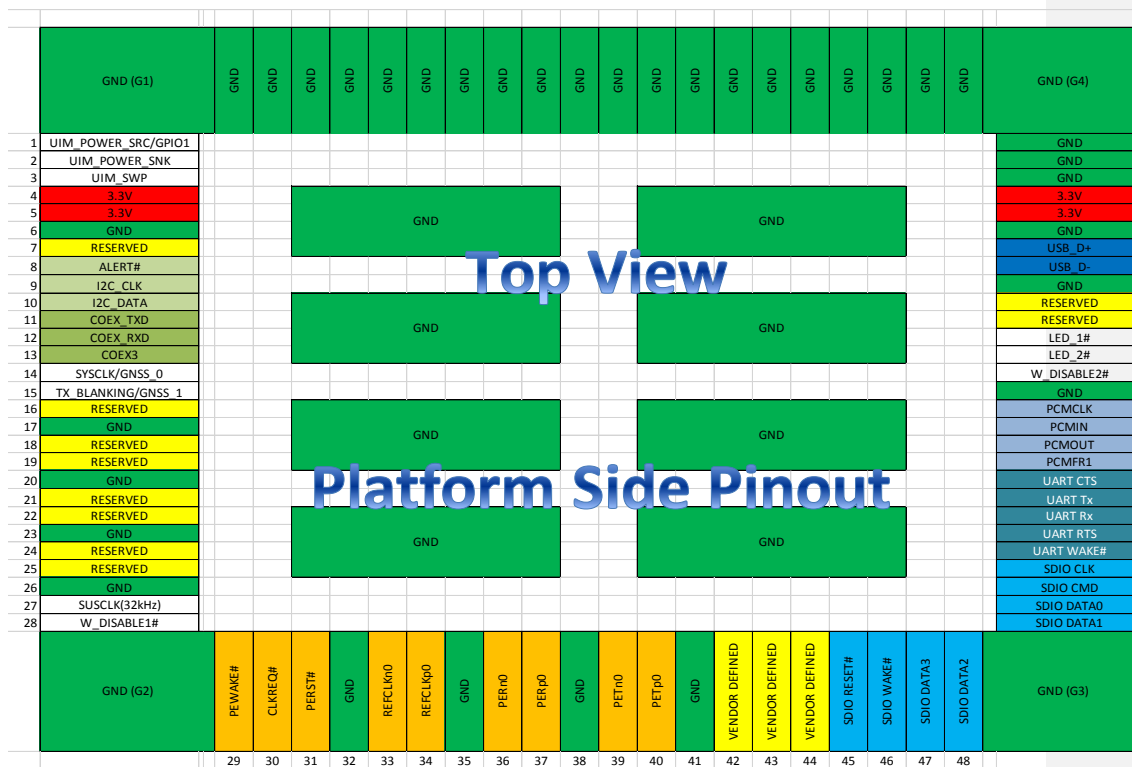


Figure 10810492. Type 2226 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1-SD Based Pinout On Platform

Commented [TS178]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART AND Tx Blanking and SYSCLK on Socket 1 Related Pinouts

Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions



Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions

	GND (G1)	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND (G4)
1	UIM_POWER_SRC/GPIO1																				GND	76
2	UIM_POWER_SNK																				GND	75
3	UIM_SWP																				GND	74
4	3.3V																				3.3V	73
5	3.3V																				3.3V	72
6	GND																				GND	71
7	RESERVED																				USB_D+	70
8	ALERT#																				USB_D-	69
9	I2C_CLK																				GND	68
10	I2C_DATA																				RESERVED	67
11	COEX1																				RESERVED	66
12	COEX2																				LED1#	65
13	COEX3																				LED2#	64
14	SYSCLK/GNSS0																				W_DISABLE2#	63
15	TX_BLANKING/GNSS1																				GND	62
16	RESERVED																				PCMCLK	61
17	GND																				PCMIN	60
18	RESERVED																				PCMOUT	59
19	RESERVED																				PCMF1	58
20	GND																				UART CT5	57
21	RESERVED																				UART Tx	56
22	RESERVED																				UART Rx	55
23	GND																				UART RTS	54
24	RESERVED																				UART WAKE#	53
25	RESERVED																				SDIO CLK	52
26	GND																				SDIO CMD	51
27	SUSCLK(32kHz)																				SDIO DATA0	50
28	W_DISABLE1#																				SDIO DATA1	49
	GND (G2)	PEWAKE#	CLREQ#	PERST#	GND	REFCLK0	REFCLK0	GND	PERn0	PERp0	GND	PETn0	PETp0	GND	VENDOR DEFINED	VENDOR DEFINED	VENDOR DEFINED	SDIO RESET#	SDIO WAKE#	SDIO DATA3	SDIO DATA2	GND (G3)
		29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	

Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions

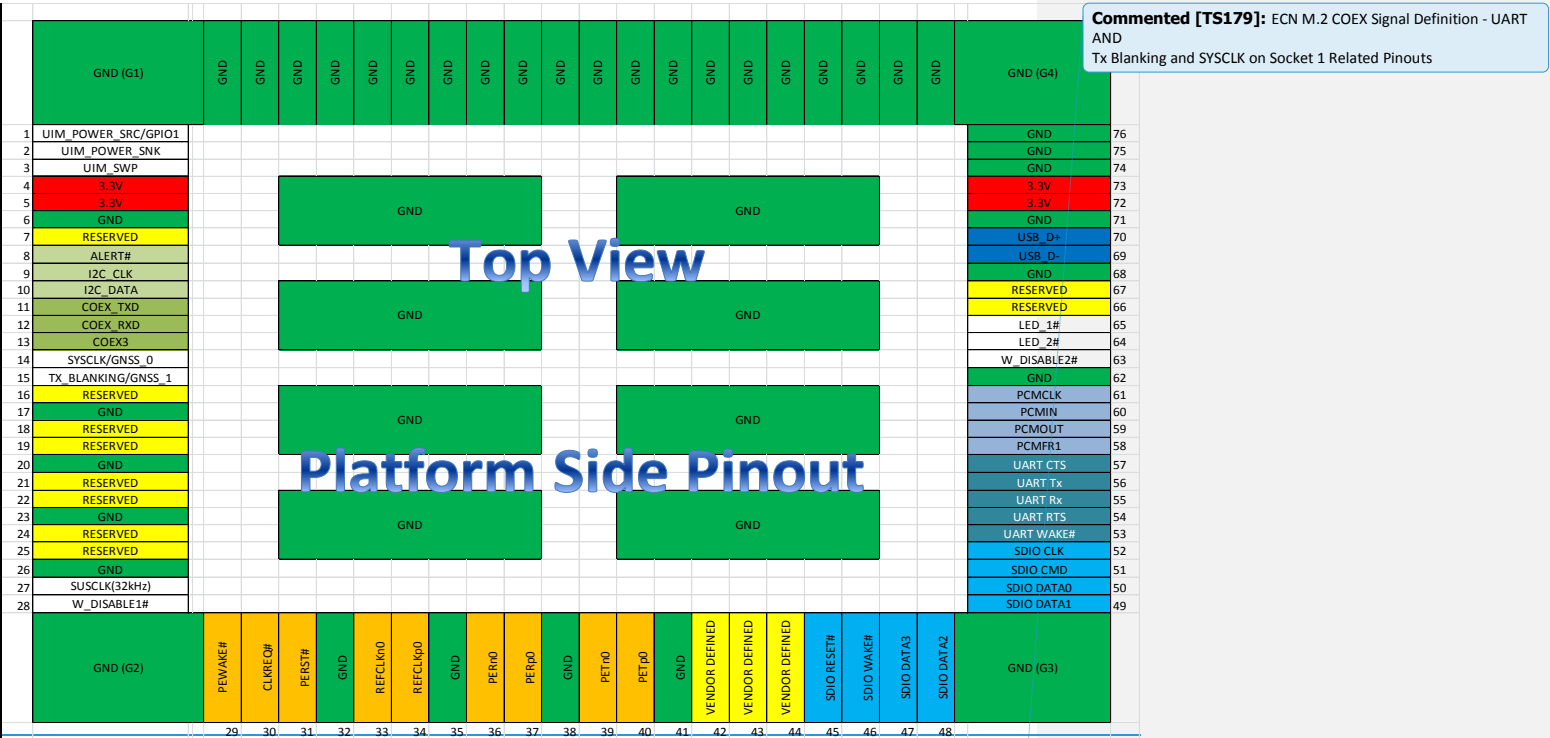
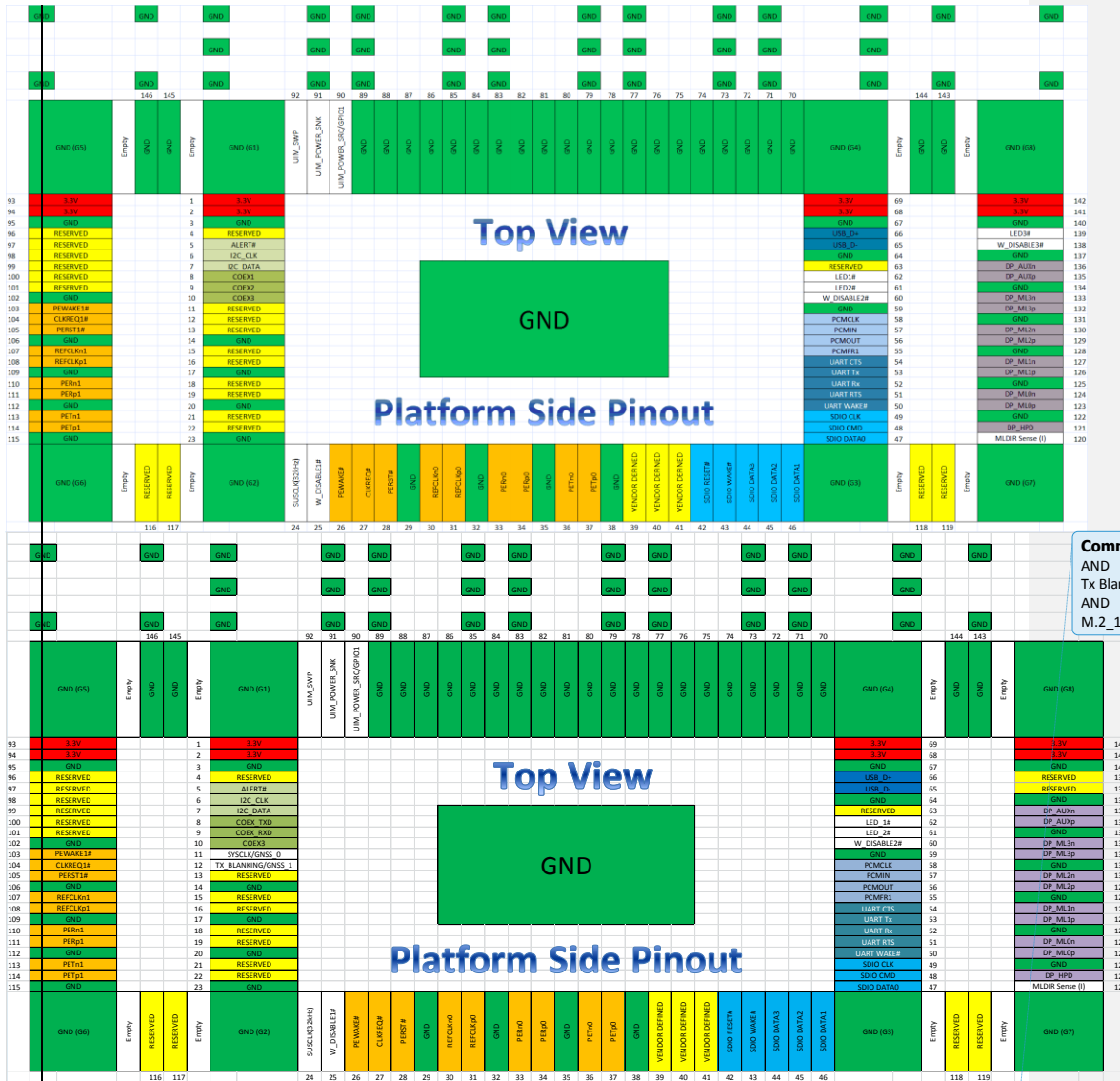


Figure 10910596. Type 1216 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1 -SD Based Pinout On Platform

Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions



Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions

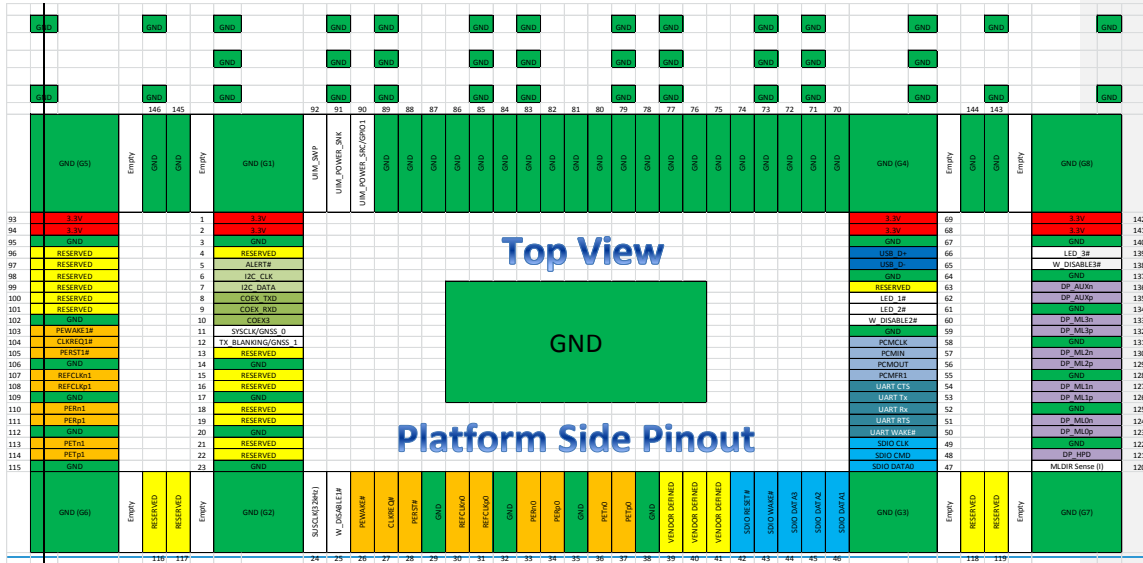


Figure 11040697. Type 3026 LGA Pinout Using SDIO Based Socket 1-SD and Display Port Based Socket 1-DP Based Pinout On Platform

Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
A	DNU	DNU		DNU		DNU		DNU			DNU		DNU		DNU		DNU	DNU
B	DNU	DNU		DNU		CAL_P		DNU			DNU		DNU		DNU		DNU	DNU
C	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	DNU	XTAL_OUT	XTAL_IN	DNU	R2Q.1	DNU	DNU	RFU	RFU	GND	DNU	DNU	DNU
D				REFCLKp	REFCLKn	GND	PERST#	CLKREQ#	+3.3V	+3.3V	GND	DNU	DIAG1	SUSCLK	RFU			
E	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	DEVSLP	+3.3V	+3.3V	GND	PEWAKEP	DIAG0	GND	GND	DNU	DNU	DNU
F				SATA-A- PETp0	SATA-A- PETn0	GND								PEDET	RFU			
G	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		+1.2V	+1.2V	GND	GND	+1.2V	+1.2V		GND	GND	DNU	DNU	DNU
H				SATA-B- PERp0	SATA-B- PERn0		+1.2V	+1.2V	GND	GND	+1.2V	+1.2V		RFU	RFU			
J	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		+1.2V	+1.2V	GND	GND	+1.2V	+1.2V		GND	GND	DNU	DNU	DNU
K				PETp1	PETn1		GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		RFU	RFU			
L	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU		GND	GND	DNU	DNU	JTAG_TRST#
M				PERp1	PERn1		RFU	RFU	GND	GND	RFU	RFU		RFU	RFU			
N	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU	RFU		GND	GND	DNU	JTAG_TCK	JTAG_TMS
P				PETp2	PETn2		GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		RFU	RFU			
R	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		+1.8V	+1.8V	GND	GND	+1.8V	+1.8V		GND	GND	DNU	JTAG_TDI	JTAG_TDO
T				PERp2	PERn2		+1.8V	+1.8V	GND	GND	+1.8V	+1.8V		RFU	RFU			
U	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		+1.8V	+1.8V	GND	GND	+1.8V	+1.8V		GND	GND	DNU	SMB_CLK	SMB_DATA
V				PETp3	PETn3									RFU	RFU			
W	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	LED1# / D1S	RFU	+3.3V	+3.3V	GND	RFU	RFU	GND	GND	DNU	DNU	ALERT#
Y				PERp3	PERn3	GND	DNU	DNU	+3.3V	+3.3V	GND	DNU	GND	DNU	DNU			
AA	GND	GND	GND	GND	GND	DNU	DNU	DNU	DNU	R2Q.2	DNU	DNU	DNU	GND	GND	DNU	DNU	DNU
AB	DNU	DNU		DNU		DNU		DNU			DNU		DNU		DNU		DNU	DNU
AC	DNU	DNU		DNU		DNU		DNU			DNU		DNU		DNU		DNU	DNU

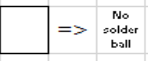

No solder ball

Figure 111. Type 1620 BGA Pinout On Platform (Top View)

Platform Socket Pinout and Key Definitions

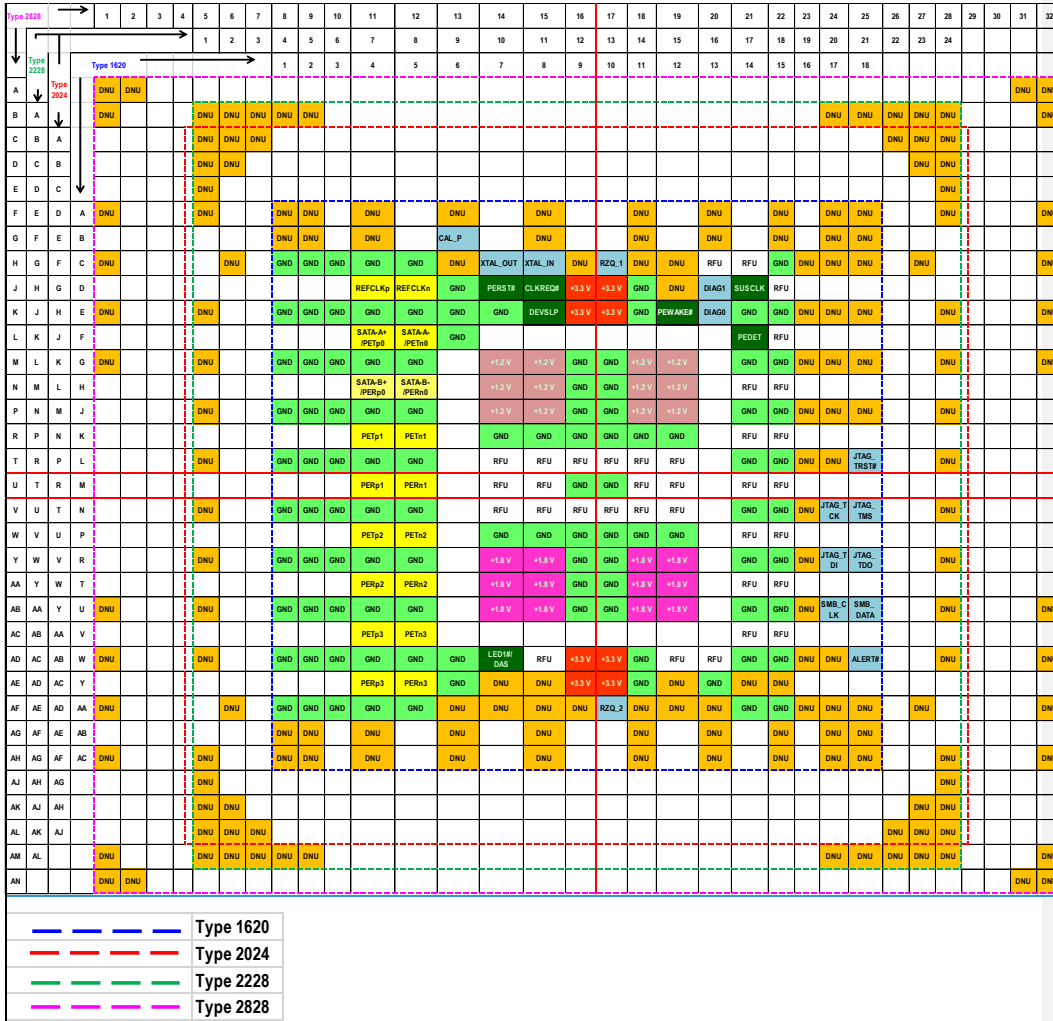


Figure 112. Type 1620, Type 2024, Type 2228, Type 2828 BGA Pinout On Platform (Top View)

5.6. Annex

5.1.6.1. Glossary

A	Amperage or Amp	NIC N/C	Network Interface CardNot Connected
BGA	Ball Grid Array	N/C SATA	Not ConnectedSerial Advanced Technology Attachment or Serial ATA
BIOS	Basic Input Output System	OD	Open Drain
BTO	Build-to-Order	OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
CEM	Card Electromechanical	OS	Operating System
CTO	Configure To Order	PCIePC M	Peripheral Component Interconnect ExpressPulse Code Modulation
DC	Direct Current	SATA	Serial Advanced Technology Attachment or Serial ATA
DNU	Do Not Use	PCMRF	Pulse Code ModulationRadio Frequency
DPRGND	Dynamic Power ReductionGround	RF RFU	Radio FrequencyReserved for Future Use
GND	Ground	RFURMS	Reserved for Future UseRoot Mean Square
GNSS	Global Navigation Satellite System (GPS+GLONASS)	RMSRoHS	Root Mean SquareRestriction of Hazardous Substances Directive
GNSSHDR	Global Navigation Satellite System (GPS+GLONASS)Hybrid Digital Radio	RoHSRSS	Restriction of Hazardous Substances DirectiveRoot Sum Square
HSIC	High Speed Inter-Chip	RSSRTC	Root Sum SquareReal Time Clock
HSIC/F	High Speed Inter-ChipInterface	RTCSDIO	Real Time ClockSecure Digital Input Output
I/F/O (O/I)	InterfaceInput/Output (Output/Input)	SDIOSIM	Secure Digital Input OutputSubscriber Identity Module
I/O (O/I)IR	Input/Output (Output/Input)Current x Resistance = Voltage	SIMSSD	Subscriber Identity ModuleSold-State Drive
IR I²C	Current x Resistance = VoltageInter-Integrated Circuit	SSDSSIC	Sold-State DriveSuper-Speed USB Inter-Chip
I²Ci2S	Inter-Integrated CircuitIntegrated Interchip Sound	SSICUIM	Super Speed USB Inter-ChipUser Identity Module
I2SLED	Integrated Interchip SoundLight Emitting Diode	RF	Radio Frequency
LED LGA	Light Emitting DiodeLand Grid Array	USBUS B	Universal Serial BusUniversal Serial Bus
LGA	Land Grid Array		

M-PCle	Mobile PCI	UART	Universal Asynchronous Receive Transmit
Ω	milli-Ohm	ART	Asynchronous-Receive-Transmit
mΩ	milli-Ohm	V	Voltage
mA	milli-Amp	VV	Voltage
mV	milli-Volt	W	Wattage or Watts
NFC	Near Field Communications	WiGig	60 GHz multi-gigabit speed wireless communication
M.2	Formally called Next Generation Form Factor (NGFF)	WLAN	Wireless Local Area Network
M.2NB	Formally called Next Generation Form Factor (NGFF) Notebook	WPAN	Wireless Personal Area Network
NB NIC	Notebook Network Interface Card	WWAN	Wireless Wide Area Network
PCIe	Peripheral Component Interconnect Express	WWAN	Wireless Wide Area Network

5.2.6.2. M.2 Signal Directions

This section describes the directionality of some of the interface signals incorporated in the various pinouts. Because some signals have directionality associated with them, their names and locations may be different between the Platform side and the Module side.

The Module pinouts are described in Chapter 3 and Platform pinouts are described in Chapter 5.

The main differences between Platform-side pinouts and Module-side pinouts are shown in Figure 113 and Figure 114.

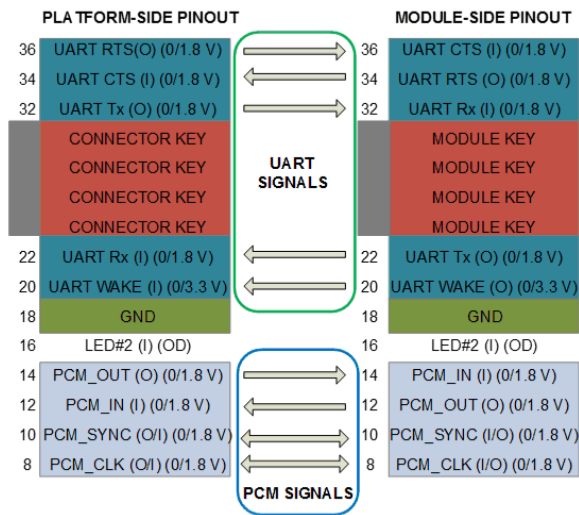


Figure 11398. UART and PCM Signal Direction and Signal Name Changes

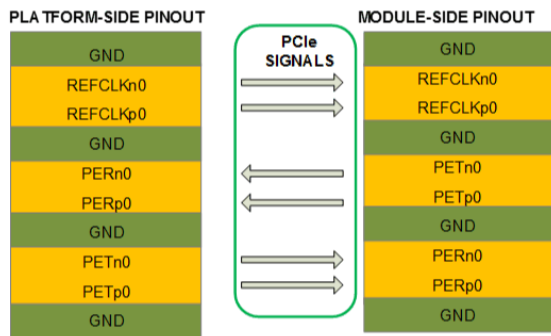


Figure 11499. PCIe Signal Direction and Signal Name Changes

PCIe Pin order shown in Figure 11496 coincides with Socket 1 pinouts. Alternate PCIe pin order exists in Socket 2 and 3.

Figure 11398 and Figure 114 are examples of signaling directions and name changes from platform to module. Other cases exist for other signals in various Sockets, such as the USB3.0 Tx and Rx, SSIC_Tx and SSIC_Rx.

The two COEX signals between the WWAN device on Socket 2 and the Connectivity device on Socket 1 have defined directions. At the platform, the three COEX signals should be connected pin-to-pin as shown in Figure 115.

Commented [TS181]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

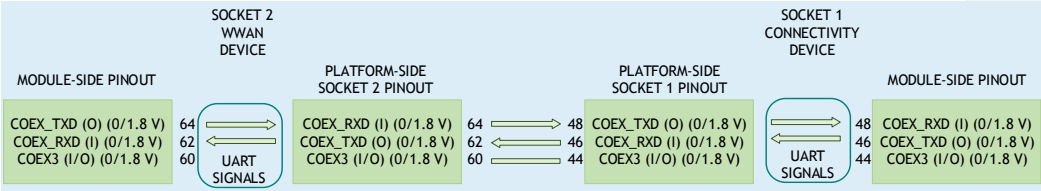


Figure 115. COEX_TXD and COEX_RXD Signal Direction

Commented [TS182]: ECN M.2 COEX Signal Definition - UART

5.3.6.3. Signal Integrity Guideline



The content and performance definitions of this chapter apply **only** to connectors defined in Chapter 2 of this specification. These performance definitions are not guaranteed by design for arbitrary variants of the M.2 connectors that are not specifically defined in this spec!

Table 55 provides the recommended signal integrity parameters for the M.2 module. It follows the 8.0 GT/s of PCI Express ~~card~~ ~~Card electromechanical~~ ~~Electromechanical specification~~ ~~Specification~~ because it is the highest data rate of M.2's current application. The measurement shall include connector solder pads of main board and gold finger pads of module.

An electrical test fixture must be used for evaluating connector signal integrity. Section 6.3.1 is provided with test fixture requirements and recommendations.

Table 55~~54~~. Signal Integrity Requirements and Test Procedures for M.2

Parameter	Procedure	Requirements
Differential Insertion Loss (DDIL)	EIA 364-101 The EIA standard shall be used with the following considerations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The measured differential S parameter shall be referenced to 85 Ω differential impedance. The test fixture shall meet the test fixture requirement defined in Section 6.3.1. The test fixture effect shall be removed from the measured S parameters. See Note 1. 	≥ -0.5 dB up to 2.5 GHz; $\geq -[0.8 \cdot (f-2.5)+0.5]$ dB for $2.5 \text{ GHz} < f \leq 5 \text{ GHz}$ (for example, ≥ -2.5 dB at $f = 5 \text{ GHz}$); $\geq -[3.0 \cdot (f-5)+2.5]$ dB for $5 \text{ GHz} < f \leq 12 \text{ GHz}$ (for example, ≥ -10 dB at $f = 7.5 \text{ GHz}$)
Differential Return Loss (DDRL)	EIA 364-108 The EIA standard shall be used with the following considerations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The measured differential S parameter shall be referenced to 85 Ω differential impedance. The test fixture shall meet the test fixture requirement defined in Section 6.3.1. The test fixture effect shall be removed from the measured S parameters. See Note 1. 	≤ -15 dB up to 3 GHz; $\leq 5 \cdot f - 30$ dB for $3 \text{ GHz} < f \leq 5 \text{ GHz}$; ≤ -1 dB for $5 \text{ GHz} < f \leq 12 \text{ GHz}$
Intra-pair Skew (Soldered-down BGA)	Intra-pair skew must be achieved by design; measurement not required.	1 ps max
Intra-pair Skew (BGA mounted on the M.2 module)	Intra-pair skew must be achieved by design; measurement not required.	2 ps max

Commented [TS183]: Added per BGA-SSD ECN Rev 12

Parameter	Procedure	Requirements
Differential Near End Crosstalk (DDNEXT) and Differential Far End Crosstalk (DDFEXT)	<p>EIA 364-90</p> <p>The EIA standard must be used with the following considerations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The crosstalk requirement is with respect to all the adjacent differential pairs including the crosstalk from opposite sides of the connector. • This is a differential crosstalk requirement between a victim differential signal pair and all of its adjacent differential signal pairs. The measured differential S parameter shall be referenced to 85 Ω differential impedance. 	<p>≤ -32 dB up to 2.5 GHz;</p> <p>≤ -26 dB for 2.5 GHz < f \leq 5 GHz;</p> <p>≤ -20 dB for 5 GHz < f \leq 10 GHz</p> <p>< -10 dB for 10 GHz < f \leq 12 GHz</p>
<p>Note 1: The specified S-parameters requirements are for connector only, not including the test fixture effect. While the TRL calibration method is recommended, other calibration methods are allowed.</p>		

5.3.1.6.3.1. Test Fixture Requirements

The test fixture for connector S-parameter measurement shall be designed and built to the following requirements:

- ❑ The test fixture shall be an FR4-based PCB of the microstrip structure where the dielectric thickness of this structure shall be approximately 0.102 mm (4 mils).
- ❑ The total thickness of the test fixture PCB shall be 0.8 mm (31.5 mils) and the test add-in module card should be a break-out card fabricated in the same PCB panel for the fixture.
- ❑ The trace lengths between the connector and measurement port shall be minimized. The maximum trace length shall not exceed 45.72 mm (1,800 mils). The trace lengths between the connector and measurement port on the test main board and module shall be equal. Note that the gold finger pad is not counted as the trace of the module; it is considered as a part of the connector interface.
- ❑ All of the traces on the test main board and add-in module card must be held to a characteristic impedance of 50 Ω with a tolerance of $\pm 7\%$, and they should be uncoupled.
- ❑ Use of SMA connectors as measurement ports is recommended. The SMA launch structure shall be designed to minimize the connection discontinuity from SMA to the trace. The impedance range of the SMA seen from a TDR with a 30 ps rise time is recommended to be within 50 ± 7 Ω

Figure 116 ~~Figure 101~~, Figure 117 ~~Figure 102~~, and Figure 118 ~~Figure 103~~ show the recommended pad and anti-pad guideline for Signal Integrity modeling.

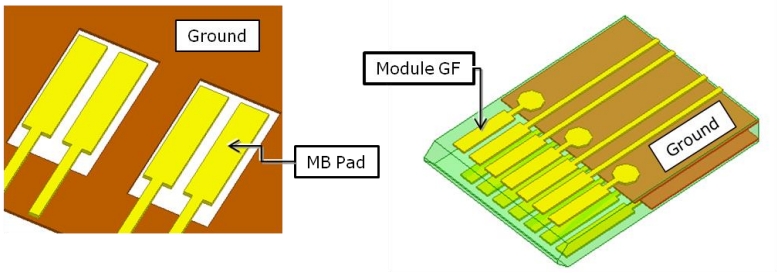


Figure 116. Suggested Motherboard and Module Board Signals and Ground Pad Layout Guideline

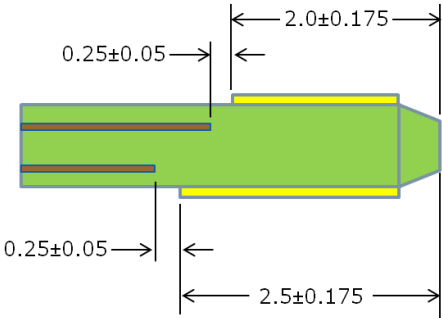


Figure 117. Suggested Ground Void for Module Simulation

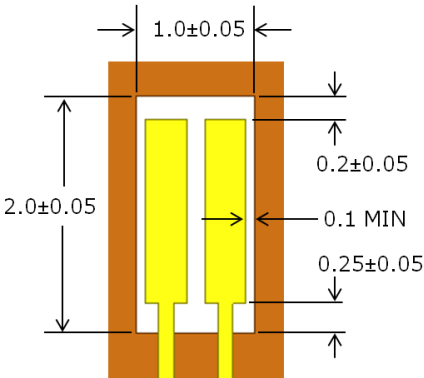


Figure 118. Suggest Ground Void for Main Board

5.3.2.6.3.2. Suggested Top Mount Signal Integrity PCB Layout

Suggested PCB layouts for the Module and Motherboard side used to test the M.2 Top Mount Connector are given in Figure 119 [Figure 104](#) and Figure 120 [Figure 105](#).

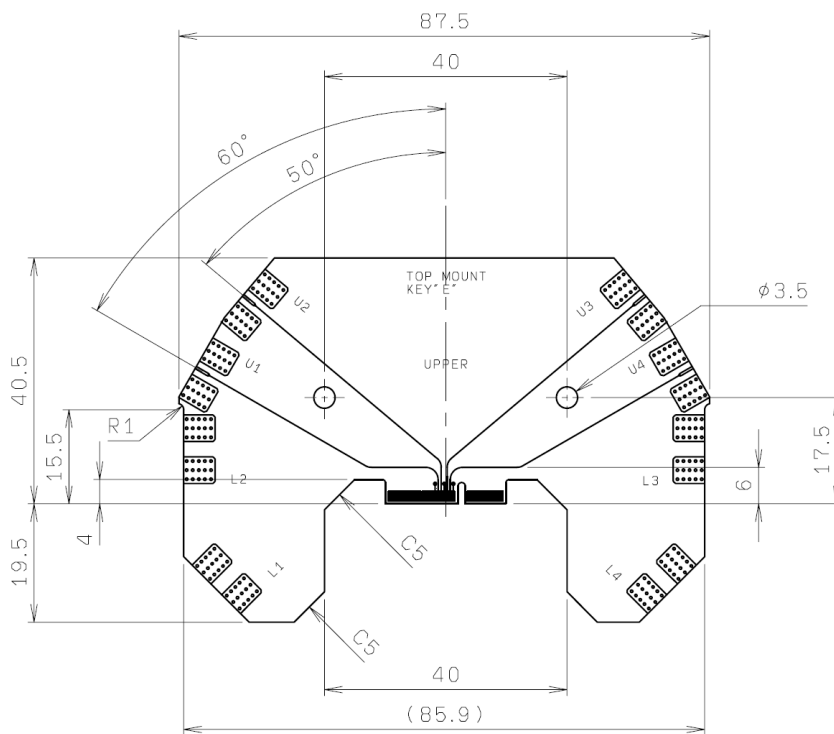


Figure 119104. Top Mount Module Test Fixture PCB Layout

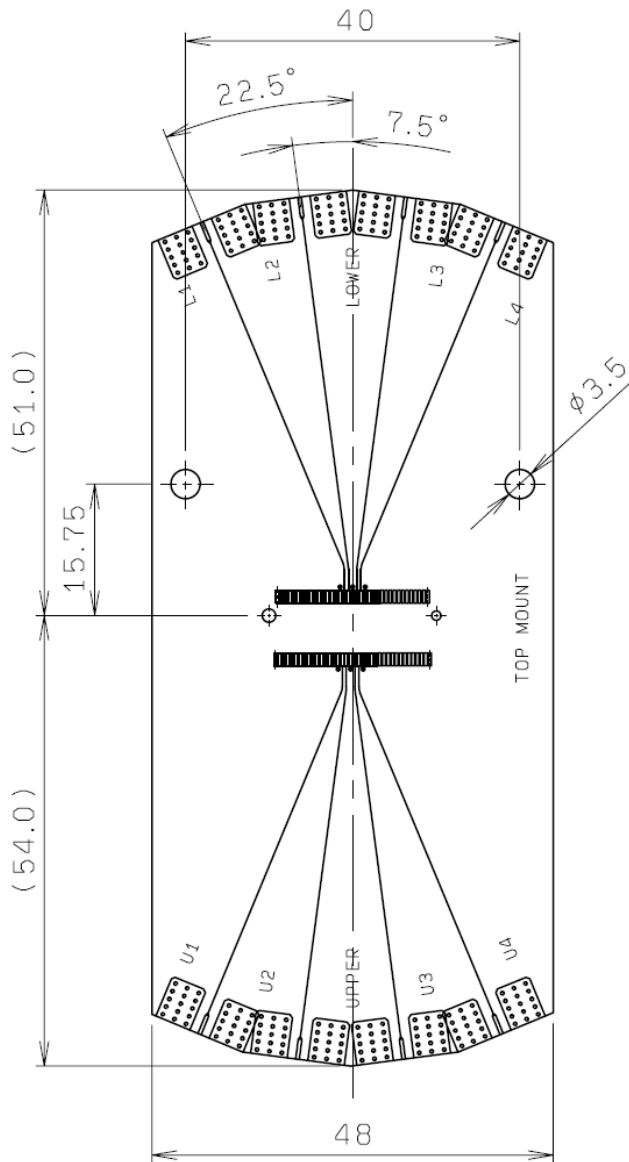


Figure 120405. Top Mount Mother Board Test Fixture PCB

5.3.3.6.3.3. Suggested Mid-mount Signal Integrity PCB Layout

Suggested PCB layouts for the Module and Motherboard side used to test the M.2 Mid-mount Connector are shown in [the following figure](#):

- [Figure 121](#). Top Mount Connector Test Fixture [Figure 106 through](#)
- [Figure 122](#). [Mid-mount](#) Connector Test Fixture
- [Figure 123](#). Mid-mount Module Test Fixture PCB Layout
- [Figure 124](#). [Mid-mount](#) Mother Board Test Fixture PCB
- [Figure 125](#). Detail of [Top-side](#) SMA End Launch Connector Pad
- [Figure 126](#). Ground Void on Backside
- [Figure 127](#). Detail of [Mid-mount](#) Vias on [Top-side](#) Mother Board
- [Figure 128](#). Detail of Ground Void on [Mid-mount](#) Bottom Side Mother Board [Figure 113](#).

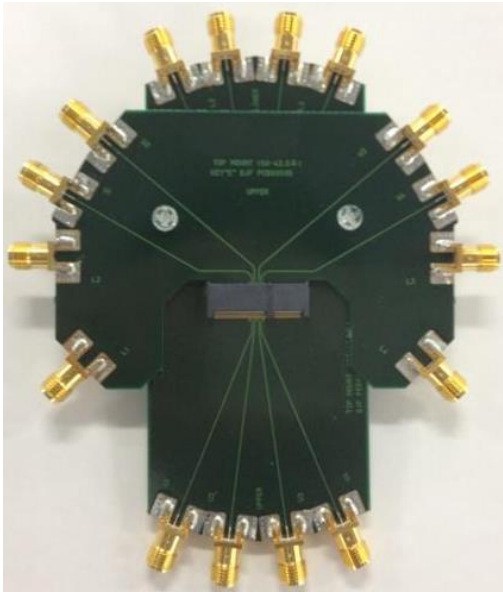


Figure 121 [106](#). Top Mount Connector Test Fixture

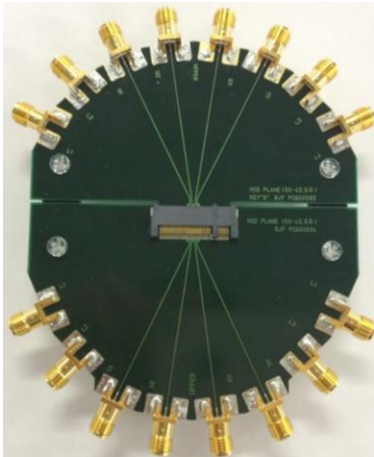


Figure 122107. [Mid Plane Mid-mount](#) Connector Test Fixture

PCB stack-up and Trace Impedance should be designed for 85Ω MSL

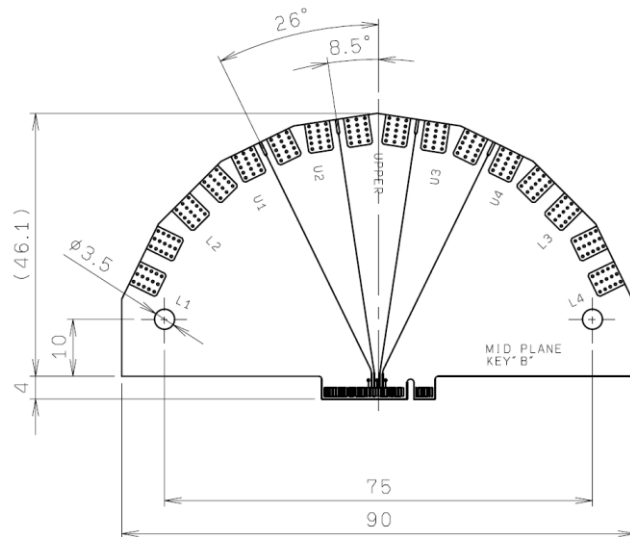


Figure 123108. Mid-mount Module Test Fixture PCB Layout

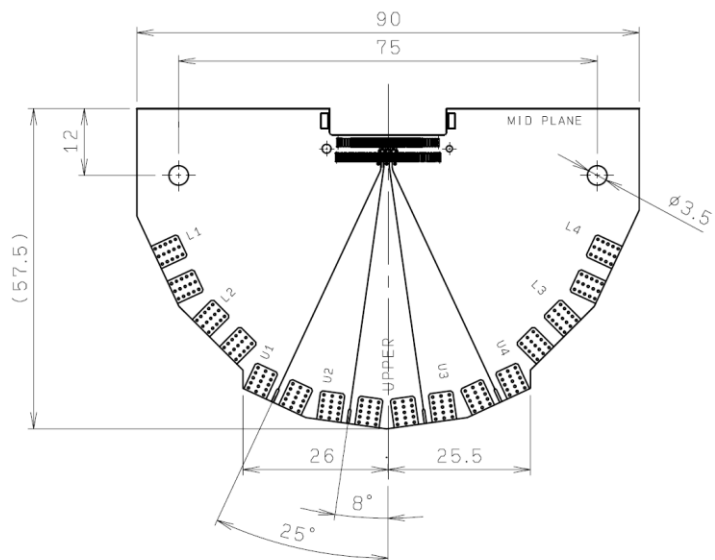


Figure 124109. [Mid Plane](#)[Mid-mount](#) Mother Board Test Fixture PCB

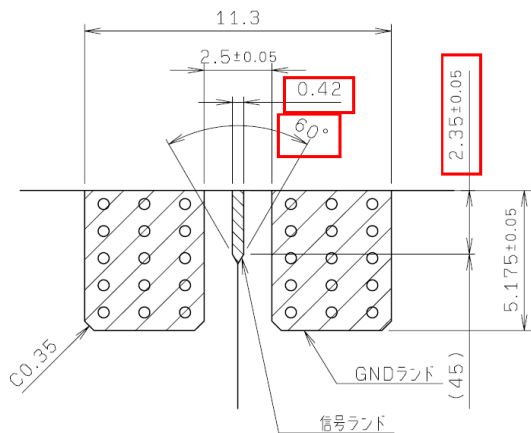


Figure 125110. Detail of [Top Side](#)[Top-side](#) SMA End Launch Connector Pad

SMA pad designed for 42.5Ω

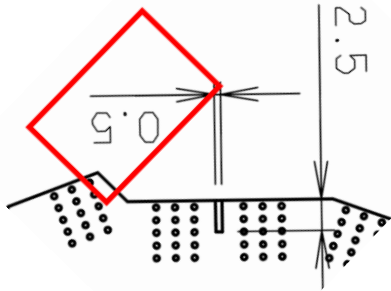


Figure 126444. -Ground Void on Backside

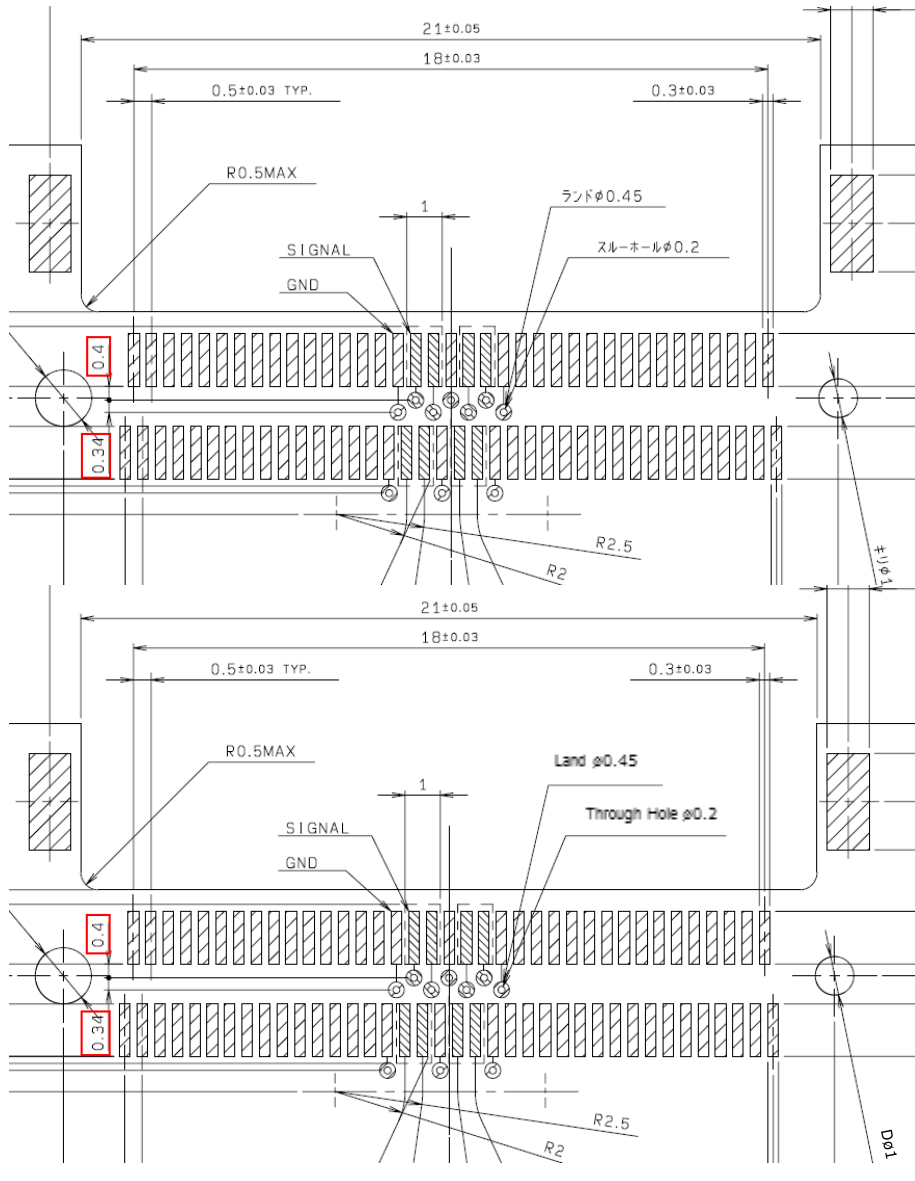


Figure 127412. Detail of Mid Plane Mid-mount Vias on Top Side Top-side Mother Board

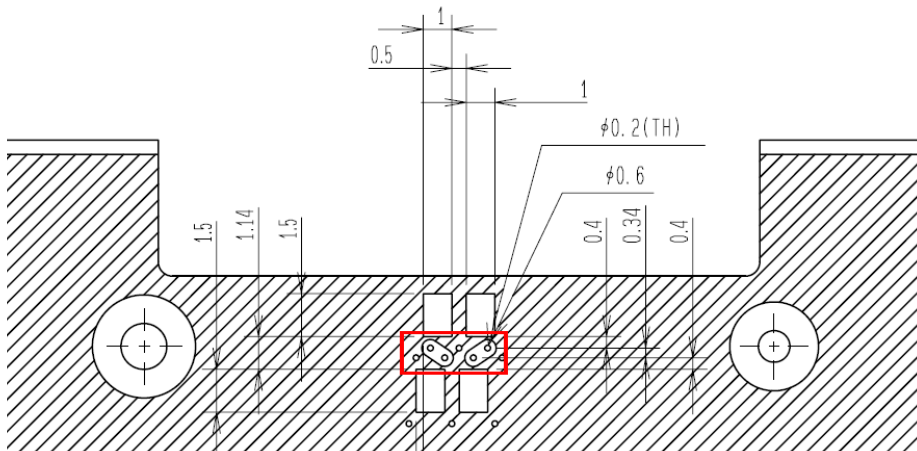


Figure 128113. Detail of Ground Void on [Mid-Plane Mid-mount](#) Bottom Side Mother Board

5.4.6.4. RF Connector Related Test Setups

5.4.1.6.4.1. [VSWR Test Set-up Method for RF Connector Receptacles](#)

Measure the VSWR of the receptacle as shown in Figure 129114 with the aid of a Network Analyzer. Measure between 100 MHz and 6 GHz or alternatively for the optional enhanced connector from 100 MHz and 12 GHz.

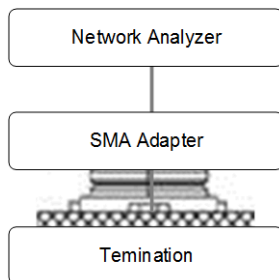
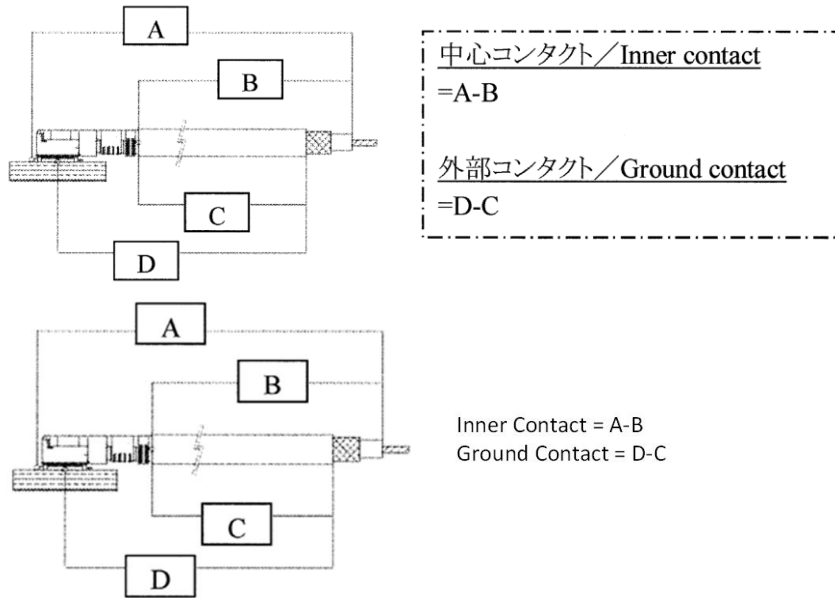


Figure 129114. VSWR Test Setup for Receptacle RF Connector

5.4.2.6.4.2. Contact Resistance Measurement Setup & Test Procedure Example

Contact resistance measurement definitions are given in Figure 130415.



Commented [TS184]: M.2_10 Errata Table 01_26_2015

Figure 130415. Contact Resistance Measurement Definitions

Step 1: Measure ten 50-mm length wire samples (prepared for plugs but un-terminated, Figure 131416).

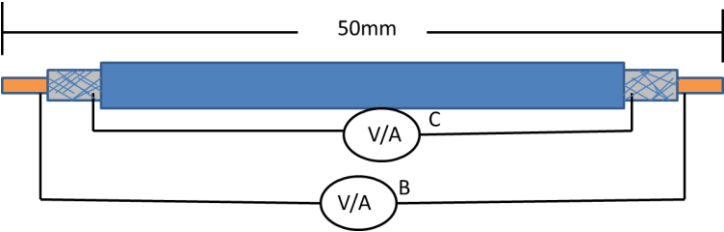


Figure 131416. Prepared Wires

Example results: n=10, Unit: mΩ

	Main	GND (C)
Conductor Resistance (AVA)	59.020	10.920

There are variations in Center Conductor Preparation and Braid Conductor Materials. Therefore, the average of 10 wires at a length 50mm are used for the Contact Resistance Measurements. Another variation is that this exact wire is not used when measuring the terminated mated set Cable Connector to Receptacle in the next step.

Step 2: Measurement with Plug (Figure 132417).

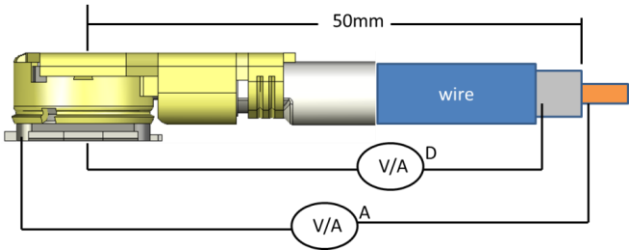


Figure 132417. Prepared Wire with Plug

A = Total Measurement of the Cable Center conductor + the Connector Set Contact Resistance
D = Total Measurement of the Ground Braid conductor + the Connector Set Gnd. Resistance

Examples of measured results of the wire with plug are given in Table 56:

Table 5652. Example of Prepared Wire with Plug, Unit: $\mu\Omega$

	Main	GND (C)
Sample 1	67.36	21.64
Sample 2	67.61	18.61
Sample 3	68.41	20.22
Sample 4	68.82	19.54
Sample 5	73.50	19.65
Sample 6	66.41	18.76
Sample 7	70.07	24.77
Sample 8	68.60	19.67
Sample 9	68.29	19.98
Sample 10	69.37	17.52
Average	68.845	20.036
Maximum	73.50	24.77
Minimum	66.41	17.52
s	1.934	1.987
+3s	74.647	25.996



Note: Not the exact same wire is used to determine the average resistance of the wire. Variations in materials cause the resistance measurements to have various values.
Slight differences in plating may cause the resistance measurements to have various values.

Step 3: Calculate the Contact Resistance

Subtract the measured results, A-B and D-C to find the Contact Resistance for the sample wires/plugs. Example results are given in Table 57.

Table 5753. Contact Resistance for the Sample Wires/Plugs, Unit: $\mu\text{m}\Omega$

	Main	GND (C)
Sample 1	8.34	10.72
Sample 2	8.59	7.69
Sample 3	9.39	9.30
Sample 4	9.80	8.62
Sample 5	14.48	8.73
Sample 6	7.39	7.84
Sample 7	11.05	13.85
Sample 8	9.58	8.75
Sample 9	9.27	9.06
Sample 10	10.35	6.60
Average	9.825	9.116
Maximum	14.48	13.85
Minimum	7.39	6.60
s	1.934	1.987
+3s	15.627	15.076
Spec	20.0 Max	
Judge	OK	OK

Based on the sample results, the Initial Contact Resistance is defined as 20 $\text{m}\Omega$ to make sure wire/plug variations are covered.

5.5.6.5. Thermal Guideline Annex

This section details examples of module and system skin (casing) thermal response to thermal and dissipation boundary conditions in systems. The boundary conditions vary by system, as do the skin temperature limits.

5.5.1.6.5.1. Assumptions

5.5.1.1.6.5.1.1. Die Thermal Dissipation Overview

Assumptions for typical components and dissipation for several module types are given in Table 55. Keep in mind the definition of thermal design power (TDP) given above. Note that the maxima given here do not necessarily correspond to their actual use in a system; these values are, from the die perspective, what they would dissipate when running all the time at their maximum capacity. The system use case scenarios make assumptions about how much of the time the devices would run and scale the dissipation accordingly. The thermal design power therefore is different from the thermal dissipation given in Table 58.

Table 58. Assumptions for Typical Components and Dissipation

Module Type	Die #	Function	Thermal Dissipation Estimates	Module Total Dissipation (Not Necessarily TDP)	Power Allocation	Power Map
WiFi/BT	1	WiFi/BT	2	2	100%	WiFi/BT
WWAN	1	Baseband	1.2	1.9 Typical 3.25 Worst	32%	Uniform
	2	Power Mgmt			14%	
	3	RF Transceiver	0.4		11%	
	4	PA	0.3 Typ / 1.65 Worst		43%	
SSD	1	ASIC	1.5	1.74	86%	Uniform
	2	DRAM	0.05		3%	
	3	NAND1	0.03 Typ / 0.25 Worst		2%	
	4	NAND2	0.03 Typ / 0.25 Worst		2%	
	5	NAND3	0.03 Typ / 0.25 Worst		2%	
	6	NAND4	0.03 Typ / 0.25 Worst		2%	
	7	POWER	0.07		4%	
WiGig	1	WiFi/BT	2	3	67%	WiFi/BT
	2	WiGig	1		33%	WiFi no BT

Note: For comparison, maximum dissipations for WWAN components can vary by technology, and are shown in Table 59. Most of these are in the 3 W range

For comparison, maximum dissipations for WWAN components can vary by technology, and are shown in Table 59. Most of these are in the 3 W range.

Table 59. Maximum Dissipation for WWAN Modules

WWAN Technology	Maximum Dissipation, W (not necessarily Thermal Design Power)
W-CDMA HSDPA 1900 @ 22 dBm	3.0 ± 0.1
W-CDMA HSDPA 850 @ 22 dBm	2.9 ± 0.1
W-CDMA HSDPA 2100 @ 22 dBm	2.7
CDMA 1xEVDO @ 24 dBm	2.8 ± 0.1
GPRS Class 10 @ 32 dBm	1.8
LTE @ 22 dBm	3.1 ± 0.1

5.5.1.2. Component Overview

Generic assumptions for package designations and types expected to populate modules are listed in Table 60.

Table 60. Generic Assumptions for Package Designations and Types Expected to Populate Modules

Type	Layers	Function	Die #	Type	Package	Package Size	Die Size	Via Array	Via Pitch
2230	4 1 oz	WiFi/BT	1	WiFi/BT	QFN	9x9	6x6	6x6	1
3042	8 1 oz	WWAN	1	Baseband	PBGA	10x10	5.5x5.5	4x4	1.27
			2	Power Mgmt	PBGA	4x4	2x2	2x2	1.27
			3	RF Transceiver	PBGA	5x5	3x3	2x2	1.27
			4	PA	LGA	5x7	1.3x2	2x6	1
2280 Double Sided Double-sided	6 1 oz	SSD	1	ASIC	BGA	20x20	12x12	9x9	1.27
			2	DRAM	BGA	11x10	7x7		
			3	NAND1	BGA	15x18	10x12		
			4	NAND2	BGA	15x18	10x12		
			5	NAND3	BGA	15x18	10x12		
			6	NAND4	BGA	15x18	10x12		
			7	POWER	DFN	6x5	4.125x3.75		
3030	6 1 oz	Wi-Fi/BT + Wi-Gig	1	WiFi/BT	QFN	9x9	6x6	6x6	1
			2	Wi-Gig	PBGA	9x9	6x6	4x4	1.27

5.5.2.6.5.2. Generic System Environment Categories (Assumptions)

Table 61 gives assumptions for each generic system environment. These are meant to be slightly aggressive targets at the time of writing.

Table 6157. Assumptions for Generic System Environments

Type	Notebook		Thin Platform Notebook With Fan		Tablet Fanless	Units
Case Size	325x225		325x225 (14")		250x170	
Total /Base Thickness	28/18		15/10		8	mm
Case Material	Resin		Mg		Mg	
Case Thickness	1.1		0.8		0.8	mm
Case Exterior Emissivity	High		High		High	
Case Interior Emissivity	High		Low		Low	
External Ambient	25	35*	25	35*	25	°C
Skin T Limit Top ("Forehead")	37	55	37	46	40 (display)	°C
Skin T Limit Bottom	48	58	42	46	38	°C
Gap Module to Case	> 2		> 1		< 0.5	mm
Motherboard Size	180x83x1.2		180x83x1		140x45x0.9	mm
Module Orientation	Table		Table		Back	
Inlet Vent Area	30x30 + 83x16 + 2 edge vents 20x2.5		60x30 + 2 edge vents 20x5		N/A	
Outlet Vent Area	60x10 grille		60x10 grille		N/A	mm
Fan Flow Rate	2.4 cfm 68 l/min		0.6 cfm 17 l/min		N/A	
* Shown for example purposes only						

5.5.2.1.6.5.2.1. Module Slot Definitions by System

- The following assumptions apply to the results and discussions of the examples in this document.
- ❑ 25 °C ambient is assumed for skin temperature compliance
 - ❑ Socket 1 = Wi-Fi/BT OR Wi-Fi/Wi-Gig
 - ❑ Socket 2 = WWAN
 - ❑ Socket 3 if present = SSD
 - ❑ Wi-Fi/BT and WWAN operation are **mutually exclusive**, i.e. the system is connected to one or the other, but not both
 - ❑ If socket 3 is present, socket 2 is WWAN
 - ❑ Skin temperature limits are OEM dependent and sometimes market sector dependent
 - ❑ Global skin temperature levels are system dependent (heat exchanger design, fan flow rate, board layout, system TDP distribution)
 - ❑ Local skin temperatures and module TDP values are given assuming no special thermal management techniques have been applied to either the module or the nearby casing
 - ❑ Thermally advantageous placement of modules is assumed

5.5.2.1.1.6.5.2.1.1. Systems with Fans

Table 6258. Slot Definitions, Systems with Fans

Socket #	Notebook		Thin Platform Notebook With Fan		
	1	2	1	2	3
Module Size	2230	3042	3030	3042	2280
Function	Wi-Fi/BT	WWAN	Wi-Fi/BT + Wi-Gig	WWAN	SSD

5.5.2.1.2.6.5.2.1.2. Systems without Fans

Table 6359. Slot Definitions, Systems without Fans

Scenario	Tablet	
	1	2
Module Size	2230	3042
Function	Wi-Fi/BT	WWAN LTE

5.5.3.6.5.3. Assessing Thermal Design Power Capability

5.5.3.1.6.5.3.1. Use Cases

Assumptions for the distribution of thermal dissipation throughout the system are needed for each system type. These are known as “use cases” and are established by defining a scenario for what the user is asking the system to do. In many cases, there are simultaneous active applications taxing different areas of the system. The use cases in this document are intended for illustration only; an analogous process should be carried out by system designers for each system.

5.5.3.2.6.5.3.2. Extended Use Cases

To evaluate system and module response to TDP variations, a use case baseline is established, and the module dissipation varied around the nominal value for the use case. In this document, the “extended use case” (the use case plus a higher dissipation for the module in question) is analyzed for skin temperature response. Hypothetical example systems are modeled with use cases relevant to dissipation in the modules. The module dissipation is varied over the range 0 – use case TDP – 3 W to obtain the sensitivity of skin temperature to module dissipation.

5.5.3.3.6.5.3.3. Unpowered Module

For module designers, the use cases are valuable background to establishing potential module environments. Particularly helpful for them should be the system skin and module temperatures when there is an **unpowered** module, which is meant to give an idea of the starting point for any thermal excursion due to the module’s own power.

5.5.3.4.6.5.3.4. Use Case Flexibility

It is worthwhile to note that in some instances, the stated assumptions about use case do not result in a system that meets its specifications. Including power management features in the module components will give system designers maximum flexibility to manage power dissipation. This flexibility can be applied to many of the system’s components to meet specifications. It should be noted again that for skin temperature limits, the time scale of interest is of the order of several minutes, while the time scale for many system tasks is much shorter.

Most business applications enable the wireless communications modules to go dormant, thereby lowering the average thermal dissipation. Applications that perform data streaming such as VOIP, video streaming from an attached camera or streaming audio prevent the communications modules from going dormant. The host should support the USB Selective Suspend feature to reduce electrical power consumption and thermal dissipation by the wireless modules.

5.5.4.6.5.4. Module Placement Advice

Lowest skin temperatures will be achieved when the heat sources are distributed over the largest possible area. This implies that, within reason, the modules should be located away from areas of concentrated heat on the motherboard, and also as far as possible from any heat exchanger.

For systems with fans, place inlet vents near modules to flush the inside surface of the casing, and use the bottom vent to act as a thermal break if needed.

Address global hot spots via general system layout and use case assumptions.

5.5.5.6.5.5. Skin Temperature Sensitivity to Module Power

Skin temperatures in the vicinity of modules will depend on the module power and the total system power and its arrangement. Systems with low flow rates will have higher sensitivity than systems with higher flow rates. Systems without ventilation are most sensitive, up to 3 °C skin temperature increase per Watt of module power in the example systems shown in the Appendix. This value may not be generally applicable – thermal studies should be carried out at the system level.

5.5.6.6.5.6. General Applicability

The examples shown in section 6.5.8, [Examples](#), are not intended to be generally applicable. They are only meant to show the potential range of responses, and to determine sensible advice for module placement and other approaches to thermal management. The TDP response has to be established by the design team for each system design. Thermal analysis by computational and physical (experimental) modeling is strongly encouraged at the system level.

5.5.7.6.5.7. Generic Assumptions for Module Arrangement

Modules may represent a significant portion of the total system dissipation and may be a major contributor to system skin temperature. It is a good idea to place them in thermally advantageous locations. Examples shown throughout this document indicate such thermally advantageous placements, but of course are only meant to show the possibilities, and do not represent actual final designs. Nor have all the model assumptions been completely tested, so the accuracy of any predictions is within several degrees at best.

For systems with fans, vents upstream help to cool both the module and the nearby casing to minimize skin temperature. They may also have a “thermal break” effect, protecting the local surface near the modules from the larger global maximum surface temperature.

For systems without fans, concentrations of high heat density should be avoided as a matter of course, since the thin metal skin can achieve only a limited level of heat spreading. In addition, it is well known that placing heat sources near edges or corners of a heat spreader cause higher temperatures than placing them in a central location on the spreader.

5.5.8.6.5.8. Examples

5.5.8.1.6.5.8.1. Notebook Category

Many assumptions are used in this document. Table 64 lists examples of cases applicable to modules for notebooks.

Table 6469. Example Use Case Applicable to Modules for Notebooks

Component	Thermal Design Power (W)
Scenario	Comms Excursion
Application Mix	Local Network (WiFi) File Transfer+ Device (BT) File Copy+ Netflix (Chrome) 1080p [+WiDi]
Motherboard CPU	26
Motherboard VR, chipset, etc	8.2
Memory	1.5
HDD+SSD Cache	1.1
HDD	0.1
SSD Cache	1.0
Comms: WLAN/BT	2.2
Comms: WWAN	0.0
ODD	0.1
Fan	0.9
Platform Total	40

5.5.8.1.1-6.5.8.1.1. Generic Motherboard Assumptions

The bottom view of a single-sided motherboard (all components facing the table within the system) with a thermal solution applied to CPU is shown in Figure 133Figure 118. The modules are installed in top mount connectors at one edge of the board, as far from the CPU as possible. There are several memory modules and two areas of clustered small heat sources, each shown as a rectangular heated area. The motherboard heat sources form a thermal boundary condition for the modules.

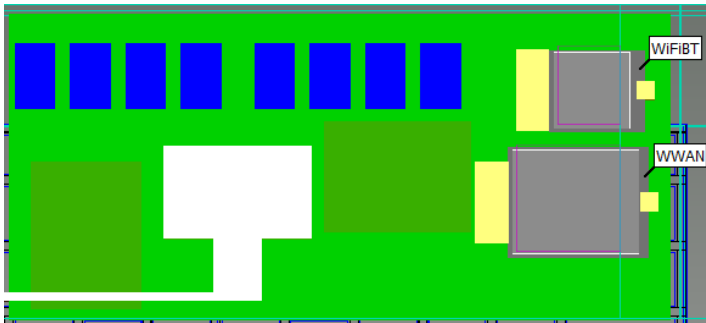


Figure 133Figure 118. Example View of Notebook Motherboard

5.5.8.1.2-6.5.8.1.2. System Layout Assumptions

Flow related assumptions include a fan at 2.4 cfm/68 l/min, a vent opening near the cards, and small slot vents in the system's side (Figure 134Figure 119 shows edge vents and Figure 135Figure 120 shows bottom vents).

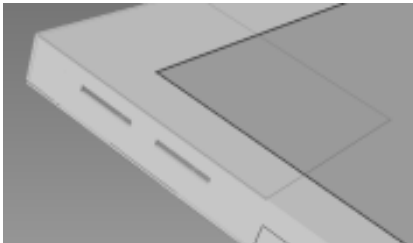


Figure 134Figure 119. Example View of Edge Vents

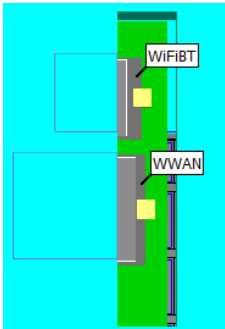


Figure 135. Example View of Bottom Vents (vent opening where inside boards are visible through the opening)

5.5.8.1.3. Local Skin Temperature

Since temperature varies continuously over the surface of the system, locating the point of interest for surface temperature measurement consistently is very important. For a global maximum, identification is straightforward in a thermal model or by infrared camera in a physical model. For a notebook system, the global maximum is likely to be near the heat exchanger and fan exhaust. The temperature in this region is only very slightly dependent on the module dissipation, as in this system category the module makes up a relatively small fraction of the total system TDP.

Local maxima are trickier to identify if they are lower than the global maximum. For the purposes of the examples shown in Figure 136 and Figure 137, a region of interest is defined in the vicinity of the modules, and the region maximum obtained. Another method might be to track a single consistent point over each module.

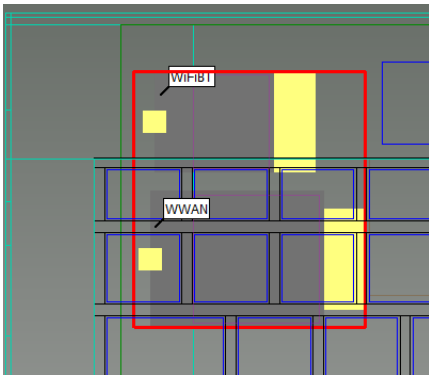


Figure 136. Example View of Region Over Modules

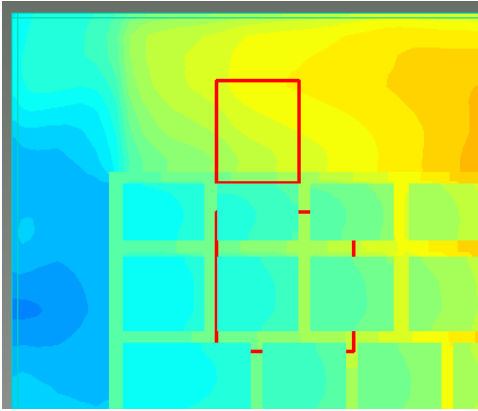


Figure 137422. Example View of Hot Spot Over Modules

5.5.8.1.4.6.5.8.1.4. Thermal Design Power Response – Notebook Category

The models were run at three powers for each card – zero, nominal per use case, and “extended” to 3 W in the use case. Results are shown in Table 65, Table 66, and Table 67. Temperatures are rounded to the nearest whole degree.

Note that the table distinguishes between local skin temperature (directly over or under the module) and a global skin hot spot, caused by the remainder of the system and use case, sometimes even in the absence of any module dissipation. Although the modules do not heat the skin excessively, the system designer will have to consider changes in the use case and/or the design to meet skin temperature requirements.

Also note that with so many assumptions in each analysis, the results shown in the table are not intended as accurate predictions, but only to provide guidance about sensible system design for module effects on skin temperature. The particulars of the keyboard model especially determine the skin temperature of modules below the keyboard area.

Table 6564. Thermal Design Power Response – Notebook Category

Socket #	Notebook	
	1	2
Module Size	2230	3042
Function	WiFi/BT	WWAN
Use case	Comms Exc	Comms Exc WWAN
System Dissipation W/O Module	37.8	37.8
Module Off	0 W	0 W
Mean Card T	32	34
Local Skin T Top	30	28
Local Skin T Bottom	28	30
Global Skin Hot Spot (HX)	47	47
Use Case TDP	2.2 W	2.2 W
Local Skin T Top	31	28
Local Skin T Bottom	30	31
Global Skin Hot Spot (HX)	47	47
Extended Case TDP	3 W	3 W
Local Skin T Top	31	29
Local Skin T Bottom	31	31
Fan Flow Rate, CFM	2.4	2.4

Table 6662. Skin Temperature Limit Assumptions, Notebook

Ext Ambient	25
Skin T Limit Top	37
Skin T Limit Bottom	48

Table 67 **63. Skin Temperature Effect of Module Position**

Modules Switched Places	Notebook	
	1	2
Socket #	1	2
Module Size	3042	2230
Function	WWAN	WiFi/BT
Use Case	Comms exc WWAN	Comms exc
Use Case TDP	2.2 W	2.2 W
Local Skin T Top	28	31
Local Skin T Bottom	31	30

5.5.8.2-6.5.8.2. Thin Platform Notebook with Fan Category

Many assumptions are used in this document. Table 68 shows the use cases applicable to modules for thin platform notebook with fan.

Table 68 **64. Use Cases Applicable to Modules for Thin Platform Notebook with Fan**

Component	Thermal Design Power (W) by Scenario	
	Platform Chipset Excursion	Comms Excursion
Application Mix	Skype+ Windows Media Player+ OS File Transfers+ SS Storage File Copy	Local Network (WiFi) File Transfer+ Device (BT) File Copy+ Netflix(Chrome) 1080p [+WiDi]
Motherboard CPU + Chipset	13.5	12.8
Motherboard Distributed	4.2	3.7
Memory	1.5	1.5
SSD	2.4	0.5
Comms :WLAN/BT or WWAN	0.9	1.4
Platform Total	23.4	20.8

5.5.8.2.1-6.5.8.2.1. Generic Motherboard Assumptions

The bottom view of a single-sided motherboard (all components facing the table within the system) with thermal solution applied to CPU is shown in Figure 138~~Figure 123~~. The cards are installed in ~~mid-plane~~mid-mount connectors at one edge of the board, as far from the CPU as possible. There are several memory modules and two areas of clustered small heat sources, each shown as a rectangular heated area. The motherboard heat sources form a thermal boundary condition for the modules.

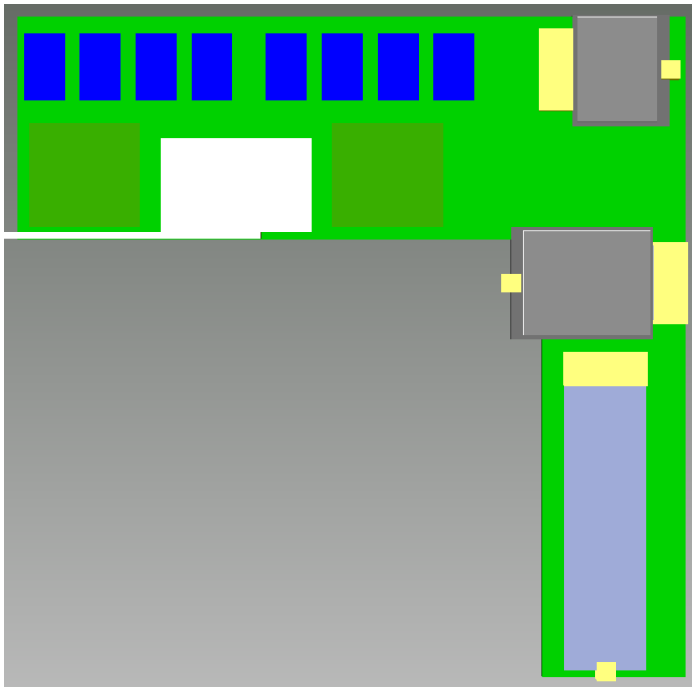


Figure 138~~123~~. Example View of Motherboard for Thin Platform Notebook with Fan

5.5.8.2.2-6.5.8.2.2. System Layout Assumptions

Flow related assumptions include a fan at 0.6 cfm/17 l/min, a vent opening below the modules, and small slot vents in the system's side (Figure 139Figure 124). The vent opening below the cards can reduce the local surface temperature.

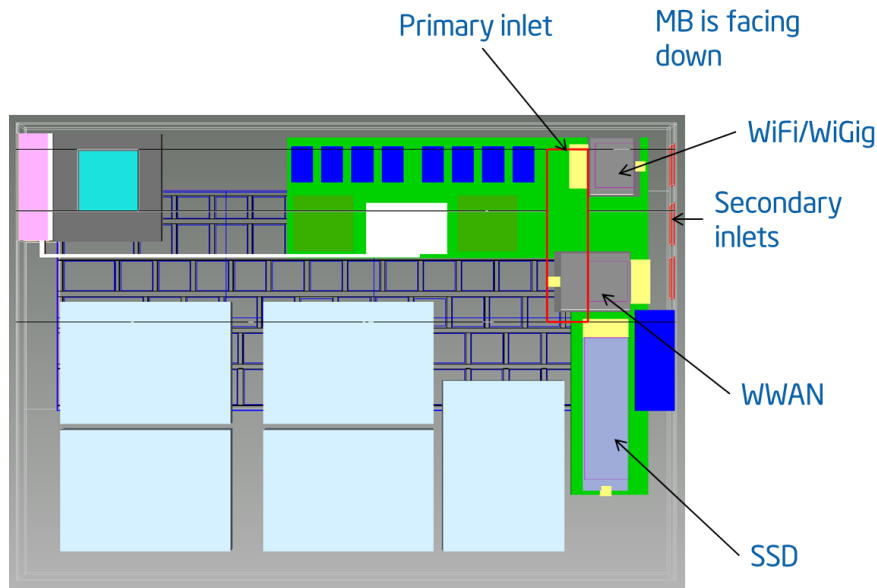


Figure 139124. Thin Platform Notebook Layout with Vents and Key Components

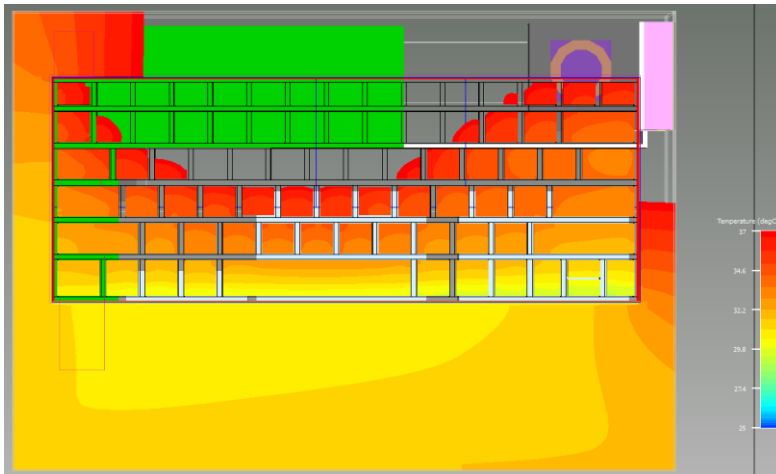
5.5.8.2.3-6.5.8.2.3. Module Placement Advice – Thin Platform Notebook

Lowest skin temperatures will be achieved when the heat sources are distributed over the largest possible area. This implies that, within reason, the modules should be located away from areas of concentrated heat on the motherboard, and especially as far as possible from the heat exchanger. Place inlet vents near modules to flush the inside surface of the casing, and use the bottom vent to act as a thermal break if needed. Address global hot spots via general system layout and use case assumptions.

5.5.8.2.4.6.5.8.2.4. Local Skin Temperature

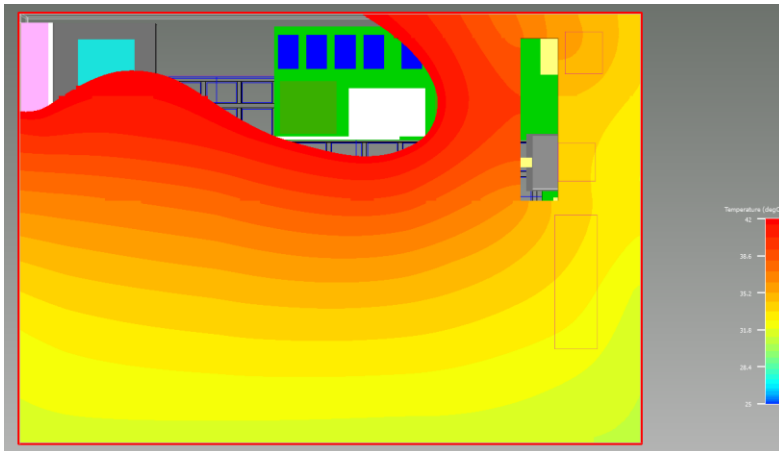
Since temperature varies continuously over the surface of the system, locating the point of interest for surface temperature measurement consistently is very important. For a global maximum, identification is straightforward in a thermal model or by infrared camera in a physical model. For a notebook system, the global maximum is likely to be near the heat exchanger and fan exhaust. The temperature in this region is somewhat dependent on the module dissipation, as in this system category it makes up a meaningful fraction of the total system TDP. In addition, the fan flow rate is quite low, so that the casing needs to transfer a larger fraction of the total heat.

Local maxima are trickier to identify if they are lower than the global maximum. For the purposes of the examples shown in Figure 140 and Figure 141, a region of interest is defined in the vicinity of the modules, and the region maximum obtained. Another method might be to track a single consistent point over each module.



- Rectangles indicate local card areas;
- Irregularly unshaded areas indicate surface above the maximum scale temperature
- Note scale corresponds to maximum skin temperature assumptions

Figure 140. Example View of Region and Hot Spots Over Modules



- Rectangles indicate local card areas;
- Irregularly unshaded areas indicate surface above the maximum scale temperature
- Note scale corresponds to max skin temperature assumptions

Figure 141-26. Example View of Region and Hot Spots Under Modules

5.5.8.2.5.6.5.8.2.5. Thermal design Power Response – Thin Platform Notebook with Fan Category

The models were run at three powers for each card – zero, nominal per use case, and “extended” to ~3+ W in the use case. The results in Table 69 and Table 70 are model predictions at zero and at the extended use case, to bracket expectations. Temperatures are rounded to the nearest whole degree.

Note that the table distinguishes between local skin temperature (directly over or under the module) and a global skin hot spot, caused by the remainder of the system and use case, sometimes even in the absence of any module dissipation. Although the modules do not heat the skin excessively, the system designer will have to consider changes in the use case and/or the design to meet skin temperature requirements.

Also note that with so many assumptions in each analysis, the results shown in the table are not intended as accurate predictions, but only to provide an example of module effects on skin temperature. The flow rate of the fan and particulars of the keyboard model especially determine the skin temperature of modules below the keyboard area.

Table 6965. Thermal Design Power Response – Thin Platform Notebook with Fan Category

Socket #	Thin Platform Notebook with Fan			
	1	1	2	3
Module Size	3030	3030	3042	2280
Function	WiFi/BT + WiGig	WiFi/BT + WiGig	WWAN	SSD
Use Case	Comms exc	Comms exc 50% power	Comms exc WWAN	Platform Chipset exc
Sys Dissipation W/O Module	19.4	9.7	19.4	21
Module Off	0 W	0 W	0 W	0 W
Mean Card T	42	31	38	33
Local Skin T Top	33	29	34	32
Local Skin T Bottom	32	29	32	33
Global Skin Hot Spot (HX)	46	36	47	47
Use Case TDP	1.4 W	0.7 W	1.4 W	2.4 W
Local Skin T Top	35	30	39	37
Local Skin T Bottom	36	30	36	38
Global Skin Hot Spot	47	37	48	49
Extended Case TDP	3 W	3 W	3 W	3 W
Local Skin T Top	38	35	41	39
Local Skin T Bottom	38	36	37	39
Fan Flow Rate, Cfm	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6

Table 7066. Skin temperature limit assumptions, Thin platform notebook with Fan

Ext Ambient	25
Skin T Limit Top	37
Skin T Limit Bottom	42

5.5.8.3-6.5.8.3. Tablet without Fan Category

Many assumptions are used in this document. Table 71 lists the use cases applicable to modules for tablet without fan.

Table 71 [67](#). Use Cases Applicable to Modules for Tablet without Fan

Component Dissipation (W)	Estimate I Skype—Over 3G Steady State	Estimate II Skype + 19x10 Display + 3G
SOC Package	1.16	1.5
POP Memory (2 GB)	0.29	.4
3G Comms	0.80	1.4
Camera	--	.25
Storage (eMMC)	0.05	--
PMIC	0.86	.7
Audio LPE	0.05	.1
MIPI to LVDS	0.13	--
Display (10", 200 nits)	2.46	1.935
Battery Discharge	0.14	.1
Others (system VR, LEDs, etc.)	0.43	.1
Platform Total	6.37	6.485

5.5.8.3.1-6.5.8.3.1. Generic Motherboard Assumptions

The bottom view of a single-sided motherboard (all components facing the back within the system) is shown in Figure 142127. The cards are installed in Mid-mount connectors at one edge of the U-shaped board. There are several memory modules, a power management IC (PMIC), and two areas of clustered individual small heat sources (each shown as a rectangular heated area). The motherboard heat sources form a thermal boundary condition for the modules.

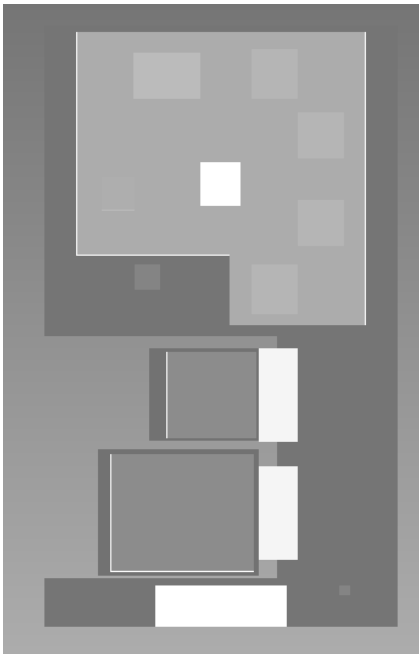


Figure 142127. Example View of Tablet Motherboard

5.5.8.3.2-6.5.8.3.2. System Layout Assumptions

It is assumed that there is neither a fan nor venting in a tablet—a high emissivity surface has been assumed on the outside surface of the magnesium enclosure. In addition, the heat spreader under the backlight assembly is 0.2 mm thick copper since copper will reduce the hot spot compared to an aluminum spreader.

The motherboard is centrally located, between banks of batteries. This arrangement allows the heat to spread in all directions; concentrating heat sources in a corner restricts their heat spreading ability (Figure 143Figure 128).

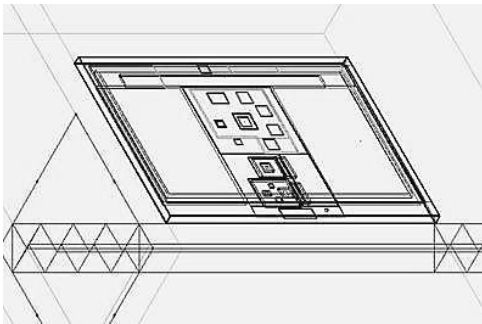


Figure 143128. Example View of System Layout, Including Table

5.5.8.3.3-6.5.8.3.3. Local Skin Temperature

Since temperature varies continuously over the surface of the system, locating the point of interest for surface temperature measurement consistently is very important. For a global maximum, identification is straightforward in a thermal model or by infrared camera in a physical model. The global maximum is likely to be over the main dies (SoC and PMIC). The temperature in this region is somewhat dependent on the module dissipation, as in this system category it makes up a significant fraction of the total system TDP. As there is no flow at all, the casing needs to transfer all the heat dissipated inside (Figure 144Figure 129 and Table 72).

Local maxima are trickier to identify if they are lower than the global maximum. The global maximum point was chosen because with no ventilation possible, any hot spots interact; all heat must spread and dissipate off the surface.

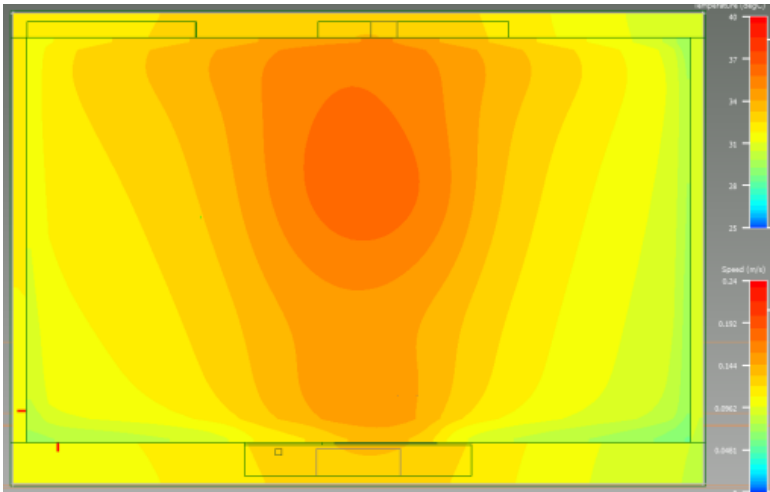


Figure 144129. Example View of Display Surface Temperature with WWAN Use Case Estimate II

Table 7268.-Thermal Design Power Response—Tablet Category

	Tablet	
Socket #	1	2
Module Size	2230	3042
Function	WiFi/BT	WWAN LTE
Use Case	Estimate II	
Sys Dissipation W/O Module	5.1	5.1
Module Off	0 W	0 W
Mean Card T	31	31
Local Display T	35	35
Max Back T	32	32
Use Case TDP	1.4 W	1.4 W
Local Display T	37	37
Max Back T	34	34
Extended Case TDP	3 W	3 W
Local Display T	39	38
Max Back T	39	37

5.5.8.3.4-6.5.8.3.4. Thermal Design Power Response—Tablet Category

The models were run at three powers for each card – zero, nominal per use case, and “extended” to ~3+ W in the use case. Results in the table are model predictions at zero and at the extended use case, to bracket expectations. Temperatures are rounded to the nearest whole degree.

Also note that with so many assumptions in each analysis, the results shown in Table 73 are not intended as accurate predictions, but only to provide an example of module dissipation effects on skin temperature.

Table 73~~69~~. Skin Temperature Limit Assumptions, Tablet without Fan

Ext Ambient	Skin T Limit Display	Skin T Limit Back
25	40	38

5.6.6.6. Examples of FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# Sequences (Informative)

5.6.1-6.6.1. Example of Power On/Off Sequence

Following is an example of a full-card power On/Off sequence:

1. Modem power on:
High level will trigger modem power on sequence.
2. Modem power off:
The modem is powered off first via an AT command, subsequently there is a handshaking between host and modem.
3. FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# pin will turn to LOW level or Tri-state to shutdown modem's PMU.

5.6.2-6.6.2. Example of Tablet Power On/Off Sequence

The following example sequences are for illustrative purposes only, as module vendors can offer alternate solutions and requirements.

1. Battery always connected to modem.
2. Host triggers GPIO to High on the FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# pin
3. Modem turns On.
4. Host issue AT command to switch off modem.
5. Handshaking between modem and host

6. Host sets GPIO to LOW (or Tri-state) on FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# pin which will switch off modem PMU.

Following is the proper Shutdown Handshaking Process.

1. PC Host sends AT+CFUN=0 to Modem
2. Modem responds OK.
Modem will do the essential shutdown tasks before sending OK:
 - a) Proper detaching from cellular network.
 - b) SW clean up functions, saving necessary NVM parameters and etc.
 - c) Activate SIM/EBU shutdown sequences.
 - d) Above task may need few milliseconds to couple of seconds depending on the state of the modem.
3. Modem sends OK to AP upon completion of essential tasks.
4. If AP receives ERROR, it should try again for AT+CFUN=0.
5. Modem completes PMU power off sequences/register access after sending OK.
The following process takes less than one second:
 - a) Disable all regulators (except VPMU and VRTC LDOs).
 - b) Assert reset signals.
 - c) Release the 26 MHz system clock request signal.
6. AP cuts off power supply or pull-on/off pin LOW /Tri-state after fixed delay of one second.
In a rare case, if AP did not receive any response within *_ seconds of issuing AT+CFUN=0, AP will assume that it is OK. There may be times when USB may be over loaded and by the time it is ready to send OK, the driver shutdown will already have started and OK may not reach AP.



Note: *The response time *_ is to be decided by the host.

5.6.3.6.6.3. Example of Very-thin Notebooks Power On/Off Sequence

Very-thin notebooks do not use the FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# signal. Following is the power ON/Off sequence example for very-thin notebooks:

1. Modem gets 3.3 V once the platform switches on the 3.3 V Always On supply for the modem.
2. Modem turns On since the FULL_CARD_POWER_OFF# pin is pulled high by the host (pin 6 connected to 1.8 V or 3.3 V).
3. Host issues AT command to switch off modem.
4. Handshaking between modem and host. Once the handshake has been complete, the host can shut off supply to the modem.

6.7. Socket 2 Key C - Vendor Defined Pinout Examples

Table 74 lists examples of Vendor Defined pinouts.

Table 74. Socket 2 Key C - Vendor Defined Pinout Examples

Pin	Pin Name in Pinout	Generic Example	Example 1	Example 2
63	VENDOR_PORT_C_3 (Top)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	AUDIO2 I2S_WS (I/O) (0/1.8V)	IPC_5 (I/O) (0/1.8V)
61	VENDOR_PORT_C_2 (Top)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	AUDIO1 I2S_TX_O (I/O) (0/1.8V)	SERIAL S/B DATA_TX (O) (0/1.8V)
57	VENDOR_PORT_C_1 (Top)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	AUDIO1 I2S_RX_I SLIMBUS_DAT (I/O) (0/1.8V)	SERIAL S/B DATA_RX (I) (0/1.8V)
55	VENDOR_PORT_C_0 (Top)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	AUDIO1 I2S_CLK (I/O) SLIMBUS_CLK (I/O) (0/1.8V)	SERIAL S/B CLK (I) (0/1.8V)
60	VENDOR_PORT_B_5 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	FINE TIME ADJUSTMENT (O) (0/1.8V)	IPC_7 (I/O) (0/1.8V)
58	VENDOR_PORT_B_4 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	TX_BLANKING (O) (0/1.8V)	IPC_6 (I/O) (0/1.8V)
54	VENDOR_PORT_B_3 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	SYSCLK (O) (0/1.8V)	IPC_4 (I/O) (0/1.8V)
52	VENDOR_PORT_B_2 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	GNSS_IRQ (O) (0/1.8V)	IPC_3 (I/O) (0/1.8V)
50	VENDOR_PORT_B_1 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	GNSS_SDA (I/O) (0/1.8V)	IPC_2 (I/O) (0/1.8V)
48	VENDOR_PORT_B_0 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	GNSS_SCL (I) (0/1.8V)	IPC_1 (I/O) (0/1.8V)
14	VENDOR_PORT_A_3 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	HOST-WAKE# (I) (0/1.8V)	HOST-WAKE# (I) (0/1.8V)
12	VENDOR_PORT_A_2 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	WoWWAN# (O) (0/1.8V)	WoWWAN# (O) (0/1.8V)
10	VENDOR_PORT_A_1 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	LED_1# (O) (OD)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)
8	VENDOR_PORT_A_0 (Bottom)	VENDOR DEFINED (I/O) (0/1.8V)	W_DISABLE# (I) (0/1.8V)	IPC_0 (I/O) (0/1.8V)
Pin	Pin Name in Pinout	Example 3	Example 4	Example 5
63	VENDOR_PORT_C_3 (Top)	UART_TX (O) (0/1.8V)	#2 MPERTn0_SSIC RxP USB3.0-Rx+	#2 MPERTn0_SSIC RxP USB3.0-Rx+
61	VENDOR_PORT_C_2 (Top)	UART_RTS (O) (0/1.8V)	#2 MPERTn0_SSIC RxN USB3.0-Rx-	#2 MPERTn0_SSIC RxN USB3.0-Rx-
57	VENDOR_PORT_C_1 (Top)	UART_RX (I) (0/1.8V)	#2 MPERTn0_SSIC TxP USB3.0-Tx+	#2 MPERTn0_SSIC TxP USB3.0-Tx+
55	VENDOR_PORT_C_0 (Top)	UART_CTS (I) (0/1.8V)	#2 MPERTn0_SSIC TxN USB3.0-Tx-	#2 MPERTn0_SSIC TxN USB3.0-Tx-
60	VENDOR_PORT_B_5 (Bottom)	FINE TIME ADJUSTMENT (O) (0/1.8V)	FINE TIME ADJUSTMENT (O) (0/1.8V)	#2 MIRECLKP
58	VENDOR_PORT_B_4 (Bottom)	TX_BLANKING (O) (0/1.8V)	TX_BLANKING (O) (0/1.8V)	#2 MIRECLKN
54	VENDOR_PORT_B_3 (Bottom)	SYSCLK (O) (0/1.8V)	SYSCLK (O) (0/1.8V)	PEWAKE# (I/O) (0/1.8V)
52	VENDOR_PORT_B_2 (Bottom)	GNSS_IRQ (O) (0/1.8V)	GNSS_IRQ (O) (0/1.8V)	CLKREQ# (I/O) (0/1.8V)
50	VENDOR_PORT_B_1 (Bottom)	GNSS_SDA (I/O) (0/1.8V)	GNSS_SDA (I/O) (0/1.8V)	PERST# (I) (0/1.8V)
48	VENDOR_PORT_B_0 (Bottom)	GNSS_SCL (I) (0/1.8V)	GNSS_SCL (I) (0/1.8V)	SERIAL S/B CLK (I) (0/1.8V)
14	VENDOR_PORT_A_3 (Bottom)	HOST-WAKE# (I) (0/1.8V)	HOST-WAKE# (I) (0/1.8V)	HOST-WAKE# (I) (0/1.8V)
12	VENDOR_PORT_A_2 (Bottom)	WoWWAN# (O) (0/1.8V)	WoWWAN# (O) (0/1.8V)	WoWWAN# (O) (0/1.8V)
10	VENDOR_PORT_A_1 (Bottom)	LED_1# (O) (OD)	LED_1# (O) (OD)	SERIAL S/B DATA_TX (O) (0/1.8V)
8	VENDOR_PORT_A_0 (Bottom)	W_DISABLE# (I) (0/1.8V)	W_DISABLE# (I) (0/1.8V)	SERIAL S/B DATA_RX (I) (0/1.8V)

5.7.6.8. High Speed Differential Pair AC Coupling Cap Values and Cap Location Examples

This chapter will summarize the defined High Speed Differential Pair AC Coupling Cap values and illustrate examples of where the AC Coupling Caps should be located based on the definitions outlined in the following document:

- PCIe Base Specification
- PCIe CEM Specification
- USB3.0 Specification
- SATA-IO Specification

This chapter does not cover the SATA-IO DC Coupled scheme referred to as *Gen1i*.

The content of this section is basically *informative*. For detailed information, see the original specifications listed paragraph 1.3, *Specification References*.

5.7.1.6.8.1. AC Coupling Cap Values Per Respective Specification Definitions

The PCIe and the USB3.0 specification definitions regarding the required AC Coupling Cap values are very similar to each other. The specification calls out for the AC Coupling Cap values as a function of interface signal transmission rate (i.e., Gen Speed).

PCIe and USB 3.0 call out for AC Coupling Cap values given in Table 75. Table 76 lists the SATA-IO specification call outs for AC Coupling Cap values.

Table 75. PCIe and USB3.0 AC Coupling Cap Values

Designation	Description	Gen1	Gen2	Gen3	Units
CTX	AC Coupling Capacitor	75 (Min) 265 (Max)	75 (Min) 265 (Max)	176 (Min) 265 (Max)	nF

Table 76. SATA-IO AC Coupling Cap Values

Designation	Description	Gen1/2/3	Units
CTX	AC Coupling Capacitor	12 (Max)	nF

5.7.2.6.8.2. AC Coupling Cap Location Examples

The PCIe, USB3.0 and SATA-IO specification all call out for the need to incorporate AC Coupling Caps on the high speed differential signals. The PCIe and USB3.0 definitions are basically the same while the SATA-IO definitions are different.

5.7.2.1.6.8.2.1. PCIe and USB3.0 AC Coupling Cap Location Examples

The PCIe and USB3.0 specification calls out for the AC Coupling Caps to be located adjacent to the Transmitter. However, the specifications distinguish between two basic cases:

- ❑ Pluggable Module
- ❑ All On the Same Board

For the Pluggable Module, the specification clearly indicates *Capacitors must be placed on the Transmitter side of an interface that permits adaptors to be plugged and unplugged*. Visually, this is shown in Figure 145. One should assume that this convention is applicable to all of the connectorized/pluggable version of the M.2 form factors.

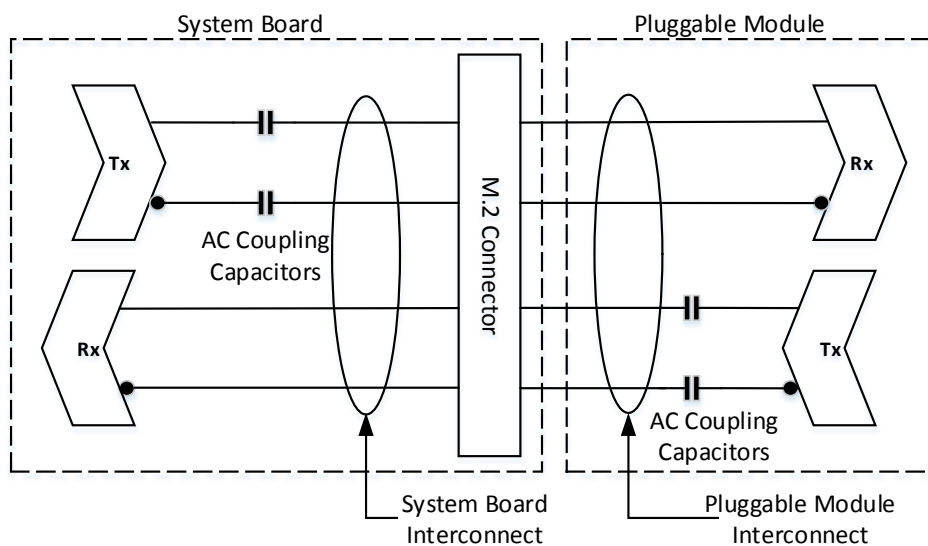


Figure 145. AC Coupling Cap Location – PCIe and USB3.0 Pluggable Module Example

Because of the integrated component nature of the M.2 family of LGA soldered down modules, this pluggable module convention should also be applied to the M.2 Type 1216, Type 2226, and Type 3026 soldered down modules even though there is not an actual connector. In this case the LGA footprint on the system board shows the connection point. The AC Coupling caps are adjacent to the transmitters with a set on the system board near the transmitter and a set on the module near its transmitter, as shown in Figure 146.

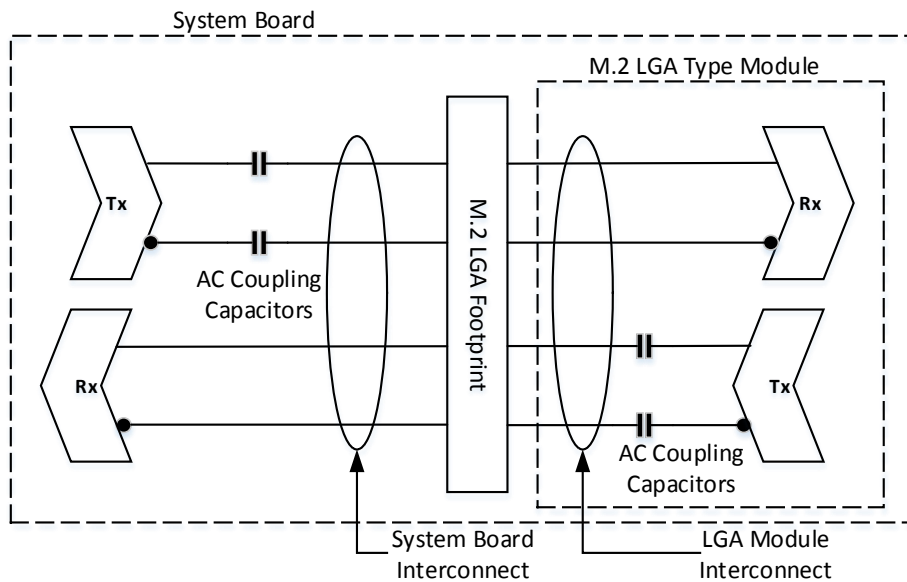


Figure 146. AC Coupling Cap Location – Soldered Down LGA Module on System Board Example

For the All-On-Same-Board case, the PCIe and USB3.0 specs indicate that when both the transmitters and both receivers are all on the same board, the AC Coupling Caps can be placed anywhere along the signal lines. This definition is applicable to the M.2 family of SSD BGA Packaged devices. In this case, the AC Coupling Caps need to be somewhere along the signals paths as shown in Figure 147.

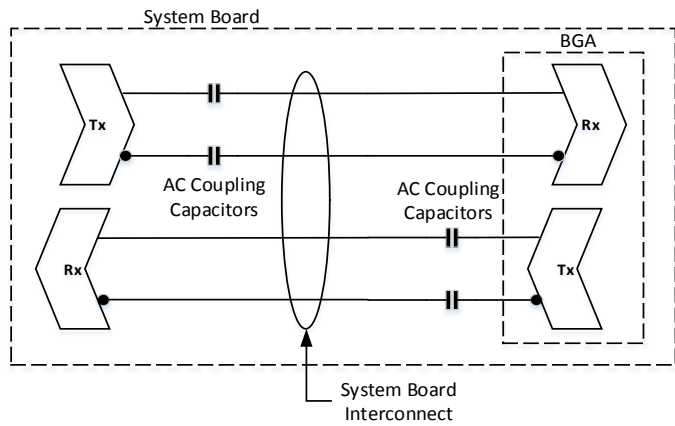


Figure 147. AC Coupling Cap Location – All-On-Same-Board Example

When an M.2 SSD BGA package device is mounted on an M.2 pluggable form factor, then the Pluggable Case should be applied. In this case, the AC Coupling Cap pair will be near the system board transmitter and the other pair will be on the M.2 Module on which the M.2 SSD BGA package is mounted, as shown in Figure 148. Since these are High Speed Differential Pair signals, it is highly recommended that Differential Line layout design rules be applied to the traces and the AC Coupling Caps for optimal signal integrity.

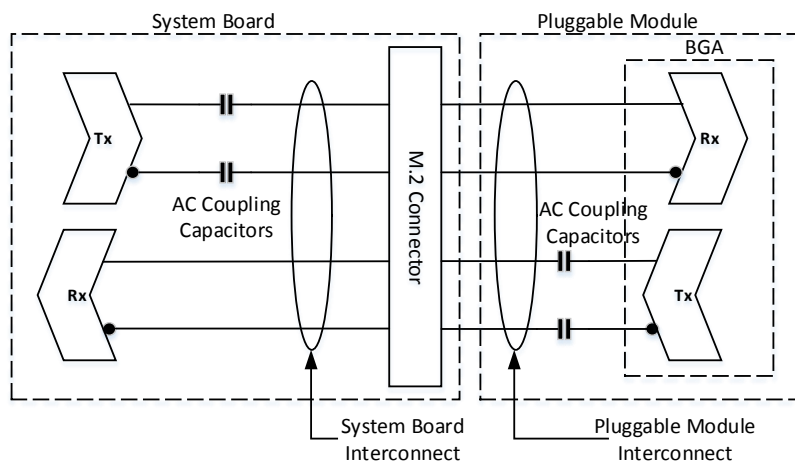


Figure 148. AC Coupling Cap Location - SSD BGA on Pluggable M.2 Form Factor Example

5.7.2.2-6.8.2.2. SATA-IO AC Coupling Cap Location Examples

It should be noted that the SATA-IO specification defines the location of the AC Coupling Caps differently compared with the PCIe and USB3.0 specifications. The SATA-IO calls for all the AC Coupling Caps to be placed on the Module Board. No AC Coupling Caps on the System Board. When applying this to the M.2 connection scheme, as shown in Figure 149.

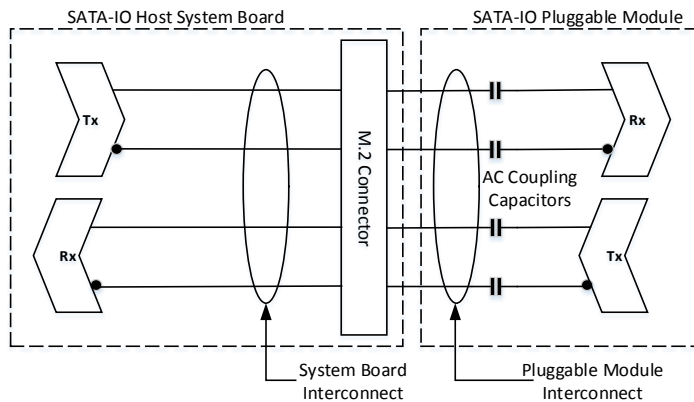


Figure 149. SATA-IO AC Coupling Cap Location – SATA Pluggable Module Example

Based on this convention, when an SSD BGA package is mounted on an M.2 module form factor, the AC Coupling Caps are located on the pluggable module but off the SSD BGA Package (Figure 150).

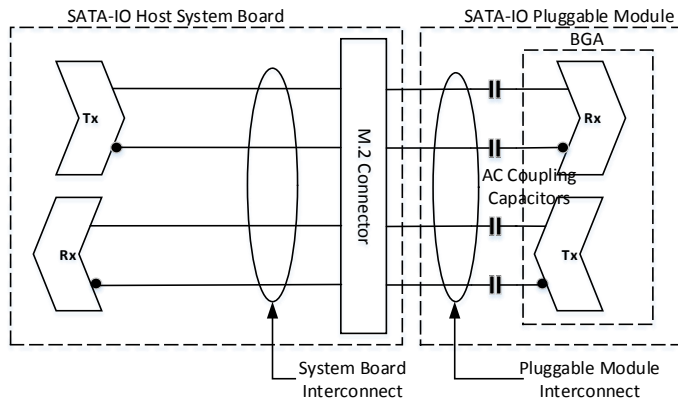


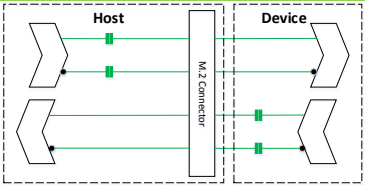
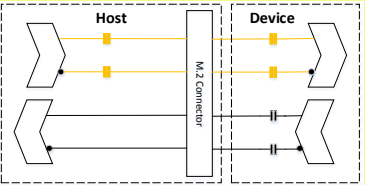
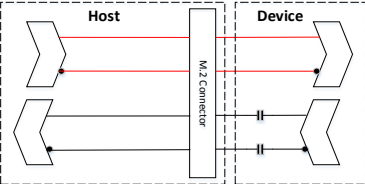
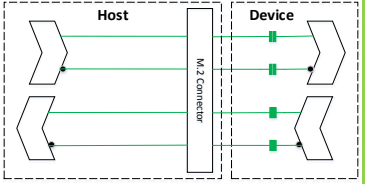
Figure 150. SATA-IO AC Coupling Cap Location - SSD BGA On Pluggable Module Example

5.7.3.6.8.3. AC Coupling Cap Scheme Compatibility Matrix

It is recommended that Host and Device AC Coupling Cap schemes match each other per the appropriate specification. SATA-IO and PCIe AC Coupling schemes differ from each other. System Board maybe designed to support PCIe and SATA-IO pluggable modules.

The matrix given in Table 77 shows the potential compatibilities and incompatibilities for all combinations.

Table 77. AC Coupling Cap Scheme Compatibility Matrix

	Device Designed According to PCIe/USB3.0	Device Designed According to SATA-IO
Host Designed According to PCIe/USB3.0	<div>Optimized for PCIe/USB 3.0</div> 	<div>Compatible with PCIe/USB 3.0/SATA-IO ¹</div> 
Host Designed According to SATA-IO	<div>Incompatible ²</div> 	<div>Optimized for SATA-IO</div> 

¹ Electrically, this case has two capacitors in series yielding a total capacitance which is still within SATA-IO specifications. However, the side-effects of serial capacitors may affect optimal signal integrity.

² DC coupling makes this incompatible for the both SATA-IO and PCIe/USB3.0.

6.9. Eye Limits for SSIC at the M.2 Connector

Commented [TS185]: ECN M.2 SSIC Eye Limits Definition

Transmitter Eye Height and Eye Width limits at the M.2 connector for the SSIC Host and the SSIC Device transmitter are defined in Table 78. This helps to test the interoperability between SSIC host and SSIC device at the M.2 connector. The eye diagrams are evaluated after the behavioral CDR defined in the MPHY Specification is applied. The eye limits given below are recommendations only.

Table 78. SSIC Transmitter Eye Limits at the Connector

	Eye Height at M.2 Socket	Eye Width at M.2 Socket	Notes
SSIC Device Transmitter	140 mV	0.6 UI _{HS}	1 - 6
SSIC Host Transmitter	95 mV	0.55 UI _{HS}	1 - 6
Notes:			
1. Assumes the signal has been captured using a break-out fixture that is approximately 1-inch long (approximately -0.33dB loss @1.455 GHz).			
2. The recommended sample size for this measurement is at least 106 UI.			
3. Eye measurements require that CRPAT (refer to <i>MIPI Alliance Specification for M-PHY</i>) is being transmitted during the test.			
4. The measurements are applicable to Terminated HS mode of MPHY.			
5. The Eye Width limits are applicable at Target BER of 10 ⁻¹⁰ .			
6. The eye limits are applicable to the MPHY HS gears G1, G2 and G3.			

A

Appendix A. Acknowledgments

Howard Andrews	Foxconn	Becky Loop	Intel Corporation
Doug Bennett	Intel Corporation	Fuqiang Ma	Huawei
Catherina Biber	Intel Corporation	Alan MacDougall	ACON
Hicham Bouzekri	ST-Ericsson	Jim McGrath	TE
John Carroll	Intel Corporation	Mike McKee	Foxconn
Josue Castillo	Luxshare-ICT	Glenn Moore	Foxconn
Conrad Choy	ACON	Robert Muir	Intel Corporation
Marty Czekalski	Seagate	Kazumi Nakazuru	Kyocera Connector
Robert Dmitroca	Intel Corporation	Manisha Nilange	Intel Corporation
Ricardo Espinoza-Iberra	Intel Corporation	Stefan Nilsson	Ericsson
Martin Furuholm	Seagate	Marc Noblitt	Samsung & Micron
Keqiang Gao	Huawei	James Panian	Qualcomm Technologies Inc
Will Harris	AMD	Rich Perry	Intel Corporation
Yongquan He	Huawei	Ed Poh	Molex Incorporated
Patrick Hery	Toshiba	Florence Pon	Intel Corporation
Larry Hsu	Bellwether	Jim Salembier	Lenovo
Jovica Jovanovski	Broadcom Corporation	Mark Saubert	JAE
Ramdas Kachare	Seagate	Brad Saunders	Intel Corporation
Kazushi Kamata	JAE	Chris Schmolze	Bellwether
Bilal Khalaf	Intel Corporation	David Shi	Huawei
Sammy Koyama	Kyocera Connector	Toshio Shimoyama	JAE
Dave Landsman	SanDisk	Takao Shirai	Toshiba
Jeff LeGassick	Intel Corporation	Nestor Sison	Sierra Wireless
Vince Smith	Sierra Wireless	David Wissel	Hewlett-Packard Company
Frank Sodek	AMD	Lei Xiang	Huawei
Ra'anan Sover	Intel Corporation	Su Yan	Intel Corporation

Chuck Stancil	Hewlett-Packard Company	Gregory Young	I-PEX
Cedrec Sumimoto	JAE	Pat Young	Luxshare-ICT
Tetsuya Tagawa	I-PEX	Andrew Zhang	Intel Corporation
Johan Uggmark	Ericsson	Long Zhao	Huawei
Scott Wallace	Sierra Wireless		

In Memoriam

This specification is dedicated to the memory of our friend and colleague, Marc Noblitt. Marc was a key contributor to the development of this specification right up until his passing in October 2013. Throughout his career Marc made a number of significant contributions to multiple computer industry standards and will be missed.